

Submission ID: 118

Date: Mar 24 24 09:58:15 pm

Name:

Peter Minten

**Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)**

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

Option 3: Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

We should only do the utmost necessary upgrades to keep the building and its users safe until the financial (read debt) position of the council has improved AND the council complies with everything the new coalition government has mandated regarding - 3 waters done well local-.

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

Option 1: Mixed foodwaste and greenwaste for urban properties only.

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

As long as the mixed foodwaste and greenwaste are collected weekly I am strongly supportive of that.

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

Option 3: Close the gap in the medium-term (in six years) to ease the burden now.

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

Based on my understanding of the current monetary policies worldwide and the effect from the current central government fiscal policies, we should wait until inflation and short term interest rates have come down significantly enough to have some monetary room to apply higher rates to ease the council debt interest costs. Council should taken to task similar as the central government departments and find 7.5% savings on the current expenditure bill. This might include a reduction of the amount of FTE's employed by the council. A 7.5% saving in the 2024/2025 will contribute significantly to closing the funding gap. This means that teh level of services which the council currently provides must be reduced and the ratepayers should be consulted or given the opportunity to decide where they want to make those reductions.

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

Option 3: 16% UAGC – \$559.13 (GST exclusive) in year 1.

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

The owners of the multi million NZD properties in Ohōpe should carry the highest burden because their properties appreciated the most in value over the last decades.

**Supporting document**

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

It is a sign of the times. After decades of underfunding, New Zealand infrastructure crumbles significantly. With 32% of GDP, New Zealand, has one of the lowest taxation levels of the OECD and this is the main reason of the decline of this country. The state of the infrastructure is also one of the main reasons insurance premiums have gone up so strongly because the Re-insurers, overseas companies, have done their assessment homework after the climate inspired disasters from last year. We don't want a new Havelock North disaster; we want life extending medicines financed; we want to reduce or raod toll with saver roads; we want so much..... It will only happen if we mutual agree on how to fund it

and explore different taxations than only PAYE and GST. Bring on an EU type of Capital Yield Tax and use a part of those funds to finance councils.

---



# Submission to the WDC LTP 2024 – 2034.

## Context of this submission

The New Zealand infrastructure has not grown for with the same increments as the population of New Zealand for decades. On top of that, in the same period, not enough funds were set aside to maintain the current infrastructure we have, to guarantee its full and safe functioning. Some very serious investments are unavoidable to make sure our drinking water is 'healthy' and safe, our country is moving again, and we offer health and education in appropriate buildings.

Local authorities are owning 37% of the infrastructure but only receive 7% of the tax (rates) to maintain it and expand according to our growing population. This enormous mismatch needs also to be resolved.

## Purpose of this submission

To support the Whakatāne Mayor and Councillors with making sensible decisions and executing prudent financial management to navigate our district through future turbulent waters with:

- With deciding what is a need and what is a nice to have. What needs to be dropped and what needs to be maintained. It is obvious that only the council service levels regarding the 3 waters need to increase.
- Only increasing the amount of debt to fund whatever the central government is mandating the councils through there new 'Local water done well' policy. (Standards; Compliance; and so on...)
- With adjusting the council organization to the new required service levels and find a 6.5% - 7.5% saving similar to the national government and Auckland Council.
- Petitioning, lobbying central government for an substantial increase of funding by NOT implementing the tax cuts. **(It is showing how inefficient the New Zealand governance is if we give residents money through a taxcut and then require them to pay that straight to the councils as a rate increase!!)** As an example, Government should be lobbied by local government to fund the monies earmarked for the taxcut directly to the required upgrades of the 3 waters. Far more efficient than pumping money around!

## I submit the following in detail:

1. Referring to 6.2.11 Appendix 11 – Consultation document Page 446 "Our activities and levels of service you can expect":
  - a. Strategic Property.
    - i. We must tone our ambitions down. We need to stop the Boat Harbour Project and return the money, without the already incurred costs, to the Harbour Endowment fund. This will save about 250000 NZD each year in interest costs and reduces the debt on the councils balance sheet.
    - ii. The council need to find way to onsell the properties acquired in the past to fund new town development like the former Wally Sutherland buildings. These buildings are sucking up interest costs and according to your own annual report the rents are not covering those costs. Again saves interest costs and reduces debt.
    - iii. In now way any new strategic property will be acquired as long as it is unknown what the exact capital requirement is needed for the 3 Waters.

- b. Māori relationships. This service is already at above average level if you compared with other councils. (We have Māori wards which not much other councils have! We have a Kaihautū - Strategic Māori Partnership which I could not find on any of the 10 with Whakatane comparable councils in New Zealand) No increase in service level required.
- c. Events and Tourism. In my view this is NOT a core council task. An / site should be operated by those ratepayers who have a business interest in hospitality, accommodation and leisure, not by the general rate payers. This activity should not be funded and accommodated by the council and therefore stopped by the council and handed over to the interest group.
- d. Whakatāne Holiday Park. In my view running a holiday park is NOT a core council task. The councillors should mandate the Council CEO to sell it.
- e. Parks, reserves, gardens, halls, and transport network connections. These activities need to be restricted to maintaining current service levels only. No ambitions here to increase the budget.
- f. War memorial Hall. If somebody at the council is able to organise a Taylor Swift concert than I believe the \$12 million is well spent. Otherwise maintaining the grass so kids can play soccer, touch, rugby and cricket is enough expenditure for now. No need to address the rugby stand because it is only used once a year and the patronage can also line up around the pitch.
- g. Obviously, the focus of expenditure is on the 3 waters. With the current debt level of \$116.8M or \$7234 per ratepayer, the council has no room to act on whatever the new coalition government comes up with. In order to guarantee future compliance and upholding standards has to seek collaboration with nearby councils but the financial situation at our closest neighbours looks also not rosy. Whakatāne Council will struggle to fulfil the future commitments. It has to start reducing debt. It has to start finding operational savings and a good place to start is whether we need 7 general managers. Nowhere else in New Zealand, a local authority has such an extended management team outside the major cities.
- h. The maximum level of debt should not relate with revenue. Central government has proven to be an unreliable partner with regards to subsidies, grants, and policies. Therefore, any extension of debt is always born by the ratepayers and this need to be capped off. I propose a maximum level of debt of \$8000 per ratepayer (\$130 M) and should be increased by the inflation level only. Example Dec 2023 CPI is 4.7%; maximum cap rises by 4.7% in the next financial year. **Note: This increase of current debt level should ONLY be used for future funding of 3 waters. Managing this will be easier if the council pulls out of the Boat Harbour and sells strategic property acquired in the past for currently stalled town developments like the Kakahoroa Development (Te Aro Hou) and the waterfront promenade.**
- i. The council needs help to petition, lobby central government to increase central funding. A council does all the hard yards for the RMA but is not rewarded sufficiently for that work by central government. We need to team up with The Opōtiki, Kawerau and Tairāwhiti councils to petition our East Coast MP Dana Fitzpatrick.

Submitter:



Submission ID: 194

Date: Mar 28 24 10:58:21 am

Name:

Naomi Freeman

**Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)** Disabilities Resource Centre

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

Option 2: Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 50% external funding for major development works in 2029 and 2030.

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

Please see attached supporting document.

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

Option 1: Mixed foodwaste and greenwaste for urban properties only.

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

Please see attached supporting document.

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

Option 3: Close the gap in the medium-term (in six years) to ease the burden now.

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

Please see attached supporting document.

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

Option 3: 16% UAGC – \$559.13 (GST exclusive) in year 1.

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

Please see attached supporting document.

**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/293ec7a1ef12caa5bd944e072dc520ffde754b82/original/1711576669/0646012a39259274305a1308b7af5e62\\_WDC\\_LTP\\_2024\\_to\\_2034\\_Submission.docx?1711576669](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/293ec7a1ef12caa5bd944e072dc520ffde754b82/original/1711576669/0646012a39259274305a1308b7af5e62_WDC_LTP_2024_to_2034_Submission.docx?1711576669)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

We are keen to explore the possibility of incorporating an accessible playground featuring accessible equipment and communication boards, as well as a seniors wellness park within our community. The Disabilities Resource Centre is happy to collaborate and present innovative concepts for the development of these park amenities.

---

22 March 2024



Whakatane District Council  
Private Bag 1002  
WHAKATANE 3158

Tēnā koe,

### **SUBMISSION TO WHAKATANE DISTRICT COUNCIL ON THE LONG TERM PLAN 2024-2034**

The Disabilities Resource Centre is devoted to providing an accessible and responsive service for people with disabilities and the elderly. We aim to encourage and support them to exercise their right to live with dignity and maximum independence in the community of their choice.

Our Strategic Vision is to assist people with disabilities to achieve their goals through leading health and disability services.

We conduct business under the organisational values of Care, Responsiveness, Respect, Accountability, Integrity and Good Employer. We achieve these values by providing the following services:

- Information and Advisory Services
- Home Care Services
- Community Services

The Disabilities Resource Centre does not request the opportunity to speak in support of this submission to the Whakatane District Council.

Yours faithfully

Bronwen Foxx  
**CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER**

141-143 King Street, PO Box 528, Whakatane 3158, New Zealand  
t: 07 307 1447 f: 07 307 0229 e: [drct@drct.co.nz](mailto:drct@drct.co.nz) [www.drct.co.nz](http://www.drct.co.nz)  
Charities Commission: CC22840

**ONE CALL • COUNTLESS RESOURCES • ENDLESS OPPORTUNITIES**





The Disabilities Resource Centre Trust would like to thank the Whakatane District Council for the opportunity to submit our input to the long-term plan for 2024-2034.

Tāngata whaikaha/disabled people and pākeke/seniors continue to remain our most vulnerable community members and it is the responsibility of the community to keep them safe and protected while giving them the ability to remain productive members of our community by providing them with a safe and accessible environment so they can live the life they choose.

### **Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub.**

The Whakatāne War Memorial Hall plays a vital role in providing indoor sports court space, event, and function venues, as well as serving as a theatre and civil defence facility. It is important that these facilities are brought up to current health and safety standards and to meet the growing demands of the community.

We support option two; Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires you to secure 50% external funding for major development works in 2029 and 2030. We are keen to have the upgrades finished promptly, but we must also be mindful of the financial difficulties faced by our rate payers due to the current economic conditions and high cost of living. Option three does not seem to adequately prepare for the district's future growth and development.

We understand that the redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub has been a long-standing project, with extensive community input and support for upgrades. The proposed redevelopment plan, which includes significant upgrades to the War Memorial Hall, a sports pavilion, an accessibility-friendly playground, increased parking space, and other improvements, is a step in the right direction towards ensuring that the hub remains a functional and inclusive space for all members of the community.

With the project, we urge the Council to consider the needs and accessibility requirements of all members of the community, including those with disabilities. It is important that the redevelopment plan takes into account the diverse needs of all users of the facilities to ensure that the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub continues to be a welcoming and inclusive space for everyone.



### **Foodwaste Collection.**

We understand the importance of reducing food waste in order to protect the environment and promote sustainability.

We believe that Option One, mixed food waste and green waste collection for urban properties only, is the most effective and cost-efficient solution. We feel offering worm farms or compost bins to rural properties that require them is beneficial as it can improve soil quality and encourage biodiversity.

### **Closing the funding gap.**

In considering how quickly to close the funding gap, we urge the Council to prioritise the long-term financial health of the district. We must consider the impact on ratepayers both now and in the future. We believe that Option 3, to close the funding gap in the medium term over six years, is the best approach.

We believe that this approach will provide the necessary financial stability for the Council while also being mindful of the impact on ratepayers. By opting for a medium-term solution, we can avoid the excessive rates increases associated with closing the funding gap quickly.

### **Distribute rates increases across the properties.**

The Disabilities Resource Centre Trust supports Option three: to lower the Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC) to 16% for year one of the Long Term Plan (2024/2025) in response to cost of living increases.

In our community, many individuals and families are currently facing immense hardship. The economic downturn caused by the ongoing global pandemic has left many people struggling to make ends meet. Additionally, the lack of affordable housing options and rising costs of living have added to the burden, making it even more challenging for those already facing hardship to keep up with their expenses.

It is important that we as a community come together to support one another and find ways to reduce the financial strain on our residents. One way to help ease the burden on struggling families is by keeping property rates as low as possible.



On behalf of the Disabilities Resource Centre Trust, we want to thank you for your commitment to inclusivity and accessibility in the district. We are grateful for the time and effort you have dedicated to engaging with focus groups and consultations to ensure that the needs of individuals within our tāngata whaikaha/disabled people and pākeke/seniors are taken into consideration.

It is encouraging to see a new Diversity, Equity and Inclusion Policy is being created. This is a significant step towards creating a more inclusive and welcoming community for all residents.

Disabilities Resource Centre Trust are more than happy to support you in any way we can and offer our expertise and advice from the disability sector. Together, we can continue to make positive changes and create a more inclusive and accessible environment for everyone. We look forward to working with you to create a better future for all members of our community.





**Name:****Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)****How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

Option 3: Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

I believe that given the current economic climate (New Zealand is now officially in its second period of recession in 18 months) and that members of the community are finding the cost of living to be a challenge, that the upgrades to this facility should be only those which are necessary.

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

Option 2: Separate foodwaste collection for urban properties only.

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

I believe this would be a very positive step for Council to take. I would also hope that the Council would offer free compost bins or worm farms to ALL properties as a part of this scheme. This would encourage all residents to grow their own vegetables and utilise their food waste as compost.

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

Option 2: Close the gap in the short-term (in three years) to avoid greater debt.

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

Whilst I accept that Option 1 closes the gap more quickly, I believe it would be a retrograde step to ask ratepayers to find an additional \$31.70 per week for the first year given that many people are struggling with the current financial situation. I also struggle with Council having a preference for Option 3. The additional borrowing of \$36 million is a very large amount to add to current Council debts. I believe we should be trying to minimise the District debts.

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

Option 3: 16% UAGC – \$559.13 (GST exclusive) in year 1.

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

My preference for Option 3 is based on the belief that this model will reduce the fixed UAGC charge, leaving the residents in lower-value properties with a lesser amount to be paid in total. I support this model as I believe those people with a higher capital value property would in general have a greater capability to pay a higher rate charge.

**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/43c1fe3f88a239247d3ec55735232cf71bbb4e57/original/1711743732/179b0535082c9bbb83ce03f2525ae2ea\\_Long\\_Term\\_Plan.docx?1711743732](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/43c1fe3f88a239247d3ec55735232cf71bbb4e57/original/1711743732/179b0535082c9bbb83ce03f2525ae2ea_Long_Term_Plan.docx?1711743732)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

---



David Jenkins



**Additional comments re: Whakatane District Council Long Term Plan 2024-34**

As a resident and rate-payer of Matata I would like to make the following comments regarding the Whakatane District Council Long Term Plan 2024-34 document as provided to members of the community.

1. In preparing a document such as this for consultation with the community, I would expect that comprehensive checking and proof-reading of the document would occur prior to the document being made public. I am therefore very disappointed to find that there are many mathematical errors in the tables of data and pictograms as presented. For example, the figures provided on page 19 (as percentages) do not total to 100%, but rather to 99.9%. This may be due to rounding errors, (or my pedantic nature to be concerned over such a small discrepancy), but if we are to present figures they should be accurate.

Other similar “small” discrepancies occur on:

			Is -	Should be -
Page 25 – Option 1	Total project cost	LTP 10 yrs	\$105.7	\$105.8
	Development Contributions	LTP 10 yrs	\$14.0	\$13.8
	Average weekly rates increase	LTP 10 yrs	\$5.85	\$5.84

Page 25 – Option 2	Total project cost	LTP 10 yrs	\$107.5	\$107.6
	External subsidies	LTP 10 yrs	\$49.3	\$49.2
	Development contributions	LTP 10 yrs	\$14.2	\$14.1
	Ratepayer contributions	LTP 10 yrs	\$44.0	\$44.2

Page 26 – Option 3	Total project cost	LTP 10 yrs	\$12.5	\$12.6
	Ratepayer contributions	LTP 10 yrs	\$9.3	\$9.2
	Average weekly rates increase	LTP 10 yrs	\$2.05	\$2.06

At first glance these discrepancies could be considered to be minor, but as the majority (except for the average weekly rates increase) are expressed as millions of dollars, then there needs in my opinion, to be a better attention to the accuracy of the details presented to members of the community.

2. On page 20, Council states that it has a capital budget of \$618.2 million. If the three “examples of significant capital expenditure in this Long Term Plan” are added together, they provide a total of \$550 million. My question would be “where is the balance of \$68.2 million to be spent?” It could be argued that the other unidentified expenditure areas are “minor” but with a total expenditure of \$68.2 million, surely this is a significant amount of money and should be



identified to the community, even if it is comprised of three or four “minor” areas. The total of \$68.2 million is a significant expenditure (over 11% of the total budget) and needs to be identified.

3. In considering the information on pages 31 to 35, as a resident of Matata I have only focused on the line item “Matata Average.” By my calculations, the “average” rate for Matata Average in 2025 would be approximately \$4,284.68 but I could not find where this is shown and I believe it would be of benefit to some of the community if this figure is clearly stated in the document. I believe it can be calculated from the Total 2023/24 figure shown in the table on page 35.

4. In the tables on pages 33 and 34 relating to the distribution of rate increases with variations to the UAGC, it is assumed that the final column of the tables “Increase (\$pw)” refers to the increase over the 2023/24 figures. This is not clear (it simply states “Increase” with no reference to what the base figure for comparison is) and I believe should be stated so that there is no ambiguity.

5. I believe that the vast majority of ratepayers in the District will, in considering these three options for UAGC changes, simply look at the indicated “Increase \$pw” figures and choose the Option which gives them the lowest weekly increase. I also believe that it is not clear to most residents that whilst the document states “the Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC) which is a flat rate that every property pays regardless of its capital value or location” that the residential data figures show a varying rate of increase according to location of the property.

6. The “indicative Property Rates” table on page 35 provides a wealth of data for residents. Again, I have only considered the data for “Matata average”. The glaring omission in my opinion, is which Option model was used to generate the data. I believe given that the total for 2024/25 as shown (\$4,127.32), leads to the conclusion that Option 2 – 20% UAGC has been used. However this then leads to the question of why was this particular option selected? Is this a preferred option of Council? Would it have been better to indicate which Option was being used, or perhaps even have included more data, including clearly marked figures for each of the three Options.

7. I find it of interest on page 36 that the statement “If the policies change as a result of consultation we may need to make some changes to the Long Term Plan budgets.” One of these documents being reviewed is the *Draft Fees and Charges Schedule 2024/25*. My question is why is this statement not clearly made at the start of the section “*Key Question: How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?*” It would appear to me to be a pertinent comment to add on page 32. It then also leads to the corollary of “who is conducting the current review of the *Draft Fees and Charges Schedule 2024/25* and when will this review be released? Will this occur prior to the Council debate and deliberations over the Long Term Plan?”

8. I could find no reference in the entire Long Term Plan to the proposed implementation of a sewerage scheme for the Matata community, other than a brief paragraph on page 18. Whilst I appreciate that the community is only a small fraction of the entire District population, I believe that it is a scheme which has been “on the drawing board” for a significant number of years. I believe it should be a major priority for the District Council to implement as a matter of priority. If

David Jenkins



the Council is worried about timelines, then perhaps they could consider “modular” schemes such as those installed at refugee camps across the world. For example, the BMS Blivet is a package sewage treatment system, manufactured by Butler Manufacturing Services, of Ireland. This company has over 38 years experience of installations in more than 50 countries across the world and offer clients a unique combination of product quality and design know-how. I believe these systems (or similar ones) are a permanent, quickly installed and reasonably inexpensive system which are worth consideration. They are very easy to ship, install and maintain and are built to last with the lowest energy, operator and spare parts requirement. They can also achieve even the strictest effluent standards. In particular, I believe their modular BMS Blivet Package Sewage Treatment Plant would be of interest to those considering installing a sewerage scheme in Matata. I also am not aware if any representation is being made to the Bay of Plenty Regional Council to seek their commitment to the implementation of a sewerage scheme in Matata. If such approaches have been made, then could Council please inform the residents of Matat of the outcome of such requests?

Submission ID: 277

Date: Apr 03 24 12:49:37 pm

Name:

Jade Kent - Film Bay of Plenty

Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)

Film Bay of Plenty

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

Option 3: Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

Option 3: Separate foodwaste collection for all properties.

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

Option 3: Close the gap in the medium-term (in six years) to ease the burden now.

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

Option 1: (Status quo) – 24% UAGC – \$927.50 (GST exclusive) in year 1.

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/9a7bd892e1c758c4769bfa9bb18ebebef099c079/original/1712100913/da08410ce1323483f8aa0d84f95f1540\\_WHKT\\_LTP.pdf?1712100913](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/9a7bd892e1c758c4769bfa9bb18ebebef099c079/original/1712100913/da08410ce1323483f8aa0d84f95f1540_WHKT_LTP.pdf?1712100913)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

Thank you for you time and consideration for this and all submissions.

---



## Comprehensive Proposal for the Continued Growth of Whakatāne's Regional Screen Sector

Tēnā koutou Te Kanauhera ā-rohe o Whakatāne,

We submit this proposal outlining the critical facets of our plan for sustaining and expanding the regional screen sector in Whakatāne through Film Bay of Plenty. This proposal encompasses economic advantages, community engagement, tailored support for diverse screen projects, insightful industry perspectives, and exemplifies both tangible and intangible successes. Our primary focus remains on economic development, advocating for creatives while prioritising regional economic prosperity.

### Key Components of the Proposal:

#### 1. Economic Development and Community Vibrancy:

- Film Bay of Plenty acts as a catalyst for economic growth in the Whakatāne, Ōpōtiki, Kawerau, Taupō, Rotorua, Western Bay of Plenty and Tauranga districts by attracting and supporting screen projects, fortified by a sustainable plan for long-term impact.
- Increased filming activities contribute to Whakatāne's overall growth, fostering heightened community engagement and high economic impact through employment and local spend.

#### 2. Project Tiers and Tailored Support:

- Adoption of the industry tiered system (T1 to T4) allows us to understand and address the diverse needs of screen productions.
- The surge in T3\* and T4\*<sup>1</sup> productions exploring the Bay of Plenty as a production destination in the last 12 months underscores the region's growing reputation as a versatile filming destination.

#### 3. Unlocking Economic Growth Through Strategic Investment:

- A regional incentive has been used with huge success in Australia and in Canterbury, New Zealand. The aim of the regional incentive is to attract productions to shoot in a region outside of the typical shooting centres ie Auckland and Wellington. The incentive provides an offset to the additional accommodation and travel costs that are seen to occur when a production moves away from the traditional shooting centre. Its targeted use is to increase the use of local crew, cast and businesses.
- A modest investment can trigger robust ripple effects across our local economy, fostering significant economic growth and community development. The key lies in empowering productions to choose Whakatāne as their base, achieved through a strategic incentive. This isn't just about interest; it's about creating an environment that attracts and supports productions, catalyzing positive outcomes for our region.
- A tailored approach ensures efficient planning and servicing of incoming productions, fostering growth and diversity in the regional screen industry.

---

<sup>1</sup> Tier Three (T3):

- Description: Encompasses screen productions with moderate to substantial budgets, potentially with an international focus, including feature films, tele-features, international TV series (streaming/cable), and long-running New Zealand TV series.

- \*Budget Range:\* NZ\$4 million to NZ\$14 million.

- \*Characteristics:\* Broad reach, international distribution potential, significant contributions to the regional film industry, providing opportunities for local talent, and generating economic benefits.

- Tier Four (T4):

- \*Description:\* Represents the New Zealand domestic market, commercial projects, and online content with varying budget scales, including projects with budgets less than NZ\$1 million up to NZ\$3 million.

- \*Budget Range:\* Diverse budgets.

- \*Characteristics:\* Crucial for supporting local content creation and innovation, contributes to the vibrancy of the regional film industry, often a platform for emerging talent in TV series, feature films, and online content.



### **3. Success Stories and Potential Impact:**

- An incentive funded by Amplify and Destination Great Lake Taupō, recently secured a New Zealand feature film to shoot in Taupō, delivering both tangible and intangible benefits to the region. This included 63 local people employed as cast and crew and approximate spend in the region of \$2 million in 6 weeks.
- Beyond economic gains, a local filmmaker's access to one-on-one tuition helped secure a development grant for her short film, exemplifying intangible gains that will grow our own local filmmakers and enable them to stay and work in the region.

### **4. Screen Canterbury's Regional Incentive example:**

- Screen Canterbury grew their incoming productions from one to two productions per year to nine in 18 months. This exemplifies potential growth for Whakatāne if funding is made available.
- An initial investment of \$1.5 million over three years in Screen Canterbury yielded a ROI, demonstrating economic viability. It has resulted in increase spend in the region that would not have come otherwise, crew employment and strengthening of the local industry.
- Nine productions, comprising five feature films and four series, with total approx budget being \$47 million injected approximately \$28 million (60%) into the region. These funds directly benefitted local businesses and services. Each project engaged an average of 45 crew members, reaching up to 100 in some cases.
- These productions not only brought substantial financial investment but also fostered job creation, economic growth, and community engagement, showcasing a positive return on investment for the region.

### **5. Proposed Regional Incentive for Whakatāne:**

- We are proposing a conservative investment of \$90,000 over three years for Whakatāne to create a regional incentive. The aim is to fund up to eight projects with an average budget of \$100,000 each.
- The incentive will go to productions that can commit to and then prove 60% of the total budget spent locally, local cast and crew used, local locations and suppliers used.
- Based on 60% of that budget spent in the region, the calculated ROI per year is approximately 6.07 times the spend, presenting a conservative yet promising outlook.
- We would see crew capability and capacity grow in the region.
- This scheme would attract new economic development activity in the Whakatāne region that would not have come otherwise, with strong return for local businesses, crew and the wider area.

### **Financial Request:**

- Seeking a total of \$62,500 per year.

- \$30,000 for Film Bay of Plenty operational costs supporting current objectives and performance indicators in our funding MOU. Our financial request represents an increase, yet it allows us to efficiently serve the region without the need for additional time-consuming funding applications, such as those with Creative Communities.
- \$30,000 for incentive, to be managed by a select committee (with potential to carry this forward into the next financial year, aligning with industry funding timelines).
- \$2,500 to support the administration, creating contractual agreements, financial management, select committee, advertising and marketing, and running of the incentive grant.



***Te Ao Māori and Economic Development:***

- Film Bay of Plenty is committed to supporting Te Ao Māori through collaboration with partners like Nga Aho Whaakari and Whakaata Māori.
- This partnership enables the representation of Māori aspirations and indigenous voices globally, supporting te reo and tikanga Māori goals, and fostering cultural competency advisory.

***Why the Screen Media industry:***

- While it may initially appear that establishing a regional screen incentive fund could be viewed as favouring one sector of the economy over others, closer examination shows this is not the case.
- The screen industry brings unique economic benefits that extend beyond mere job creation.
- It serves as a catalyst for training, tourism, stimulates local businesses, and promotes cultural visibility on a global scale.
- Supporting the screen sector is based on strategic considerations aimed at maximising the region's competitive advantage and fostering long-term economic growth.

***Tourism Opportunities:***

- Filming in the region creates a tourism drawcard, attracting visitors to explore captivating locations featured in our projects. Lord of the Rings is the most successful example of this internationally.
- The spaces, facilities, and locations we offer become valuable assets contributing to community vibrancy and well-being.

***Industry Insights:***

- The New Zealand screen industry comprises 14,000 workers, underscoring its substantial role in employment.
- When a screen based production shoots on location, it brings with it jobs, revenue, and related infrastructure development.
- Physical productions provide an immediate boost to the local economy, fostering job creation and innovation in other industries across the production supply chain.
- The screen industry provides a strong multiplier effect for money spent in a regional economy. Studies have shown that screen uses a wide range of local products and services to support the delivery of the production. This means that the economic benefits from better performance and growth in the screen industry are distributed widely. As referred to on page nine of the Oxford Economics Report about the success of NZ made Sweet-Tooth. <sup>2</sup>
- Median earnings are growing faster in the screen sector than the New Zealand economy, particularly benefiting those with lower earnings.

***Conclusion:***

Establishing a regional incentive managed by Film Bay of Plenty aligns directly with the city's vision for growth, economic development, and community enhancement. The burgeoning growth in the screen sector promises a multitude of advantages for Whakatāne, from increased job opportunities to heightened cultural visibility. Your continued support for our regional film office is essential for effectively managing this growth and ensuring that the benefits are maximised for the community.

It's imperative to recognise that while the New Zealand Film Commission benefits from government assistance, regional film offices, responsible for facilitating and supporting local screen productions, do not receive direct funding. None of this government assistance extends to support operational or other requirements of regional film offices.

---

<sup>2</sup> [https://www.mpa-apac.org/wp-content/uploads/2023/04/OE\\_SweetTooth\\_Report\\_150323\\_Digital-1.pdf](https://www.mpa-apac.org/wp-content/uploads/2023/04/OE_SweetTooth_Report_150323_Digital-1.pdf)



The success of the screen industry in the region hinges not only on one-time financial injections but also on sustained operational funding. Ongoing support will enable Film Bay of Plenty to consistently attract and manage productions, fostering a thriving and sustainable screen sector. We request that our financial proposal be thoughtfully considered as part of the Long-Term Plan (LTP), reinforcing our commitment to the continued growth and prosperity of Whakatāne through the vibrant medium of the screen sector.

Ngā mihi,

Jade Kent  
Film Office Executive - Film Bay of Plenty

Presentation date request: April 18<sup>th</sup>, 2024 – first presentation during the day.



Submission ID: 282

Date: Apr 03 24 06:38:30 pm

Name:

Jack Karetai-Barrett

**Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)**

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

Option 1: Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 35% external funding for major development works in 2028 and 2029.

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

The war memorial is the safe place for the community, and is also where most of the fun things happen.

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

Option 3: Separate foodwaste collection for all properties.

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

I wrote an article in the Beacon about waste food collection. You could read that. It is also on my blog. It is about visiting Ecogas in Reporoa and seeing how they turn waste into energy. Until we can get people to stop wasting food, this is the next best thing. The best thing is to stop waste.

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

**Supporting document**

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

We have been asking you for a long time now to support a trail for mountain biking. There is not one single time where you talked about mountain biking in your consultation document. I think you just don't care about us. If we have trails here, people will visit our community and spend money here. We visit Rotorua all the time for the trails. Please stop ignoring us. There are so many of us and we love to ride. The walkers won't let us use their trails even though they would use ours, like they do at Onepu - and we don't mind sharing

---

Submission ID: 28

Date: Mar 17 24 01:25:33 pm

Name:

(Antony) Glenn Sullivan

Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)

Glenn Sullivan Chartered Accountant Ltd

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

Option 3: Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

Carry out necessary maintenance only - no new playgrounds, carparks etc.

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

Option 1: Mixed foodwaste and greenwaste for urban properties only.

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

I don't think separate bins are needed at all - let everyone (urban & rural) put the foodwaste into the existing green bin - it's all compositable which is where the green bin waste goes anyway. Then there is no need for increased costs at all.

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

Option 1: Close the gap quickly (in one year) so we pay less in the future.

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

The council needs to control its costs. The best way to do this is to eliminate debt as this adds to future costs. We all need to grit our teeth and pay for the increase in year one. Yes the 39% increase will add about \$24 week to rates, however pensioners can get a 50% rebate that reduces the cost increase to \$12 week, and their children could afford to help them with that or foodbanks if needed.

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

Option 1: (Status quo) – 24% UAGC – \$927.50 (GST exclusive) in year 1.

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

As mentioned above I believe pensioners should be able to manage a 39% increase in rates if 50% remission applies so there does not need to be any more equitable smoothing out. Also some rural areas have high portions of rate arrears and aren't really pulling their weight in shouldering their share of responsibility for their share of the services. It is inappropriate to apply more equity streaming when attitudes like this continue.

**Supporting document**

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

I think the Marina project should be abandoned and the money refunded to the Government with a request that Shane Jones (the minister previously responsible for the original P.G.F project allocations) allocate the money to some of the other continuing PGF Eastern Bay projects that may require more funding or to a new Eastern Bay Project. The site is contaminated, unpopular & unlikely to be the touted drawcard envisioned. I grew up around the half moon Bay Marina in Auckland and didn't observe any drawcard effect there or in other marina areas. This will remove the co funding burden on WDC. I don't favour a new bridge in Whakatane at this stage. To protect against disaster it would need to be further upstream and the Taneatua bridge is due for expansion in coming years through Transit NZ which should grant this disaster bridge backup, even with the periodic short term local flooding in that area. Clip ones

to the Whakatane Bridge to made it 2 lanes a side are not feasible due to Landing road being only one lane each side.

---

Submission ID: 313

Date: Apr 04 24 03:14:23 pm

Name:

Tui and Red Edwards

Organisation (if on behalf of organisation) of our whanau on Shaw Road

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

Option 3: Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

Council need to secure and find all the funding without burdening the ratepayers.

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

Option 3: Separate foodwaste collection for all properties.

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

Look at projects to make compost out of food waste?

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

Option 3: Close the gap in the medium-term (in six years) to ease the burden now.

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

Council need to be more considerate on the impact they will have on ratepayers in these difficult time people are struggling, cost of living crisis and not inflicting more increases in their cost of living by raising rates, need to look at cutting costs and unnecessary spending.

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

Many low to medium income earners, ratepayers will struggle to pay all options.

**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/51d637db6e81377093df6a1a1a3e5877674ca302/original/1712195772/72e24a699ad007aff49402ca78bb381c\\_Edwards\\_T\\_\\_\\_R\\_-\\_Objection\\_to\\_Shaw\\_Road\\_WDC\\_longterm\\_plan.pdf?1712195772](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/51d637db6e81377093df6a1a1a3e5877674ca302/original/1712195772/72e24a699ad007aff49402ca78bb381c_Edwards_T___R_-_Objection_to_Shaw_Road_WDC_longterm_plan.pdf?1712195772)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

Yes as detailed in my letter regarding object to Shaw Road - Mill Road roundabout connection please consider our objection, and put yourself in our shoes, you will devalue our property and make it very unsafe for us and our mokopuna, and the traffic noise will be unbearable. This is another ratepayer/taxpayer expenses that is not needed.

---

4 April 2024

Mayor  
Whakatane District Council  
Commerce St  
Whakatane.

**Re: Submission and Object to Shaw Road – Mill Road roundabout connection (Whakatane District Council Longer Term Plan 2023-34 page 18)**

We are aware that on the discussion table is the moving of the **Shaw Road entrance to Mill Road**, as stated in 'The Solution: Suggestion 3' of the recent submission submitted by many new residence of the Shaw Road new development.

We, the house-hold of 30 Shaw Road, have voiced our views to many and given our reasons for not supporting this including Waka Kotahi, and Whakatane District Council, and we believe that if you were us, we believe you would not like the idea too and will support our viewpoint.

We would like to provide you with a little history about us and 30 Shaw Road past owners, as **this discussion is not new.**

We have been living at 30 Shaw Road for over 25 years, we purchased the property off Kevin and Linda Forbes who lived at 30 Shaw Road for many years too. They advised us at the time of purchase that a proposal to do exactly the same was put to them and the then Shaw Road residents (which was much less), they opposed, for similar reasons the we are opposing, and it did not go ahead, that being:

- 1 The traffic will seriously impact our property (immensely) and will be dangerous for our house-hold due to speeding and high volume of vehicles
- 2 Traffic noise nuisance (all day and night)

**Additional concerns for our close neighbours:**

- 3 The traffic will seriously impact several other properties on Shaw Road
- 4 The traffic will be dangerous for their house-hold, and
- 5 Traffic noise nuisance will be an issue to.

Our property (Red and Tui Edward) is home for us and our extended family for over 25 years. We have currently living with us our two daughters and their partners, four grandchildren and at times their grandfather (Red's father), 2 dogs and 2 cats. That is 11 people (four generations), 4 under the age of 8 years (1 new born), and 1 over 82 years.

- Back when the Forbes owned the property (approx. 26 years ago), the road was very busy but only during summer when Julian's Berry Farm operated at the end of Shaw Road.
- Today, due to the Shaw Road subdivision there are many more homes, there are 60 homes new homes which will increase, and this has increased the traffic volume considerably. At the moment approximately 79 homes use the intersection. We supported Barney and Prue Gray to develop the Shaw subdivision as there is a need for housing development, but we would not support to move the Shaw Road entrance to where it is suggested.
- If the entrance to Shaw Road is to change that will be many cars/vehicles driving pass our home morning and night. We estimate each house will have a minimum of 2 cars and times that by 79. That is 158 vehicles morning and night.

We have seen many accidents on Shaw Road over the years, mainly due to speeding and underestimating the turn by our property. Just before Christmas 2022 someone skidded around the corner and smashed up their car and our fence. It costed over \$2000 to repair the fence, and we had to spend many hours cleaning up the mess. This is the third person to hit our fence. We have seen people drive straight into the Kopeopeo canal, motorbikes and cars. Most of these people are visiting people down the road and do not seem to care about the safety of people living along the road, and will speed as the road is nice and long and straight. We expect the same inconsiderate driving attitude will continue in the future regardless of any changes made, and are fearful if the Shaw Road entrance is to change, we believe incidences will increase, as the road will be longer.

#### Proposal:

1. The current Shaw Road entrance remains and made safer by widening the turn in and out or a look at building a roundabout
2. Reduce the speed down on Highway (reduce to at least 60 km ph)
3. Speed humps along Shaw Road to slow Shaw Road traffic
4. **Better use of rate/taxpayers funds: to build what is proposed is wasted ratepayers money what is needed is a new entrance to Shaw Road. Better use of funds to be used on urgent roading projects that will benefit the whole of the community, like building another bridge into Whakatane.**

**Also, we have concerns regarding another subdivision which is proposed to be built next to the Shaw Road subdivision, careful planning needs to done on how this subdivisions traffic will be managed and how it will impact our property, as we believe it is proposed that the roads will link to Shaw Road, that will be even more traffic flow.**

We ask for your consideration on the impact this project will have on our whanau and neighbouring whanau on Shaw Road.

Naku noa



Tui and Red Edwards whanau

(Red, Tui, Carey, Jordon, Renee, Mandela, Leon, Joel, Jaegar, baby Izzy, animals cat Astrid, Blue, and dog Ivy).

Submission ID: 328

Date: Apr 05 24 01:50:28 pm

Name:

John Stothers

Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

To be put on hold for at least 4 years. NO MONEY to be spent other than absolutely necessary maintenance, and then reviewed. NZ Government is reducing costs and services in response to the present economic conditions, as such, WDC should be doing the same.

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

Do nothing. Foodwaste is not worth the hassle or funds when there are greater issues.

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

Option 3: Close the gap in the medium-term (in six years) to ease the burden now.

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

In 6 years or longer. Again, not the economic conditions for borrowing money, or for extravagant money expenditure.

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

AGAINST ANY RATE INCREASE THAT IS GREATER THAN THE INFLATION INDEX. Rate increases to match the index.

**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/673e3c2e8dbe4b259109fe6f3914370867f0f895/original/1712278202/f79bb0ce778796652010965a69635afa\\_PLANNING\\_FOR\\_THE\\_FUTURE\\_GROWTH\\_OF\\_THE\\_WHAKATANE\\_DISTRICT\\_SUBMISSION\\_2024\\_v2.pdf?1712278202](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/673e3c2e8dbe4b259109fe6f3914370867f0f895/original/1712278202/f79bb0ce778796652010965a69635afa_PLANNING_FOR_THE_FUTURE_GROWTH_OF_THE_WHAKATANE_DISTRICT_SUBMISSION_2024_v2.pdf?1712278202)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

---

## **PLANNING FOR THE FUTURE GROWTH OF THE WHAKATANE DISTRICT**

The need for a second bridge at Whakatane

On the map on PAGE 2, the BLUE LINE represents a possible future line for a road connecting to a secondary bridge. The bridge would be in the vicinity of Titoki Road, crossing the river towards the Taneatua/Whakatane Road, near the Blue Roack Quarry, and connecting to Wainui Road near McCoy Road.

**Reason:** Traffic congestion in Whakatane is increasing bringing ongoing issues. A traffic study commissioned by the Whakatane District Council in 2006 and presented in July 2008, predicted ongoing traffic issues with a single bridge in Whakatane. The traffic study prediction is accurate to where Whakatane is presently, with future forecast from this study a serious concern.

A second bridge and alternate route would alleviate or enable the following;

- A. Traffic congestion would lessen
- B. Provides security with an alternate route when faced with flooding/tsunami
- C. Would allow through traffic (ie: Opotiki to Tauranga) quicker access and be able to bypass Whakatane township, as through traffic has already bypassed Te Puke with the toll road.
- D. Ohope would gain a secondary access route to Whakatane
- E. Would open the Wainui area up for future housing and/or industrial growth.
- F. Currently 90% of traffic travels through Whakatane, and 10% Pikotahi Bridge. Travelling from Opotiki to Tauranga is presently 17kms shorter through Whakatane than via Taneatua route, thus many people chose the shorter route through Whakatane township. Google maps provides shorter route options as a first choice for travellers, which adds pressure.
- G. With the Opotiki mussel farm development and forestry industry increasing, a good future road is required for industrial growth in the area for future proofing.
- H. A decent second bridge would provide a valuable asset for future generations.

I wish to speak/formally present to each of these points in person.

John Stothers







HORIZONTAL DATUM: New Zealand Geodetic Datum 2000 for practical purposes, NZGD2000 equates to WGS84 VERTICAL DATUM: Mean Sea Level PROJECTION: New Zealand Transverse Mercator 2000 © Bay of Plenty Regional Council, 2013 © Sourced from Land Information New Zealand data. ORDNANCE COPYRIGHT RESERVED

### Bay of Plenty Regional Council Map

Projection: NZOD\_2000\_New\_Zealand\_Transverse\_Mercator

SCALE: 1:36,112

Date Printed:  
4 March 2024

Name:

Prue Rangi

**Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)****How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

Option 3: Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

The upgrade/repairs and maintenance, of the Memorial hall should be for necessary health and safety issues, and be enough to keep it functioning as it has been quite satisfactorily, to cater for our community's needs. Some things need to wait, and a major redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth sports hub is definitely one of them as it is a want, not a need at this time of economic constraints. There are more pressing needs which need to be addressed, so living within our means, cutting our coat to fit our cloth are where our priorities as a community should be focused. Our readiness to tackle weather events, ensuring we will still have access to and from the town in such events, ie another bridge access, along with fresh water and waste water being still available and up to the job in such events are vital. That's the critical infrastructure which should be prioritised in my opinion.

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

Option 1: Mixed foodwaste and greenwaste for urban properties only.

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

But actually what the heck of a waste of time and money 99% of my food is grown and eaten on my urban property. The only food waste that very rarely needs to go in my rubbish is bones. The veggie offcuts go in the green waste now and other very minimal food scraps go down the insincarator scrap mulcher, in the kitchen. I wouldn't fill one of your proposed scrap bins in six months so no thanks, and I won't be paying extra as I deal with my own food waste. The stinky stuff you speak of being in the rubbish bins are most likely babies napkins.

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

Option 3: Close the gap in the medium-term (in six years) to ease the burden now.

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

We need to live within our means as a community, as a pensioner living on Govt superannuation, I still need to deal with the increases in my insurances and compliance costs without the ability to pass on any of the aforesaid costs. As a community we should think a lot more closely about needs and not just being wish pigs. Nice to have's like marinas, sports pavilions and any number of playgrounds for our amusement are sending us into debt we cannot repay without severe hardship on many, this is not being financially responsible.

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

Option 1: (Status quo) – 24% UAGC – \$927.50 (GST exclusive) in year 1.

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

Keep the increases to a minimum by being frugal and wise in any spending PLEASE.

**Supporting document**

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

We the ratepayers are unable and unwilling to fund grandiose buildings, I am very nervous about what extravagance will be on the drawing board if you decide to ignore caution and redevelop the memorial hall and the Rex Morpeth sports grounds. The council building is a prophecy of this happening while we the ratepayers have our hard earned money wasted on your ideas of grandeur for our gorgeous town.

---

Submission ID: 397

Date: Apr 09 24 12:45:14 pm

Name:

Scott Saunders

Organisation (if on behalf of organisation) Wai Group

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

Option 3: Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

When being done, free advice on accessible info and whakatane accessible and inclusive group would like to be involved.

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

Option 3: Separate foodwaste collection for all properties.

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

Priority to get done asap!

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

Option 3: Close the gap in the medium-term (in six years) to ease the burden now.

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

Option 3: 16% UAGC – \$559.13 (GST exclusive) in year 1.

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

The lower the better.

**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/eddae8e8e78dc2296feedac5d3422ff7bb645152/original/1712623512/ef892720a8022a005294f75e624a43c8\\_Scott\\_Saunders.pdf?1712623512](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/eddae8e8e78dc2296feedac5d3422ff7bb645152/original/1712623512/ef892720a8022a005294f75e624a43c8_Scott_Saunders.pdf?1712623512)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

---



Whakatāne District Council  
Private Bag 1002  
Whakatāne 3158

## WHAKATĀNE DISTRICT COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34 SUBMISSION FORM

**FREEPOST**

Fold > seal >  
put in a postbox

*This submission form is not a stand-alone document.*

Find the Long Term Plan Consultation Document at [whakatane.govt.nz/ltp](https://whakatane.govt.nz/ltp) for more information.

**Kōrero mai  
Let's talk**

**Tell us what you think  
about the big issues and  
key questions before  
5pm Friday, 12 April 2024.**

**Online:** [whakatane.govt.nz/ltp](https://whakatane.govt.nz/ltp)

**Email:** [submissions@whakatane.govt.nz](mailto:submissions@whakatane.govt.nz)

**Post:** Whakatāne District Council,  
Private Bag 1002, Whakatāne 3158

**Deliver:** 14 Commerce Street, Whakatāne;  
or Service Centre, Pine Drive, Murupara

### Would you like us to let you know about the final decisions?

If you'd like to know the final decisions following consultation, please provide your details below – we will only use this information to communicate with you about your submission. Information about the final decisions will also be available on our website.

First name: Scott Saunders

Surname: Saunders

Organisation (if on behalf): WAT - Whakatāne accessibility and inclusive group.

Email address: [REDACTED]

Postal address: [REDACTED]

Ohope

**Do you want to present your feedback at a formal hearing or meet the Councillors to chat about your thoughts? If so, get in touch by 5pm, Friday 12 April.**

**Email [info@whakatane.govt.nz](mailto:info@whakatane.govt.nz) or phone us on 07 306 0500.**

**Your privacy is important to us:** Please note, the information on this page will only be used to communicate with you about your submission. The information on the next page (including your name, town and organisation if you choose to include it) forms part of your submission and may be made available to the public through a Council agenda. The Council may also pass your submission on if it relates to another process or to another Council.



# WHAKATĀNE DISTRICT COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34 - SUBMISSION FORM

Name\*: Scott Saunders.

Town/area of the district\*: Whakatane / Ohope

Organisation (if on behalf): Wai Group.

*\*Privacy note: The information on this page (including fields above) forms part of your submission and will be made publicly available on a Council meeting agenda. Please leave any fields blank if you do not want this to be available on a public meeting agenda*

<p><b>How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 35% external funding for major development works in 2028 and 2029.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 50% external funding for major development works in 2029 and 2030.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub</p> <p><i>Please refer to pages 24-26 of the Consultation Document for approximate costs and ratepayer contributions.</i></p>	<p><i>Your thoughts</i>                  when being done, free advice on accessible info. Whakatane accessible &amp; inclusive group would like to be involved.</p>
<p><b>How should we manage foodwaste collection?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Mixed foodwaste and greenwaste for urban properties only.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Separate foodwaste collection for urban properties only.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Separate foodwaste collection to all properties.</p>	<p><i>Your thoughts</i>                  Priority to get done asap!</p>
<p><b>How quickly should we close our funding gap?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Close the gap quickly (in one year) so we pay less in the future</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Close the gap in the short term (in three years) to avoid greater debt.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Close the gap in the medium term (in six years) to ease the burden now.</p>	<p><i>Your thoughts</i>                  —</p>
<p><b>How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> (Status quo) 24% UAGC - \$927.50 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> 20% UAGC - \$741.31 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> 16% UAGC - \$559.13 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p>	<p><i>Your thoughts</i>                  The lower the better.</p>

**Need more space for your feedback?**

Please add more pages and make sure your name and organisation (if relevant) are at the top of each page.

Submission ID: 415

Date: Apr 09 24 01:55:12 pm

Name:

Sue Whale

Organisation (if on behalf of organisation) Arts Whakatāne

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

Option 2: Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 50% external funding for major development works in 2029 and 2030.

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

Option 2: Separate foodwaste collection for urban properties only.

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

Option 3: Close the gap in the medium-term (in six years) to ease the burden now.

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

Option 3: 16% UAGC – \$559.13 (GST exclusive) in year 1.

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/771df93e734e471931d7c5f4c521473760e91092/original/1712627569/a972ceb7ba294cebede3b3ef457d787d\\_Letter\\_to\\_WDC\\_re\\_Long\\_Term\\_Plan\\*.pdf?1712627569](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/771df93e734e471931d7c5f4c521473760e91092/original/1712627569/a972ceb7ba294cebede3b3ef457d787d_Letter_to_WDC_re_Long_Term_Plan*.pdf?1712627569)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

Thank you all for your hard work on the Long Term Plan.

---



is the registered short form of:  
*Whakatane District Community Arts Council Incorporated*  
P.O. Box 599, Whakatane 3158, Bay of Plenty, New Zealand

To the Mayor and Councillors  
of the Whakatāne District Council

7 April 2024

**Re: Long Term Plan 2024 – 2034**

Kia Ora Dr Victor Luca and Councillors,

Arts Whakatāne is an organisation of volunteers, which creates arts events such as the Summer Arts Festival, including the Molly Morpeth Art Award and Jazz in the Park, and are co-producers of the Trust Horizon Light Festival. We advocate for the Arts in our district. We have been operating continuously since 1986.

The Arts Community of Whakatāne consists of diverse groups, since people are engaged in such different activities as singing, composing and performing music, dancing, acting, theatre technicians, costume and props design, arts events promotion, woodcrafting, photography, sculpture, ceramics, jewellery, furniture design, film making, recording music, photography and film making, writing of poetry and books, kapa haka, whakairo and raranga. People work privately at home or belong to one of many groups.

To complete this picture, we include our exhibition centre, Te Kōputu a te Whanga a Toi and our research museum Whare Taonga o Taketake as important arts and culture assets. In addition we have commercial outlets, which sell arts objects such as 4Arts Sake in Ohope. We have an astonishing number of local and travelling performers, presenting many events here.

We have a number of groups engaged in the arts, e.g. performing arts and visual arts private schools, private music teachers, Theatre Whakatāne, Music Whakatāne, the Whakatāne Arts and Crafts Society, The Whakatāne Photography Club, Te Whare Wananga o Aotearoa's weaving course, Kapa Haka groups, the Brass Band, The Scottish Pipe Band, The Eboppers Jazz Band and The Edgumbe Choir. We have lively music, drama and visual arts departments at our High Schools and engagement in the arts in our Primary Schools.

If you add the numbers of local residents who are either active or passive participants in the arts, you can see that the number is quite significant. Creative NZ has done surveys to determine the need and impact of the arts within communities and the result is a high engagement. The arts are a significant contributor to the health and wellbeing of many people. You find the results here: <https://creativenz.govt.nz/advocating-for-the-arts/fact-finder> Here are some examples from this research:



“70% of New Zealanders believe that the arts and creativity is important to the wellbeing to their family and whanau.” And “The creative industries strengthen community and enhance local democracy”.

Attractive art galleries and arts related events attract visitors to our district. The arts have the power to generate income through visitors who spend money in our shops, restaurants and accommodation providers. Here is another quote from surveys published on the Creative NZ website:

“Between March 2020 and March 2021, the Maori arts and creative sector contributed over 1.05 billion to NZ’s GDP.”

In view of all this information, Arts Whakatane strongly supports the upgrade of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub (Option 2) and the building of an Arts Hub.

The Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub is a very important community asset that is in need of an upgrade. (See my separate letter, published in the Beacon on 3 April). We concur with Nándor Tanczos’ Opinion Piece in the same Beacon edition as to how a future-proofed upgrade can be achieved over time.

It is disappointing how the Society of Arts and Crafts has been treated in the past by their landlord, the Whākatane District Council. They were given an old house in Short Street on council land to use as a place for regular workshops. The low rent was a positive. Pam Mossmann, the President, tells me that about 160 people use the facility each week. They have regular meetings of groups engaged in woodcraft, ceramics, fibre arts, painting and drawing and decoupage.

The outside workshops are cramped and the house is in desperate need of an upgrade. There is a high demand on pottery places but the limited space does not allow for accepting new members. Members of this society have repaired and added onto the building over the years themselves as support from the landlord (WDC) has been slow or negligent. They were often told that they would have to move out soon so that it was not viable to do any repairs and they had this hanging over them for years, which is quite demoralising.

A modern Arts Hub would include better and safer workshop spaces for these groups, an exhibition space and spaces for other art forms, such as recording music and digital arts. Good examples of such facilities can be found in the arts villages in Rotorua and Tauranga. The WDC should not leave it to volunteers to provide these essential facilities for the community but support it by constructing a suitable arts hub or include the existing Arts House in Short Street in the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub upgrade.

Susanne Whale  
Chairperson  
Arts Whakatane

**Submission ID: 450**

**Date: Apr 10 24 07:49:55 am**

**Name:**

Naomi Biddle

**Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)** Whakatane Sunday Market

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/4a20a0d3e6024d39608315cb15cb3ec480fb63c6/original/1712692060/15f911669a7022c15128f63c448385fc\\_Whakatane\\_Sunday\\_Market\\_LTP.docx?1712692060](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/4a20a0d3e6024d39608315cb15cb3ec480fb63c6/original/1712692060/15f911669a7022c15128f63c448385fc_Whakatane_Sunday_Market_LTP.docx?1712692060)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

---



## Whakatane Sunday Market

Kia Ora

I would like to present to you all the benefits for our town by upgrading the Mitchell Park/car park area.

Here are some key points I will go into depth with you during the presentation.

- How the market brings community vibrancy to whakatane.
- Large number of foot traffic at the market that has a flow on effect to the town.
- Stall holders who started at the market who have gone on to open their own businesses in Whakatane.
- Businesses in Whakatane who use the market space to help build new business.
- The lucky dip toilets on Boon street & the impact it has had on stall holders & visitors.
- The growth we have had in stalls & food trucks from across the BOP district to the waiting list we have for more wanting to come on board.
- The income it has generated for stall holders who are looking to help supplement their incomes to the fulltime self employed.
- Looking forward to Sunday's. Sunday has become a place & a space for locals both young & middle aged to the elderly to visit. To find the more affordable options for the fruit & vege & other needs during the cost of living crisis.
- The new & returning tourists to whakatane & leaving a positive impact on their experience in our town.
- The space we have created for our community groups – schools sports clubs- whakatane coast guard & more to fundraise,

Nga Mihi  
Naomi

Submission ID: 468

Date: Apr 10 24 11:41:31 am

Name:

Jennifer Cummins

**Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)**

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

Option 3: Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

Shift it out of town eg tomJulians Berry Farm and use Paroa rugby club for games. put a retirement village at Rex Morpeth park to keep our retirees in town. The complex could be used as a community centre for the village and the residents could use the town pool.

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

Option 1: Mixed foodwaste and greenwaste for urban properties only.

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

Make our own compost in town. Sell it back to the public and council use it on the gardens I. Town.

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

Option 3: Close the gap in the medium-term (in six years) to ease the burden now.

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

It's tough out there. Keep rates to a minimum, some people won't be able to afford to live here soon.

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

Option 3: 16% UAGC – \$559.13 (GST exclusive) in year 1.

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

Keep them low.

**Supporting document**

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

Sells bricks to build the new war memorial if shifting it out of town to help pay for it. I enjoyed the meeting last night. Think the councillors need to listen to the locals as a lot of them have good points. Eg Mr White the engineer who spoke about the figures and the person on the bacteria in the ponds. Ask the community for ideas.

---

Submission ID: 518

Date: Apr 11 24 10:25:34 am

Name:

Dianne Wood

**Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)**

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

Option 3: Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

Save consultants fees, unnecessary expenditure within council head office and provide more facilities to the residents

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

Option 1: Mixed foodwaste and greenwaste for urban properties only.

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

Foodwaste bins have not worked in ant city or country that we have lived in. Needs to go in with green waste.

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

Option 1: Close the gap quickly (in one year) so we pay less in the future.

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

Stop burdening the future - if we need it we should pay for it now

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

Option 1: (Status quo) – 24% UAGC – \$927.50 (GST exclusive) in year 1.

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

Once again - if we need t we need to pay and not defer and let the future pay, But get your costs under control!

**Supporting document**

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

Sullivan Lake Clear the lillies, create a water flow, add some filters, and the water quality will improve over time! Sullivan Lake was once described by Council as the 'jewel in Whakatāne's crown', but sadly it cannot currently hold this title. I urge the Council to take decisive action to look after the lake by adopting all the recommendations listed as highest priority in the Report 'Sullivan Lake Water Quality, Ecology and Options for Improvement' by K. Hamill, which Council commissioned in the last Long Term Plan of 2021. It is crucial for the Council to remember that Sullivan Lake was gifted to the Whakatāne community by Sullivan and Martin, and its care was entrusted to Council under the condition that it would be looked after, including it having a flow of freshwater through the lake at all times (pg 4 of the Sullivan Lake Reserve Management Plan 2015). We implore the Council to honour this commitment by taking immediate and decisive action to address the degradation of Sullivan Lake. In conclusion, we ask the Council to urgently take action for the well-being of Sullivan Lake and its surrounding ecosystem by implementing the recommendations of the Hamill report without delay.

Submission ID: 556

Date: Apr 11 24 02:11:58 pm

Name:

Graeme Weston

**Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)**

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

Option 3: Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

Minimum.

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

I have a WDC supplied compost bin. May I opt out of the separate food waste bin please? Landfill Waste Bin: Since I have been composting, this bin is emptied in 6 week intervals only. May I Opt out of the present rate charge: 1. I will visit Te Tahi St to empty, or 2. Add a barcode on my bin so the waste truck can charge me by weight, if the bin is put out.

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

Option 1: Close the gap quickly (in one year) so we pay less in the future.

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

Review these options. Controlling the conversation with this type of questionnaire is undemocratic and shameful. You can deduce the trends using open questions then applying data analytics.

**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/33d8e3459b2e27bf85ba6dc78be565920577c98f/original/1712801500/c7c73a962afb103538540ccc35491d52\\_WDC\\_2024\\_LTP\\_Submission\\_%E2%80%93\\_Graeme\\_Weston.pdf?1712801500](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/33d8e3459b2e27bf85ba6dc78be565920577c98f/original/1712801500/c7c73a962afb103538540ccc35491d52_WDC_2024_LTP_Submission_%E2%80%93_Graeme_Weston.pdf?1712801500)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

You are not controlling the staff we pay for. Pushing gold plated solutions on a low income demographic while taking 6 digit salaries lacks empathy and highlights a dysfunctional connection with community aspirations.

---

# WDC 2024 LTP Submission – Graeme Weston

## CONTENTS

Executive Summary.....	1
Emissions Analysis .....	2
Renewable Energy Focus.....	3
Waste Water Treatment Plant (WWTP) Concerns .....	4
Solar Energy Potential .....	5
Transport Emissions .....	5
Economic Considerations.....	6
Civil Defense and Infrastructure .....	8
Recommendations:.....	9
Proposed Food Waste Bin .....	9
Appendix 1: Expenditure on WWTP.....	10
Appendix 2: Battery Electric Vehicles (BEVs) – Transition by 2050 .....	11
Appendix 3: BEVs – Transition by 2040, not 2050 .....	13

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

**Emissions Analysis:** WDC have a concerning trend in emissions from transport and wastewater. Transport emissions are expected to remain constant until 2027 and then gradually decrease towards 2050. In contrast, wastewater emissions, which constitute the largest share of the council's emissions, are projected to remain steady, indicating a lack of initiative towards emission reduction in this area.

**Renewable Energy Focus:** The Eastern Bay of Plenty is noted for its green energy initiatives, being a net exporter of power thanks to local hydro, geothermal, and solar energy projects. Despite these advancements, the rationale behind carbon penalties for CarboNZero electricity remains unexplained, suggesting a disconnect in policy and practice.

**Wastewater Treatment Concerns:** WDC projections indicate growing emissions from their wastewater treatment plants, requiring a proactive approach to mitigate these emissions. Suggestions include relocating the Shaw Rd treatment plant to a more suitable location and incorporating solar energy to meet its increased energy demands.

**Solar Energy Potential:** Despite previous proposals for solar farm investments on council lands, there appears to be a lack of action in harnessing solar energy, which could generate significant revenue and contribute to emission reductions.

**Transport Sector Reforms:** This submission advocates for an "Electrify Everything" policy, highlighting the efficiency of electric vehicles (EVs) over internal combustion engine vehicles. It proposes accelerating the transition to EVs to reduce fossil fuel dependency and associated costs, including a detailed analysis of potential savings from switching to EVs.

**Economic Considerations:** The financial analysis presented shows a potential reduction in transport fuel costs of \$1.23M with the adoption of EVs. It argues for investments in renewable energy and EVs as cost-saving measures in the long term. It deliberately avoids divisive CO<sub>2</sub> volumes and the harmful health impacts of pollution for others to highlight.

**Civil Defense and Infrastructure:** There are community concerns over various local issues which highlight the need for improved infrastructure to mitigate natural disaster risks, particularly tsunamis.

## EMISSIONS ANALYSIS

In a welcome display of transparency, two graphs were presented by WDC at a presentation on 27 March 2024.

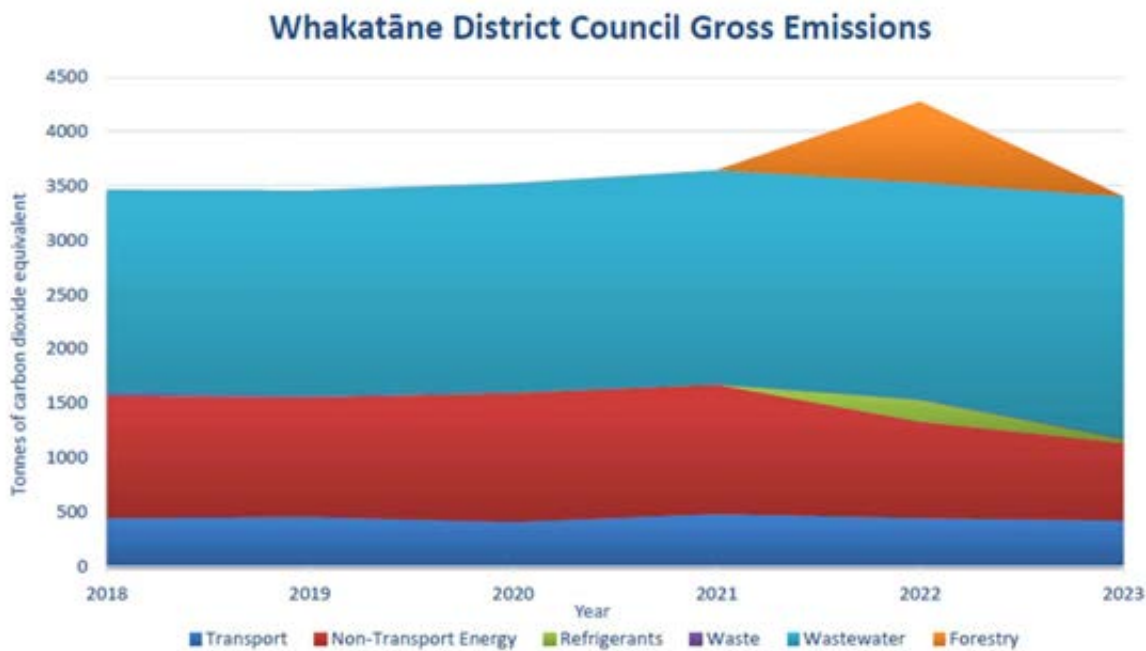


Fig.1 Emissions from Transport have flatlined and wastewater has increased up to 2023.



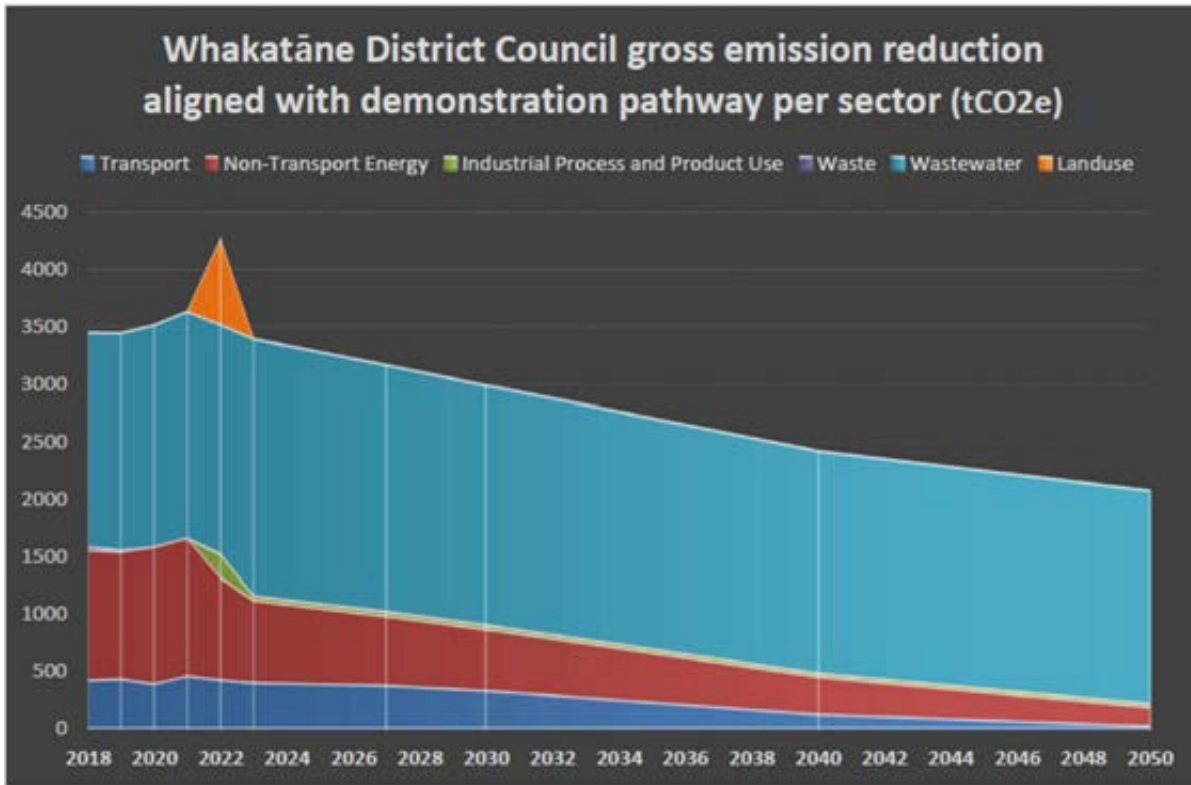


Fig.2 Emissions from Wastewater is projected to stay the same to 2050. The inference is WDC LTP plan is to **do nothing** to reduce the largest emission producer.

A “distract” artwork with an ominous dark background suggesting a final solution when all emissions drop off a cliff in 2050. The beige pimple represents Scope 3 emissions due to harvesting of timber that should have been processed onshore into engineered lumber, locking up the sequestered carbon for decades.

The Non-Transport Energy graph should be coloured green, rather than brown. Except for geothermal, it represents green, renewable, and locally harvested electricity.

Transport emissions are planned to stay the same until 2027 then persist like an open sore to 2050.

Wastewater has been “blue washed”. Putrid brown would be more appropriate. Beware the subtleties of climate deniers.

We ratepayers can only work with the information delivered, so here we go:

## RENEWABLE ENERGY FOCUS

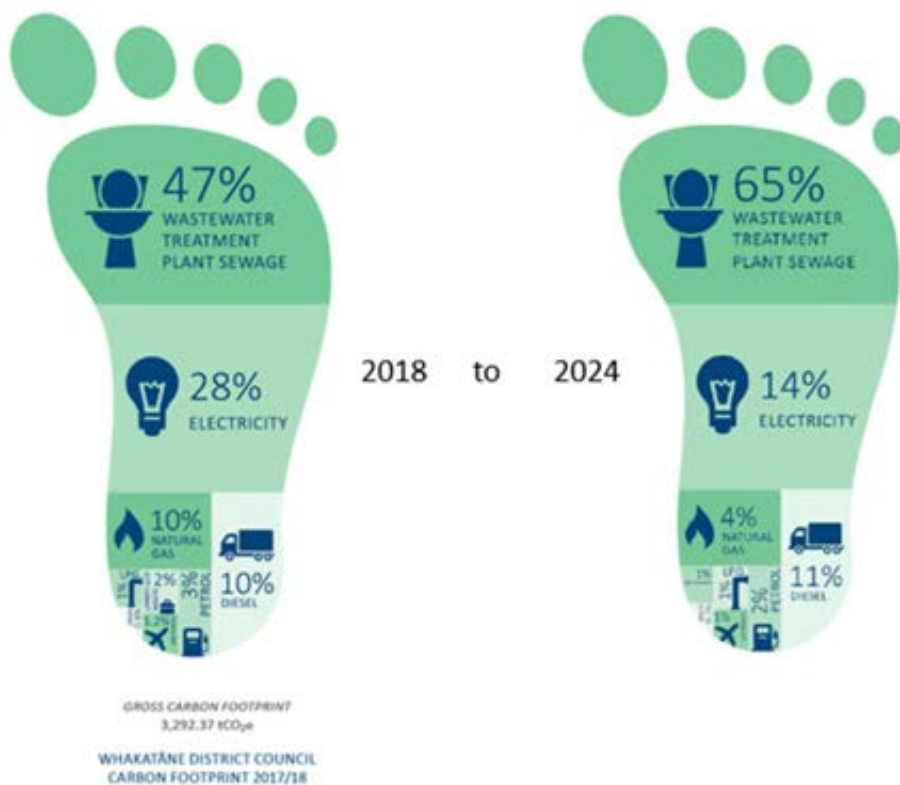
There is no Huntly coal or gas contamination of EBOP electricity, it is 100% renewable, the Non-Transport Energy component on the graph should be near nil.

Why CarboNZero electricity attracts carbon emission penalties representing 14% of emissions is inexplicable.

“The Eastern Bay of Penty is a nett exporter of power, with contribution from two hydro schemes, geothermal power at Kawerau and already consented solar installations in Edgecumbe (Lodestone and Far North Solar totalling 152,400 panels) plus further east at Waitotahi. Further power from the Helios site will generally shift westwards to the Waikato and Auckland.”

- *Statement of evidence from Peter Askey, Monday, 30 October 2023 to a Consent Application by Helios Energy Ltd for a Solar Farm.*

## WASTE WATER TREATMENT PLANT (WWTP) CONCERNS



*Fig.3 Emissions from the District’s wastewater treatment plants continue to be the organisations largest source of emissions, increasing from 47% in 2018, to 65% of Council’s emissions in 2024.*

Due to growth, the Shaw Rd WWTP is now surrounded by residences, commercial and light industrial land users. Doing nothing for the next 25 years is going to cause a stink. There is technology to close the treatment process (see appendix 1), negating emissions that a proactive Council should consider. Free up the WWTP site for other uses and relocate it to a smaller footprint at the airport business park where a solar farm can generate the increased energy it will need.

Stage 1 should satisfy the needs of Matata and surrounding farms. Matata community are losing patience, dairy farmers need a means to offset the EU's Cross Border Adjustment Mechanism (CBAM).

Per the Infrastructure Plan, \$15M is budgeted for the next 30 years with no change to emissions or the large footprint within a residential/commercial area. Could this be spent more wisely on accelerating an alternative cleaner closed (no emissions) plant with a smaller footprint on land that has lesser land value?

The spatial plan is out of sync (not due until 2025) so causing confusion.

WDC must take the initiative and drive the spatial plan to deliver a new enclosed WWTP serving Matata, local farmers, future growth of Whakatane and addresses emissions and effluent compatible with "Te Mana o te Wai" - no discharge to sea where food sources exist.

## SOLAR ENERGY POTENTIAL

Despite a proposal in 2019 to consider a solar farm on WDC lands, the council are struggling to purchase a single solar panel.

"The power generation activity [of a 135 MW solar farm] will generate a gross revenue of some \$17M/annum (at \$100/MWhr and annual yield as observed last 10 years on the site). That is a revenue of \$50,000/day."

- *Statement of evidence from Peter Askey, Monday, 30 October 2023 to a Consent Application by Helios Energy Ltd for a Solar Farm*

Solar farms built on dairy farmland is a least regrets response to unresolved methane emissions. A temporary "managed retreat" in the parlance of sea-level rise.

There are numerous pension and investment funds seeking Environmental Social Governance (ESG) projects to invite to build the solar farm and an enclosed WWTP.

"Investments required to meet emissions budgets will save money in the long term." - *Climate Change Commission's Demonstration Path*

## TRANSPORT EMISSIONS

Electrical machines are more efficient at converting energy to work. WDC should accelerate an "Electrify Everything" policy. Expect electricity consumption to increase but the energy used is not as great as that used from other sources. And it will be free of emissions.

Electric Vehicles (EVs) are an example:

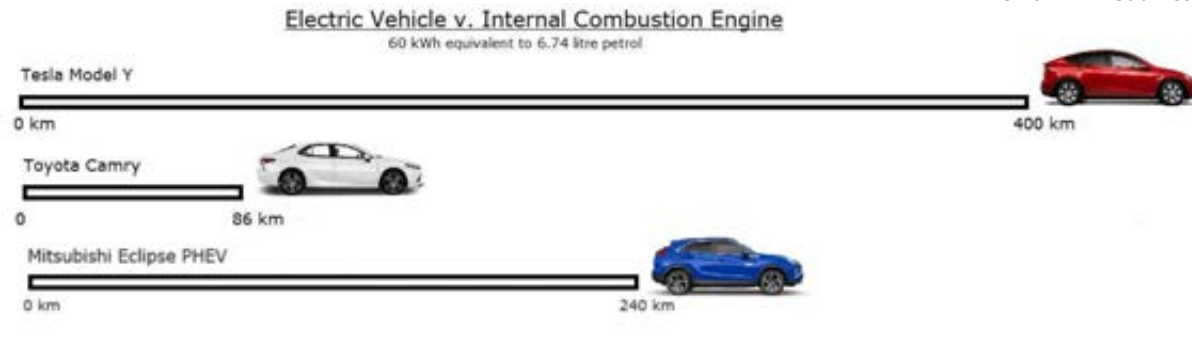


Fig.4 The distances travelled by 3 types of drive trains on the same amount of energy. The ICE is 17% efficient at converting energy into motion, the PHEV (on its battery) 54% and the BEV 90% efficient.

## ECONOMIC CONSIDERATIONS

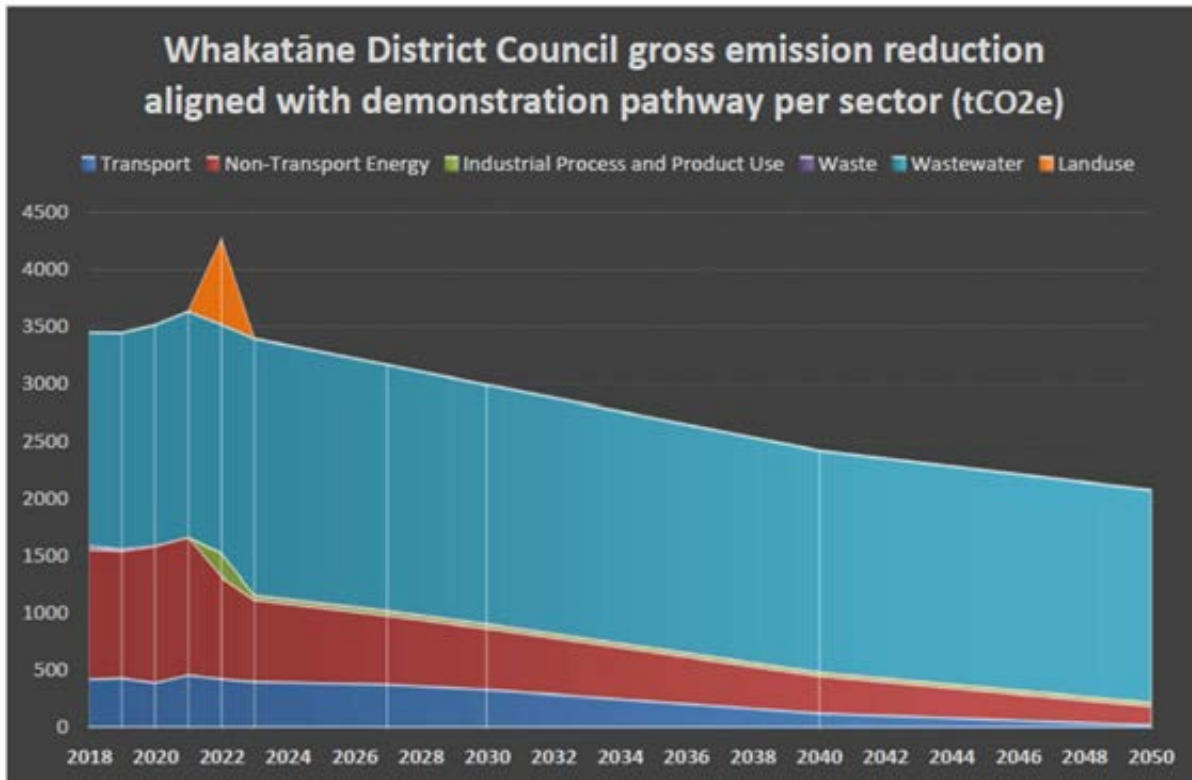


Fig.5 Transport emissions are planned to stay the same until 2027 then taper to 2050.

There is a direct correlation between transport emissions on the graph and the volume of fossil fuels burnt, so we can follow the money.

Up to 2050 WDC expects to spend \$2.7M on fossil fuels. If it converted to EV’s today this spend would be only \$147,000 (on renewable electricity).

EVs offer a cheaper, cleaner, more efficient alternative to imported fossil fuels.

Based on world projections it is unlikely new ICE vehicles will be available after 2037. WDC will be dictated to by the world auto industry removing ICE vehicles from their production lines, so the 2050 target can be improved.

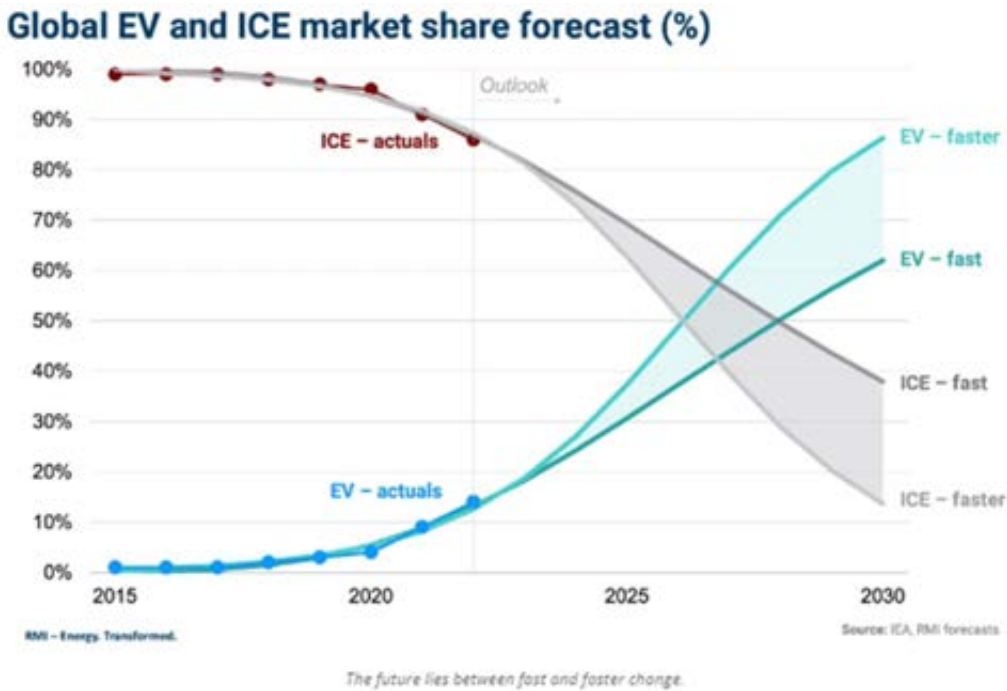


Fig.6 Based on current trends, ICE vehicles will not be manufactured after 2037.

Provided WDC accelerate their transition to EVs, ratepayers will probably reduce their spend on fossil fuels to \$1.1M (from \$2.7M) by 2040 when the last ICE is retired.

Consider the Electric Transport as a Service (ETaaS) model where all electric vehicles are rented from a provider to quickly eliminate transport emissions and save owning and operating a vehicle fleet. Owning and operating vehicles is not a Council core business.



Fig.7 Waste disposal vehicles are operated by other NZ Councils, now.



Plug-in hybrids. I urge WDC to do the research, hybrids are a delay and distract tactic from the fossil and legacy auto industries.

“When all the factors are taken together—purchase price, range, refueling costs, maintenance and experience—EVs are simply a better investment. Their net emissions are lower, they require less maintenance, they actually cost *less* over the lifetime of the vehicle.”

Follow the money, convert to BEVs urgently, it matters to those paying the rates. Support our local renewable generators, not imported oil. The associated emission reductions are icing.

## CIVIL DEFENSE AND INFRASTRUCTURE

There are too many issues in which WDC is struggling to gain public support. Boat Harbour, Tidal Pool, Rex Morpeth Park, Council Chambers upgrade, rate increases, transparency, 2nd Bridge... WDC already has a publicised high risk of losing community support. Councilors and staff need to review their understanding of community aspirations.

<p><b>9. Natural disaster management and mitigation including climate change</b></p> <p>Risk that natural disasters, as one off or recurring events, along with ongoing continuous change in our natural environment, including but not limited to impacts of climate change, can have significant impact on Council business continuity, community infrastructure, and social and economic impacts.</p>	<p>Significant assets are destroyed or rendered useless for several months.</p> <p>Key services are not available to the community for several weeks.</p> <p>Long term severe health impact to a significant number of people.</p>	<p><b>Extreme</b></p>
<p><b>10. Lack of community support</b></p> <p>Risk that there is an insufficient level of support from our communities that has a significant impact on the ability of the Council to deliver upon it stated service levels and goals for the community</p>	<p>Prolonged public dissatisfaction with the policies or actions of Council.</p>	<p><b>High</b></p>

*Fig.8 The Whakatane River stopbanks are designed to manage upstream flood events. Increasing their heights could mitigate the "Extreme" risk of a tsunami event.*

Natural Disaster risk is even higher – Extreme.

WDC, as our influencers, need to work harder representing us to NZTA to replace the Pekatahi Bridge with another. Moving SH2 closer to Te Tahi St will offer a southern entry to town, resolving multiple congestion issues emanating from the Landing Rd Bridge.

The Landing Road Bridge is at “extreme risk” in a natural disaster. A higher deck, single span alternative opposite Titoki Rd offers other opportunities including easy access to spoil to increase the heights of stop banks (mitigate tsunami) and avoiding the vulnerable Waimana Gorge, reducing SH2 travel distance by 13km.

The WDC chambers are in the expected Tsunami flood zone. Perhaps Trident High school, with its solar electricity capacity and battery, would be a better option for the Civil Defense HQ.

## RECOMMENDATIONS:

1. Emission Reduction Initiatives: Implement aggressive measures in the LTP to reduce emissions from wastewater treatment facilities, including technological upgrades and potential relocation.
2. Renewable Energy Investments: Expedite investments in solar energy projects to harness local green energy potential, reduce emissions, and generate revenue.
3. Electrification of Transport: Accelerate the transition to electric vehicles to decrease reliance on fossil fuels, save money and reduce emissions.
4. Infrastructure Resilience: Enhance civil defense readiness and infrastructure resilience, particularly concerning natural disaster risks like tsunamis, through Pekatahi Bridge replacement and raising stop bank heights.
5. Public Engagement and Support: Address public concerns and build support for council initiatives through transparent communication, engagement, and demonstrating the long-term benefits of proposed projects.

There is an urgent need for WDC to adopt a more proactive and sustainable approach to energy use, emissions reduction, and infrastructure resilience, leveraging the region's renewable energy resources and technological advancements for a sustainable future.

I would prefer my rates contribute to repayment of investments in a solar farm and EVs rather than to WDCs inefficient ICE vehicles burning imported fossil fuels. These fuels cost NZ \$1B/year and are paid for in log and agricultural exports, better spent elsewhere.

We have our own free, safe, local nuclear fusion reactor. Let's use it.

## PROPOSED FOOD WASTE BIN

I have a WDC supplied compost bin. May I opt out of the separate food waste bin please?  
Landfill Waste Bin: Since I have been composting, this bin is emptied in 6 week intervals only. May I Opt out of the present rate charge:

1. I will visit Te Tahi St to empty, or
2. Add a barcode on my bin so the waste truck can charge me by weight, if the bin is put out.

The Aucklanders who refuse to use food scrap bins <https://www.rnz.co.nz/news/national/513274/the-aucklanders-who-refuse-to-use-food-scrap-bins>

[If Auckland has yet to nail food waste, perhaps WDC should review its plan.](#)

May I propose a benchtop caddy (6 litre flip lid) and a compost bin. No bin liners, ongoing costs, diesel trucks or council workers required.

## APPENDIX 1: EXPENDITURE ON WWTP

The Shaw Rd WWTP can't stay embedded in a residential/commercial area. It is outdated technology, has a large footprint, and is designed to allow emissions. Alternatives for specialists to consider are available:

1. Membrane Bioreactors (MBRs)
2. Moving Bed Biofilm Reactors (MBBRs)
3. Sequential Batch Reactors (SBRs)
4. Integrated Fixed-Film Activated Sludge (IFAS) Systems
5. Advanced Oxidation Processes (AOPs)
6. Nutrient Recovery Technologies
7. Anaerobic Digestion with Biogas Recovery

Plan for symbiosis, growth and synergies e.g. Matata sewage, dairy farm waste, free Sunshine, residential growth along the coast to Matata....

Refer to "2024-34 Draft LTP - Consultation – Infrastructure Strategy"

The current plan is to tweak the existing plant to try and satisfy minimum consent requirements and keep BoPRC at bay.

Project/ programme	Project type	Years 1-3 (\$,000)	Years 4-10 (\$,000)	Years 11-20 (\$,000)	Years 21-30 (\$,000)
Wastewater RMA reconsenting (excludes physical works) (uninflated)	• Level of service	\$5,000	\$300	\$280	\$2,619
Drinking water RMA reconsenting (excludes physical works) (uninflated)	• Level of service	\$870	\$100	\$206	\$856
Wastewater treatment plant interim upgrades (uninflated)	• Level of service	\$537	\$762	\$5,175	\$673

*Fig.9 The Plan is to spend money moving the "Titanic's deckchairs" only. No emissions reduction.*

WWTP consenting \$8,199,000

WWTP upgrades \$7,147,000

Total spend on existing WWTP to 2050 = \$15,346,000.



## APPENDIX 2: BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLES (BEVS) – TRANSITION BY 2050

If WDC fuel costs in 2024 are \$127,000 then based on the Draft Emissions graph the total fuel costs to 2050 in today’s dollars = \$1,766,000

Despite the numerous variables trying to make predictions we can safely add inflation which will add \$1M to the ratepayer spend on transport fossil fuels (to \$2,770,439).

Fuel Consumption Costs Comparison – fossil fuel v. electricity.

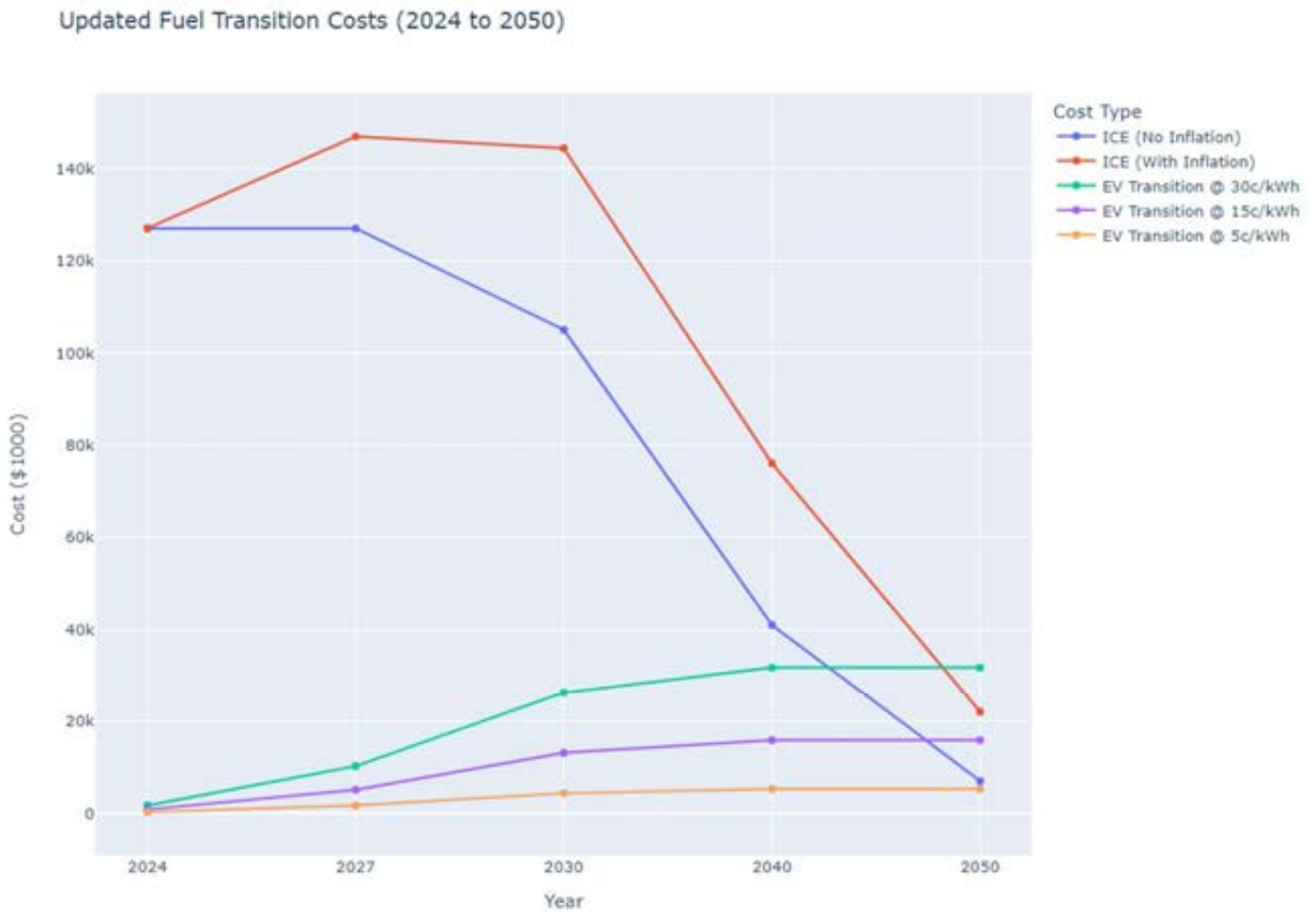


Fig.10 As the spend on fossil fuels tapers off to 2050, there will be a corresponding increase in electricity costs to fuel EVs. Note the \$100,000 differential in annual fuel costs between fossil and electricity fuels.

Year	ICE Vehicles (No Inflation)	ICE Vehicles (With 5% Inflation)	EV Equivalent Cost at 30c/kWh	EV Equivalent Cost at 15c/kWh	EV Equivalent Cost at 5c/kWh
2024	\$127,000	\$127,000	\$31,750	\$15,875	\$5,292
2027	\$127,000	\$146,924	\$31,750	\$15,875	\$5,292
2030	\$105,000	\$144,403	\$26,250	\$13,125	\$4,375
2040	\$41,000	\$76,082	\$10,250	\$5,125	\$1,708
2050	\$7,000	\$22,032	\$1,750	\$875	\$292
<b>Total to 2040</b>	<b>\$1,087,000</b>	<b>\$1,413,459</b>	<b>\$271,750</b>	<b>\$135,875</b>	<b>\$45,292</b>
<b>Total to 2050</b>	<b>\$1,176,000</b>	<b>\$2,770,439</b>	<b>\$294,000</b>	<b>\$147,000</b>	<b>\$49,000</b>

Fig11. Compare the fuel consumption costs for ICE and EVs up to 2050 and 2040, with and without inflation.

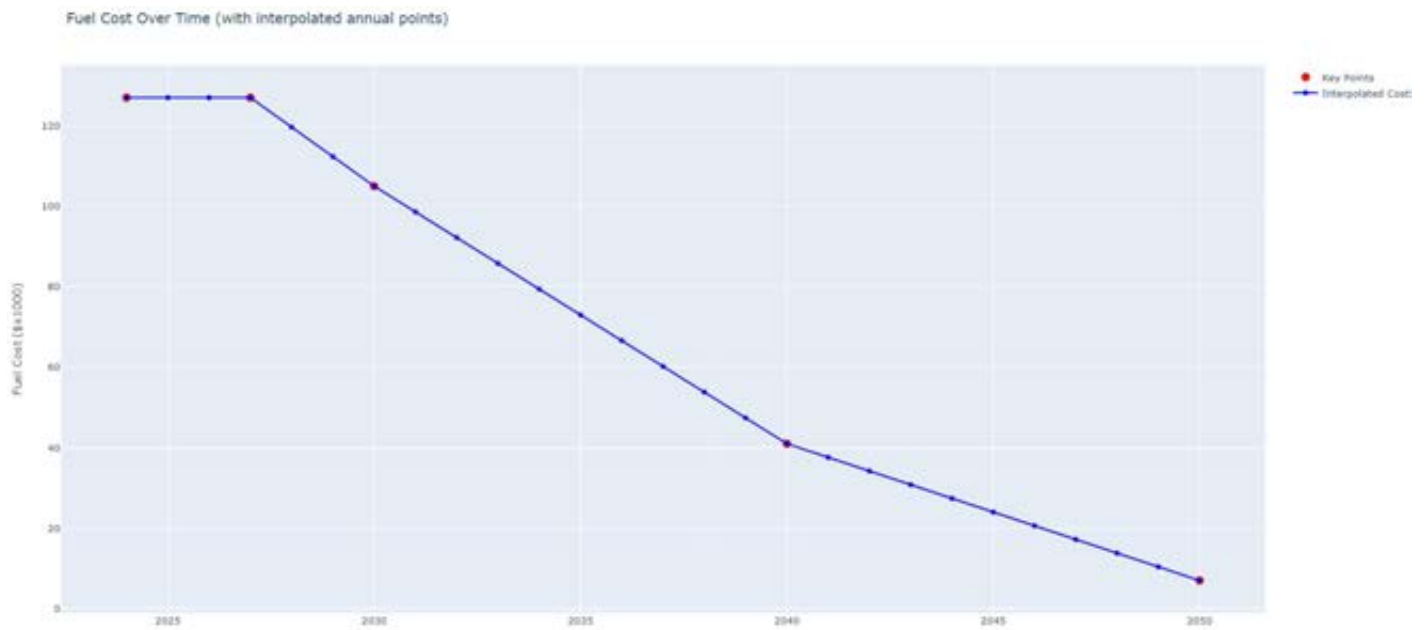


Fig12. This graph, using the WDC transport emissions projection, calculates total fuel costs WDC expects to spend to 2050, \$1,766,000 in today's dollars.

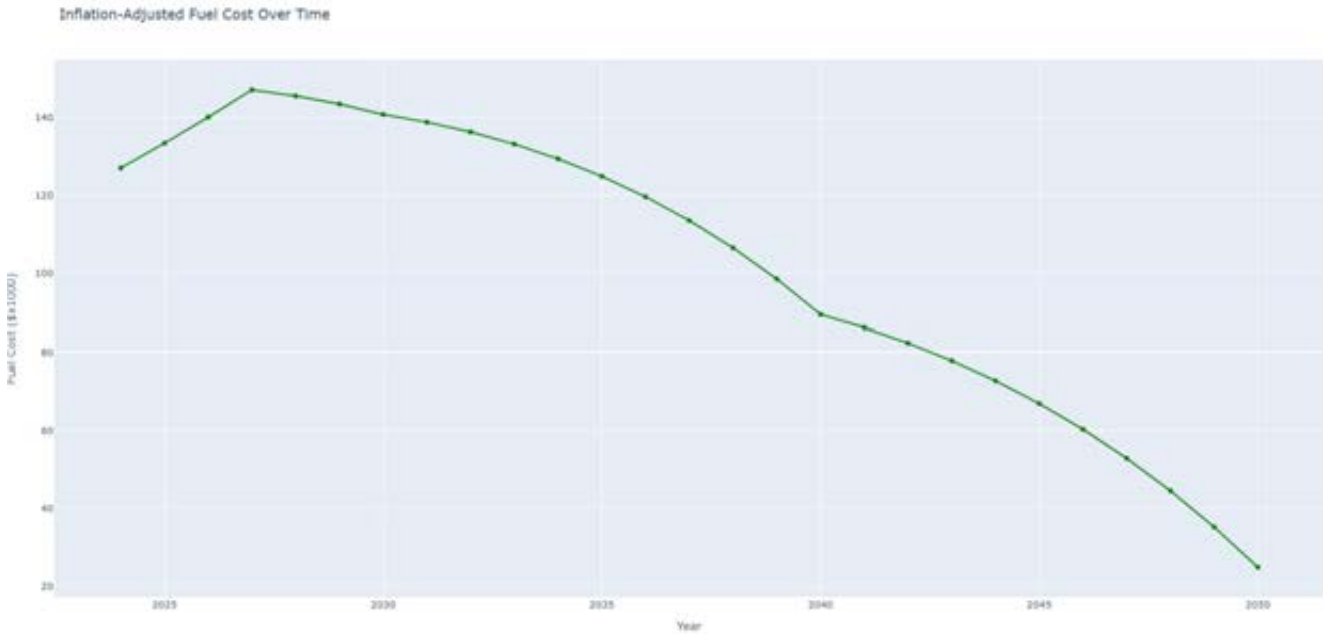


Fig13. This graph, derived from projected transport emissions, allows for 5% inflation, 2024 to 2050, to estimate a WDC total fuel spend of \$2.7M.

These tables provide a clear comparison between the fuel costs of ICE vehicles and the electricity costs for EVs, highlighting the potential savings from transitioning to electric vehicles, especially when leveraging lower electricity prices.

The EVs displacing the ICE vehicles will require electricity to fuel them. The estimates assume the cost of electricity is 25% of the equivalent in fossil fuels (an EV will travel 4x the distance of an ICE vehicle) on the same amount of energy.

\$1.4M in fossil fuel costs a consumer \$0.35M in equivalent electricity at 30c/kWh. Because WDC have bulk purchase deals their electricity cost is about 15c/kWh. Estimated cost to power WDCs fleet of EVs from the grid is therefore \$0.18M. Still a saving of \$1.23M.

### APPENDIX 3: BEVS – TRANSITION BY 2040, NOT 2050

Assuming the [world uptake of EVs](#) follows world trends, no new ICE vehicles will be available by 2037, then WDC will retire its last ICE vehicle by 2040, or earlier. The WDC spend of \$127,000 in 2024 on (imported, polluting) fossil fuels will reduce to \$16,000 on (renewable) electricity by 2040. A saving for ratepayers of \$951,000.

The UK Government and EU plan to ban the sale of new petrol and diesel vehicles from 2035. Norway by 2025. Auto OEMs will not continue to manufacture if their markets are removed.

### Norway Monthly Powertrain Market Share

Data from OFV

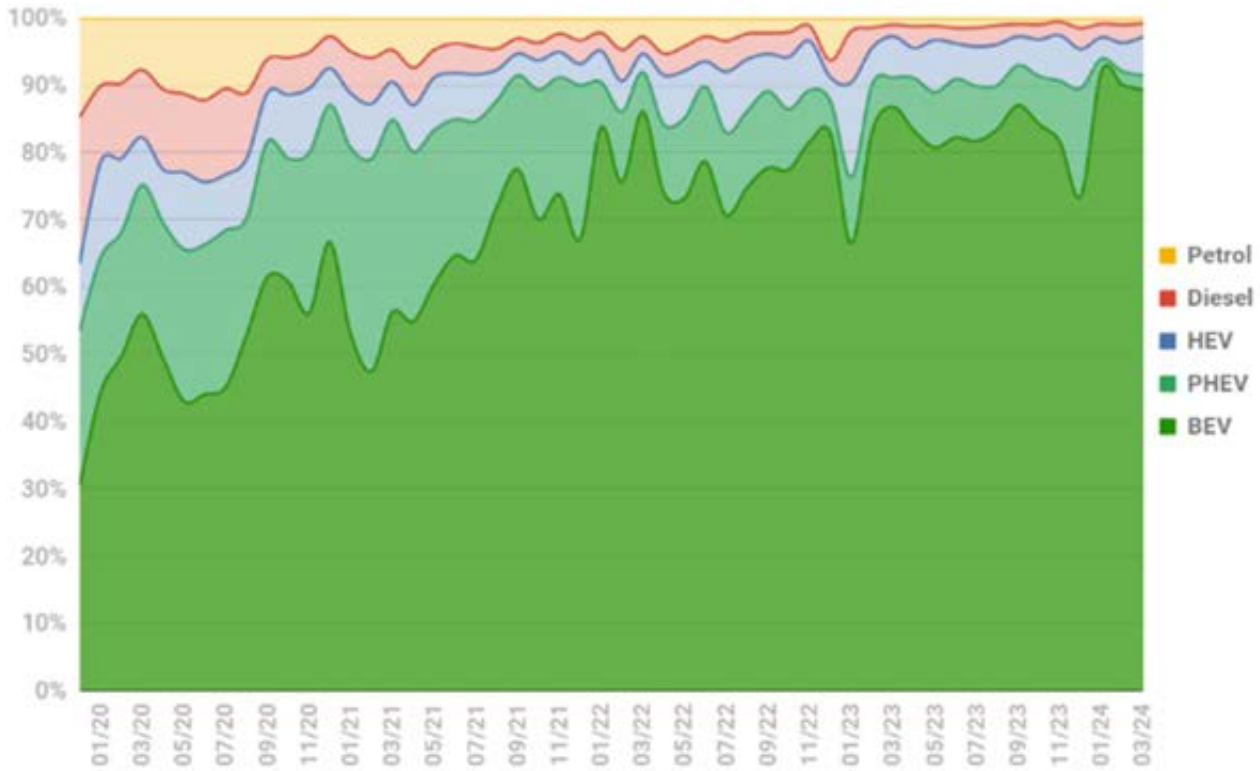


Fig.14 Over 4 years sales of BEVs in Norway have increased from 30% to 89%. World transition to BEVs is past the EV S-curve tipping point. World events are likely to overwhelm WDCs planned slow transition to EVs.

Fuel Cost Over Time (2024-2040 with interpolated points)

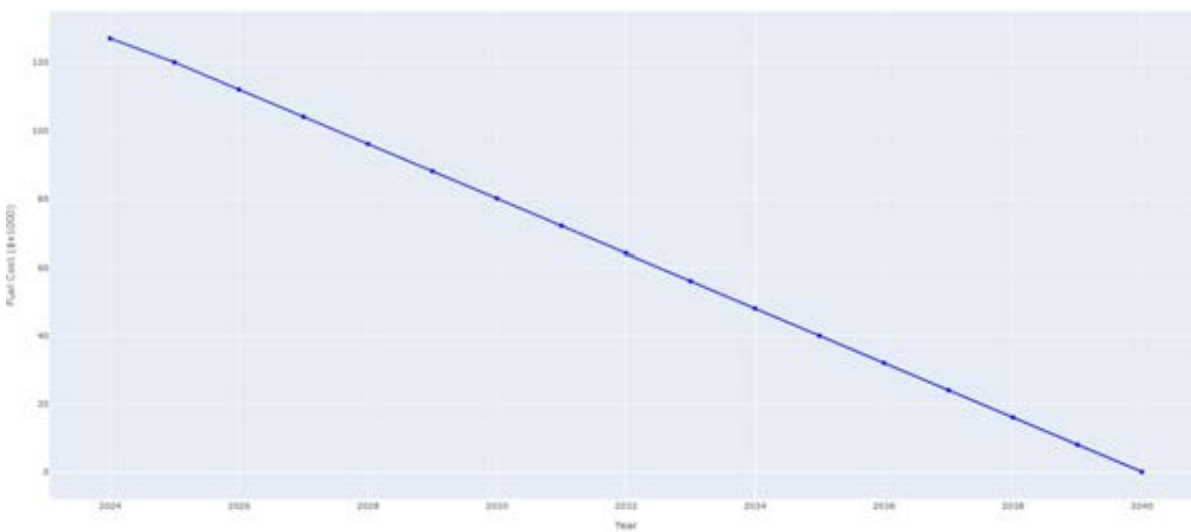


Fig.15 The adjusted WDC fossil fuel total up to 2040 may not exceed \$1,087,000.

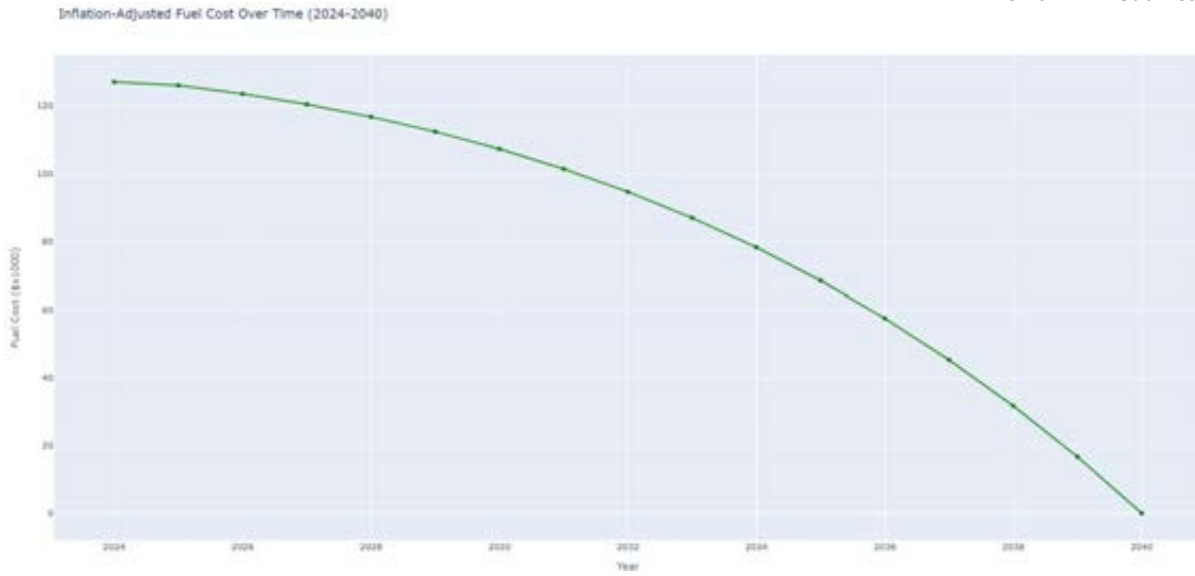


Fig.16 The curve to calculate cost to fuel WDC ICE vehicles up to 2040, inflation included \$1,135,000.

### Vehicle Fuel Costs

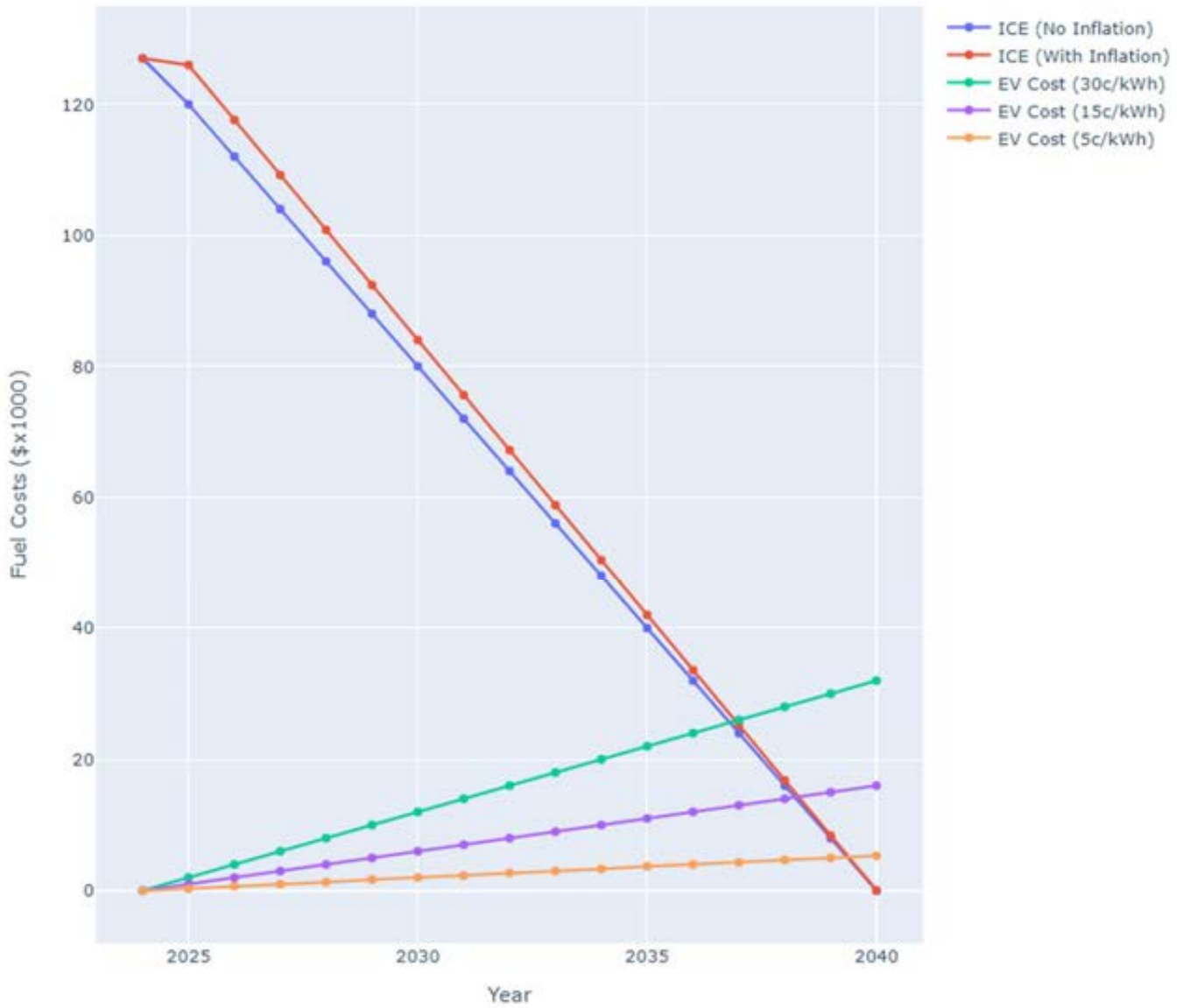


Fig.17 Fuel cost trends over the transition from fossil fuels to electricity to 2040.

This means that the last WDC ICE vehicle could be retired before 2040.

If we adjust the draft emissions graph, then total fuel costs should drop to \$1,135,000.

Year	ICE Vehicles (No Inflation)	ICE Vehicles (With 5% Inflation)	EV Equivalent Cost at 30c/kWh	EV Equivalent Cost at 15c/kWh	EV Equivalent Cost at 5c/kWh
2024	\$127,000	\$127,000	\$0	\$0	\$0
2025	\$120,000	\$126,000	\$2,000	\$1,000	\$300
2026	\$112,000	\$117,600	\$4,000	\$2,000	\$700
2027	\$104,000	\$109,200	\$6,000	\$3,000	\$1,000
2028	\$96,000	\$100,800	\$8,000	\$4,000	\$1,300
2029	\$88,000	\$92,400	\$10,000	\$5,000	\$1,700
2030	\$80,000	\$84,000	\$12,000	\$6,000	\$2,000
2031	\$72,000	\$75,600	\$14,000	\$7,000	\$2,300
2032	\$64,000	\$67,200	\$16,000	\$8,000	\$2,700
2033	\$56,000	\$58,800	\$18,000	\$9,000	\$3,000
2034	\$48,000	\$50,400	\$20,000	\$10,000	\$3,300
2035	\$40,000	\$42,000	\$22,000	\$11,000	\$3,700
2036	\$32,000	\$33,600	\$24,000	\$12,000	\$4,000
2037	\$24,000	\$25,200	\$26,000	\$13,000	\$4,300
2038	\$16,000	\$16,800	\$28,000	\$14,000	\$4,700
2039	\$8,000	\$8,400	\$30,000	\$15,000	\$5,000
2040	\$0	\$0	\$32,000	\$16,000	\$5,300
Total	\$1,087,000	\$1,135,000	↓ \$72,000	\$136,000	\$45,300

*Fig.18 Fuel cost trend table. An estimate showing the financial benefits removing fossil fuels from the WDC energy mix. Removing unhealthy GHG emissions is a bonus.*

If WDC had their own solar farm they could charge their vehicles at a nominal 5c/kWh (no inflation applies), \$5,300/year.

Charging from the grid at 15c/kWh would cost \$16,000 per year.

The upfront cost of a solar farm would inflation proof WDCs electricity costs over the 30-year life of the farm. This is one of the key drivers of Joe Biden’s Inflation Reduction Act (IRA).

Graeme Weston  
 graeme@renewable3d.com  
 11 April 2024



Submission ID: 563

Date: Apr 11 24 02:53:32 pm

Name:

Rob Probst

Organisation (if on behalf of organisation) self

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

Option 3: Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

maintenance at present only. further opportunity for input on scope from public required, plus , due to the cost of this project i believe a separate referendum should be held with whakatane citizens to vote on the final proposal before proceeding. it should not be determined within the long term plan

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

Option 2: Separate foodwaste collection for urban properties only.

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

Option 3: Close the gap in the medium-term (in six years) to ease the burden now.

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

Option 3: 16% UAGC – \$559.13 (GST exclusive) in year 1.

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

Funding and rates are intertwined topics. I believe it's time for Whakatane District Council and councils across New Zealand to move away from the present model of rate-payer funded support for infrastructure improvements and upgrades. Rate-payers should be responsible for service and general maintenance costs. infrastructure improvements and upgrades should be capitalized across the life of the asset just like any other business and the payment for funding them should be shared by rate-payers, national government and entities via the purchase of municipal bonds with interest-free loans. Unless the model is changed people on fixed incomes will be forced out of the homes they own and rents will place increasing hardship on occupants. California residents adopted an alternative model when they overwhelmingly approved Proposition 13 in 1978. Property valuations were frozen at 1976 levels and rate increases were allowed to increase by CPI to a max of 2% on an annual basis. If a property is sold it can be revalued and a new rate assessment assigned which the owner is aware of at purchase. Currently fixed-income owners are going to be forced out of their homes with the double-digit rate increases. This is why the Prop 13 was so successful. It forced district councils to source funding for infrastructure upgrades and improvements from other sources including the sale of municipal bonds purchased by wealthy individuals, retirement funds and the like for interest rates slightly below commercial rates, but income which is tax free for both state and national income tax purposes. The Proposition 13 created a temporary reduction of income but has proved successful with bond issues and alternative funding sources as well as the increased local revenue from revaluation of properties following sale. Rates are part of the cost of living crisis and a solution is required to reduce their impact



on renters and fixed income citizens. an 'out of the box' solution is required and the Proposition 13 approach is a proven solution that can work for Whakatane and other district councils across NZ.

**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/660ca913135e65a8cd6d6997c0e6ed5e96a462e4/original/1712803933/b4a9be608db5e7539b8944b1e053992f\\_1978\\_California\\_Proposition\\_13\\_-\\_Wikipedia.pdf?1712803933](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/660ca913135e65a8cd6d6997c0e6ed5e96a462e4/original/1712803933/b4a9be608db5e7539b8944b1e053992f_1978_California_Proposition_13_-_Wikipedia.pdf?1712803933)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

Thanks for your work . There are opportunities for paradigm shifts during these trying times.

---

# 1978 California Proposition

4 languages

## 13

[Article](#) [Talk](#)

[Read](#) [Edit](#) [View history](#) [Tools](#)

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

*For other uses, see [California Proposition 13](#).*

**Proposition 13** (officially named the **People's Initiative to Limit Property Taxation**) is an amendment of the [Constitution of California](#) enacted during 1978, by means of the [initiative](#) process. The initiative was approved by California voters on June 6, 1978 by a nearly two to one margin. It was upheld as constitutional by the [United States Supreme Court](#) in the case of *Nordlinger v. Hahn*, [505 U.S. 1](#) (1992). Proposition 13 is embodied in Article XIII A of the Constitution of the [State of California](#).<sup>[1]</sup>

The most significant portion of the act is the first paragraph, which limits the tax rate for real estate:

Section 1. (a) The maximum amount of any [ad valorem tax](#) on real property shall not exceed one percent (1%) of the full cash value of such

## Elections in California



<a href="#">Federal government</a>	<a href="#">show</a>
<a href="#">State government</a>	<a href="#">show</a>
<a href="#">State propositions</a>	<a href="#">show</a>
<a href="#">Los Angeles County</a>	<a href="#">show</a>
<a href="#">Orange County</a>	<a href="#">show</a>
<a href="#">Sacramento</a>	<a href="#">show</a>
<a href="#">San Diego County</a>	<a href="#">show</a>
<a href="#">San Francisco</a>	<a href="#">show</a>
<a href="#">San Jose</a>	<a href="#">show</a>
<a href="#">Other localities</a>	<a href="#">show</a>

VTE

property. The one percent (1%) tax to be collected by the counties and apportioned according to law to the districts within the counties.

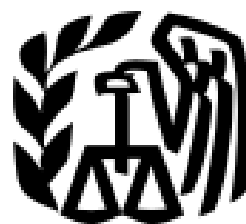
The proposition decreased **property taxes** by assessing values at their 1976 value and restricted annual increases of assessed value to an inflation factor, not to exceed

2% per year. It prohibits reassessment of a new base year value except in cases of (a) change in ownership, or (b) completion of new construction. These rules apply equally to all real estate, residential and commercial—whether owned by individuals or corporations.

The other significant portion of the initiative is that it requires a two-thirds majority in both legislative houses for future increases of any state tax rates or amounts of revenue collected, including income tax rates. It also requires a two-thirds majority in local elections for local governments wishing to increase special taxes. (A "special tax" is a tax devoted specifically to a purpose: e.g. homelessness or road repair; money that does not go into a general fund.)

Proposition 13 has been described as California's most famous and influential ballot measure;<sup>[2]</sup> it received enormous publicity throughout the United States.<sup>[3]</sup> Passage of the initiative presaged a "**taxpayer revolt**" throughout the country that is sometimes thought to have contributed to the election of **Ronald Reagan** to the presidency during 1980. Of 30 anti-tax ballot measures that year, 13 passed.<sup>[4]</sup> The proposition has been called the "**third rail**" (meaning "untouchable subject") of California politics, and it is not popular politically for lawmakers to attempt to change it.<sup>[5]</sup>

This article is part of a [series](#) on  
**Taxation in the United States**



[Federal taxation](#) [show](#)

[State and local taxation](#) [show](#)

[Federal tax reform](#) [show](#)

 [United States portal](#)

[VTE](#)

As a consequence of Proposition 13, homeowners in California receive a property subsidy that increases the longer that they own their home. It has been described as a contributor to [California's housing crisis](#), as its acquisition value system (where the assessed value of property is based on the date of its acquisition rather than current market value) incentivizes long-time homeowners to hold onto their properties rather than [downsize](#), which reduces housing supply and raises housing prices.<sup>[6]:4</sup>

## Purpose [ edit ]

---

### Limit the tax rate for properties [ edit ]

Section 1. (a) The maximum amount of any [ad valorem tax](#) on real property shall not exceed one percent (1%) of the full cash value of such property. The one percent (1%) tax to be collected by the counties and apportioned according to law to the districts within the counties.

—California Constitution Article XIII A

Proposition 13 declared property taxes were to be assessed their 1976 value and restricted annual increases of the tax to an inflation factor, not to exceed 2% per year. A reassessment of the property tax can only be made a) when the property ownership changes or b) there is construction done.<sup>[7]</sup>

### State responsibility [ edit ]

The state has been given the responsibility of distributing the property tax revenues to local agencies.<sup>[7]</sup>

### Voting requirements state taxes [ edit ]

In addition to decreasing property taxes and changing the role of the state, Proposition 13 also contained language requiring a two-thirds (2/3) majority in both legislative houses for future increases of any

state tax rates or amounts of revenue collected, including income tax rates and sales tax rates.

## Voting requirements local taxes [ edit ]

Proposition 13 also requires two-thirds (2/3) voter approval for cities, counties, and special districts to impose special taxes.<sup>[8]</sup> In *Altadena Library District v. Bloodgood*, 192 Cal. App. 3d 585 (June 1987), the [California Court of Appeal for the Second District](#) determined that the two-thirds (2/3) voter approval requirement for special taxes under Proposition 13 applied to [citizens initiatives](#).<sup>[9]</sup>

## Origins [ edit ]

---

There are several theories of the origins of Proposition 13. The evidence for or against these accounts varies.

## Displacement of retired homeowners [ edit ]

One explanation is that older Californians with fixed incomes had increasing difficulty paying property taxes, which were rising as a result of California's population growth, increasing housing demand, and inflation. Due to severe inflation during the 1970s, reassessments of residential property increased property taxes so much, that some retired people could no longer afford to remain in homes they had purchased long before. A 2006 study published in *Law & Society Review* supported this explanation, reporting that older voters, homeowners, and voters expecting a tax increase were more likely to vote for Proposition 13.<sup>[10]</sup>

Proposition 13 is not the only law in California designed to prevent tax-induced displacement. The California Tax Postponement Program, passed in 1977, ensures that “homeowners who are seniors, are blind, or have a disability to defer current-year property taxes on their principal residence if they meet certain criteria”.<sup>[11]</sup>

## School funding equalization [ edit ]

Another explanation is Proposition 13 drew its impetus from the 1971 and 1976 [California Supreme Court](#) rulings in *Serrano v. Priest*, which somewhat equalized California school funding by redistributing local property taxes from wealthy to poor school districts. According to this explanation, property owners in affluent districts perceived that the taxes they paid were no longer benefiting their local schools, and chose to cap their taxes.

A problem with this explanation is that the *Serrano* decision and school finance equalization were popular among California voters.<sup>[10]</sup> While Californians who voted for Proposition 13 were less likely than other voters to support school finance equalization, Proposition 13 supporters were not more likely to oppose the *Serrano* decision, and on average they were typically supportive of both the *Serrano* decision and of school finance equalization.<sup>[10]</sup>

## Regressive tax distributions [ [edit](#) ]

A 2020 study by Joshua Mound published in the *Journal of Policy History* challenged the idea that wealthy property owners' desire to cap their property taxes was the impetus for enacting Proposition 13, instead saying the "tax revolt" was rooted in lower and middle-income Americans' longstanding frustration with unfair and highly regressive tax distributions during the post-World War II decades.

The study said pro-growth Kennedy-Johnson "Growth Liberals" cut federal income taxes in the highest brackets in the 1960s while local officials raised regressive state and local taxes, creating a "pocketbook squeeze" that made voters less likely to approve local levies and bonds, which eventually led to the passage of Proposition 13. The study said the tax revolt was not limited to white voters nor associated with rising [conservatism](#) associated with the collapse of the "[New Deal](#) order" and the election of [Ronald Reagan](#).<sup>[12]</sup>

## Expansion of state government [ [edit](#) ]

Another explanation that has been offered is that spending by California's government had increased dramatically during the years prior to 1978, and voters sought to limit further growth. The evidence supporting this explanation is limited, as there have been no studies



relating Californians' views on the size and role of government to their views on Proposition 13. It is true that California's government had grown. Between 1973 and 1977, California state and local government expenditures per \$1,000 of personal income were 8.2% higher than the national norm. From 1949 to 1979, public sector employment in California outstripped employment growth in the private sector. By 1978, 14.7% of California's civilian work force were state and local government employees, almost double the proportion of the early 1950s.<sup>[13]</sup>

## Corruption [[edit](#)]

During the early 1960s, there were several scandals in California involving county [assessors](#).<sup>[13][14]</sup> These assessors were found rewarding friends and allies with artificially low assessments, with tax bills to match. These scandals led to the passage of Assembly Bill 80 (AB 80) in 1966, which imposed standards to hold assessments to market value.<sup>[15]</sup> The return to market value in the wake of AB 80 could easily represent a mid-double-digit percentage increase in assessment for many homeowners. As a result, a large number of California homeowners experienced an immediate and drastic rise in valuation, simultaneous with rising tax rates on that assessed value, only to be told that the taxed monies would be redistributed to distant communities. Cynicism about the favoritism of the tax system towards the wealthy and well-connected persisted into the 1970s.<sup>[12]</sup> The ensuing anger started to form into a backlash against property taxes which coalesced around [Howard Jarvis](#), a former newspaperman and appliance manufacturer, turned taxpayer activist in retirement.

## Measure [[edit](#)]

---

[Howard Jarvis](#) and [Paul Gann](#) were the most vocal and visible advocates of Proposition 13. Officially named the People's Initiative to Limit Property Taxation, and known popularly as the Jarvis-Gann Amendment, Proposition 13 was listed on the ballot through the California ballot [initiative](#) process, a provision of the [California Constitution](#) that allows a proposed law or [constitutional amendment](#) to be offered to voters if advocates collect a sufficient

number of signatures on a [petition](#). Proposition 13 passed with roughly two-thirds of those who voted in favor and with the participation of around two-thirds of registered voters. After passage, it became article XIII A of the California Constitution.



Howard Jarvis speaking to crowd after California Proposition 13 victory

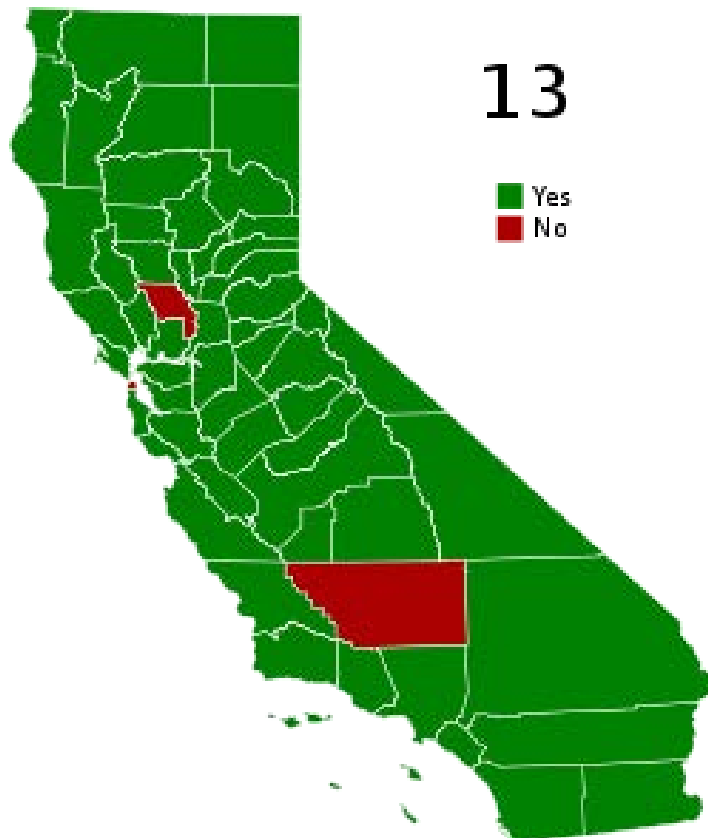
Under Proposition 13, the annual real estate tax on a parcel of property is limited to 1% of its assessed value. This "assessed value" may be increased only by a maximum of 2% per year until, and unless, the property has a change of ownership.<sup>[16]</sup> At the time of the change in ownership the low assessed value may be reassessed to complete current market value that will produce a new base year value for the property, but future assessments are likewise restricted to the 2% annual maximum increase of the new base year value.

The property may be reassessed under certain conditions other than a change of ownership, such as when additions or new construction occur. The assessed value is also subject to reduction if the market value of the property declines below its assessed value, such as during a real estate slump. Reductions of property valuation were not provided for by Proposition 13 itself, but were made possible by the passage of [Proposition 8](#) (Senate Constitutional Amendment No. 67) during 1978 that amended Proposition 13. Such a real estate slump and downward reassessments occurred during 2009 when the [California State Board of Equalization](#) announced an estimated reduction of property tax base year values due to [negative inflation](#).<sup>[17][18]</sup> The property tax in California is an [ad valorem tax](#) meaning that the tax assessed generally increases and decreases with the value of the property.

## Outcome [\[ edit \]](#)

Proposition 13		
Choice	Votes	%





<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<b>4,280,689</b>	<b>62.6</b>
No	2,326,167	34.0
Invalid or blank votes	236,145	3.4
<b>Total votes</b>	<b>6,843,001</b>	<b>100.00</b>
Registered voters/turnout	10,130,000 <sup>[19]</sup>	67.5%

## Effects  [\[ edit \]](#)

### Reduction in taxes  [\[ edit \]](#)

In the year after Proposition 13 was passed, property tax revenue to local governments declined by roughly 60% statewide.<sup>[20]</sup> However, by 2003, the inflation adjusted property tax collected by local governments exceeded the pre-1978 levels, and has continued to increase.<sup>[21]</sup>

In 2009, the advocacy group [Howard Jarvis Taxpayers Association](#) estimated that Proposition 13 had reduced taxes paid by California taxpayers by an aggregate \$528 billion.<sup>[22]</sup>

Other estimates show that Proposition 13 may not have reduced California's overall per-capita tax burden or State spending. The think tank [Tax Foundation](#) reported that in 1978, Californians had the third highest tax burden as a proportion of state income (tax-per-capita divided by income-per-capita) of 12.4% (\$3,300 tax per capita, inflation adjusted).<sup>[23]</sup> By 2012, it had fallen slightly to the sixth highest rate, 10.9%, (\$4,100 tax per capita, inflation adjusted).<sup>[23]</sup>

California has the [highest marginal income and capital gains tax rate](#) and is in the top ten highest corporate tax and sales tax rates nationally. In 2016, California had the 17th-highest per-capita (per-person) property tax revenue in the country at \$1,559, up from 31st in 1996.<sup>[24]</sup> In 2019, [WalletHub](#) applied California's statewide effective property tax rate of 0.77% to the state median home market value of \$443,400; the annual property taxes of \$3,414 on the median home value was the 9th-highest in the United States.<sup>[25]</sup>

## Property tax equity [[edit](#)]

Proposition 13 sets the assessed value of properties at the time of purchase (known as an acquisition value system), with a possible 2% annual assessment increase. As a result, properties of equal value can have a great amount of variation in their assessed value, even if they are next to each other.<sup>[26]</sup> The disparity grows when property prices appreciate by more than 2% a year. The [Case–Shiller housing index](#) shows prices in Los Angeles, San Diego, and San Francisco appreciated 170% from 1987 (the start of available data) to 2012 while the 2% cap only allowed a 67% increase in taxes on homes that were not sold during this 26-year period.<sup>[27]</sup>

A 1993 report from the joint [University of California](#) and State of California research program, California Policy Seminar (now the California Policy Research Center),<sup>[28]</sup> said that a property tax system based on acquisition value links property tax liability to ability to pay and has a [progressive](#) impact on the tax structure, based on income. It said that a revenue-neutral Los Angeles County reform which raises all assessments to true market value and lowers the property tax rate would harm elderly and low-income households.<sup>[29]</sup>

The think tank [Institute on Taxation and Economic Policy \(ITEP\)](#) considers property tax caps like Proposition 13 poorly targeted and instead advocates "circuit breaker" caps or [homestead exemptions](#) to levy property taxes based on ability to pay;<sup>[30]</sup> yet in 2018, ITEP ranked California's tax code as the most progressive in the United States,<sup>[31]</sup> in part due to its high marginal income and capital gains rates. Since wealth is associated with ownership of "intangible" assets like stocks, bonds, or business equity, which are [exempt from wealth taxes](#), ITEP says [regressive](#) state tax distributions that rely on property taxes on [real property](#) can worsen inequality, and that of all US states in 2018, California's tax code reduced inequality the most.<sup>[32]</sup>

## Tenure of households  [\[ edit \]](#)

By comparing California over the period 1970 to 2000 with other states, (using data from the [US Census Bureau](#), not state or county-level property records)<sup>[6]:9</sup> Wasi and White (2005) estimated that Proposition 13 caused homeowners to increase the duration of time spent in a given home by 9% (1.04 years), and renters to increase their tenure by 18% (0.79 years).<sup>[6]:4</sup> They also estimated that this effect was more pronounced in the coastal cities, with the increase in tenancy by owner-occupiers in the Bay Area being predicted at 28% (3.0 years), Los Angeles 21% (2.3 years), and Fresno 7% (0.77 years).<sup>[6]:20,38</sup> They speculate that renters may have longer tenure due to less turnover of owner-occupied housing to move into.<sup>[6]:21</sup>

Other studies have found that increased tenure in renting can be attributed in part to [rent control](#).<sup>[33]</sup>

## Funding volatility  [\[ edit \]](#)

A 2016 report from the [California Legislative Analyst's Office](#) found that property tax revenue to local governments was similarly volatile before and after the passage of Proposition 13. While Proposition 13 stabilized the base, prior to Proposition 13, governments would adjust the rate annually to counteract changes to the base.<sup>[34]:19</sup>

## Fiscal impact from new home construction [ [edit](#) ]

According to the [California Building Industry Association](#), construction of a median priced house results in a slight positive fiscal impact, as opposed to the position that housing does not "pay its own way". The trade association argues that this is because new homes are assessed at the value when they are first sold.<sup>[35]</sup> Additionally, due to the higher cost of new homes, the trade association claims that new residents are more affluent and may provide more sales tax revenues and use less social services of the host community.<sup>[36]</sup>

## Taxes targeted to services [ [edit](#) ]

Others argue that the real reason for the claimed negative effects is lack of trust for elected officials to spend the public's money wisely.<sup>[37]</sup> [Business improvement districts](#) are one means by which property owners have chosen to tax themselves for additional government services. Property owners find that these targeted levies are more palatable than general taxes.<sup>[38]</sup>

## Sales disincentives, higher housing costs [ [edit](#) ]

Proposition 13 alters the balance of the housing market because it provides disincentives for selling property, in favor of remaining at the current property and modifying or transferring to family members to avoid a new, higher property tax assessment.<sup>[39][40]</sup>

Proposition 13 reduces property tax revenue for municipalities in California. They are forced to rely more on state funding and therefore may lose autonomy and control. The amount of taxes available to the municipality in any given year largely depends on the number of property transfers taking place. Yet since existing property owners have an incentive to remain in their property and not sell, there are fewer property transfers under this type of property tax system.

California also has high rates of migrants from other countries and states,<sup>[41]</sup> which has contributed to more demand for housing, and it

has low amounts of moderately priced housing. The different tax treatment can make real estate more valuable to the current owner than to any potential buyer, so selling it often makes no economic sense.<sup>[3]</sup>

## Commercial property owners [ edit ]

Owners of commercial real estate benefited under the original rules of Proposition 13: If a corporation owning commercial property (such as a shopping mall) was sold or merged, but the property stayed technically deeded to the corporation, ownership of the property could effectively have changed without triggering Proposition 13's reassessment provisions.<sup>[26]</sup> These rules were subsequently changed; under current law, a change of control or ownership of a legal entity causes a reassessment of its real property as well as the real property of entities that it controls.<sup>[42]</sup>

The application to commercial and rental property can lead to an advantage and profit margin for incumbent individuals or corporations who purchased property at a time when prices were low.<sup>[43]</sup> This is in contrast to the initial campaign, where Jarvis argued that lowering property tax rates would cause landlords to pass savings onto renters, who were upset at their rapidly rising rents driven by the high inflation of the 1970's. Most landlords did not do this, which became a motivating factor for [rent control](#).<sup>[44]</sup>

## Property transfer loophole [ edit ]

Some businesses have exploited a property transfer loophole in Proposition 13 implementing statutes created by the California Legislature<sup>[45]</sup> that define what constitutes a change in property ownership.<sup>[46]</sup> To take advantage of this loophole, businesses only have to make sure that no partnership exceeds the 50% mark in control in order to avoid a reassessment. The Legislature could close this loophole with a 2/3 vote.<sup>[47]:5</sup> In 2018, the [California Board of Equalization](#) estimated that closing this loophole would raise up to \$269 million annually in new tax revenue.<sup>[48]</sup> There have been several [legislative attempts](#) to close the loophole, none of which have been successful.



Proponents of [split roll](#) have said the intent of Proposition 13 was to protect residential property taxes from spiking and say the broad application of Proposition 13 to commercial property is a loophole<sup>[49]</sup> while opponents say voters deliberately sought to extend Proposition 13 protections to commercial property by rejecting a split roll measure promoted by then-Governor [Jerry Brown](#), Proposition 8, in 1978 (on the same ballot as Proposition 13), by a vote of 53–47%, and instead passed Proposition 13 with nearly 65% of the vote.<sup>[50]</sup> A *Los Angeles Times* article published shortly following the passage of Proposition 13 supported the latter interpretation, stating:

"There is no question that the voters knew exactly what they were doing. Indeed, The Los Angeles Times-Channel 2 News Survey, in which almost 2,500 voters filled out questionnaires as they left the polls Tuesday, revealed that Propositions 8 [the split roll alternative] and 13 were seen by most voters as mutually exclusive alternatives, even though it was entirely possible for voters to play it safe by voting for both measures. Among those who voted for Proposition 13, only one in five also voted for Proposition 8, while Proposition 8 was endorsed by fully 91% of those who voted "no" on Proposition 13. Proposition 13 was advertised as a stronger tax relief measure than Proposition 8. That is exactly how the voters saw it, and that is exactly what they wanted."<sup>[51]</sup>

## Sales and other taxes [ [edit](#) ]

### Other taxes created or increased [ [edit](#) ]

Local governments in California now use imaginative strategies to maintain or increase revenue due to Proposition 13 and the attendant loss of property tax revenue (which formerly went to cities, counties, and other local agencies). For instance, many California local governments have recently sought voter approval for special taxes such as [parcel taxes](#) for public services that used to be paid for entirely or partially from property taxes imposed before Proposition 13 became law. Provision for such taxes was made by the 1982

Community Facilities Act (more commonly known as [Mello-Roos](#)). [Sales tax](#) rates have also increased from 6% (pre-Proposition 13 level) to 7.25% and higher in some local jurisdictions.<sup>[52]</sup>

In 1991, the [Supreme Court of California](#) ruled in *Rider v. County of San Diego* that a [San Diego County](#) sales tax to fund jail and courthouse construction was unconstitutional. The court ruled that because the tax money was targeted towards specific programs rather than general spending, it counted as a "special tax" under Proposition 13 and required approval by two-thirds of the voters, whereas the tax had passed with a simple majority.<sup>[53]</sup>

The imposition of these special taxes and fees was a target of [California Proposition 218](#) ("Right to Vote on Taxes Act") which passed in 1996. It constitutionally requires voter approval for local government taxes and some nontax levies such as benefit assessments on real property and certain property-related fees and charges.

## Cities and localities [ [edit](#) ]

### **Greater effect on coastal metropolitan areas than on rest of state** [ [edit](#) ]

Proposition 13 disproportionately affects coastal metropolitan areas, such as [San Francisco](#) and [Los Angeles](#), where housing prices are higher, relative to inland communities with lower housing prices. According to the [National Bureau of Economic Research](#), more research would show whether benefits of Proposition 13 outweigh the redistribution of tax base and overall cost in lost tax revenue.<sup>[54]</sup>

### **Loss of local government power to state government** [ [edit](#) ]

Local governments have become more dependent on state funds, which has increased state power over local communities.<sup>[26]</sup> The state provides "block grants" to cities to provide services, and bought out some facilities that locally administer state-mandated programs.<sup>[55]</sup> *The Economist* argued in 2011 that "for all its small government pretensions, Proposition 13 ended up centralizing California's finances, shifting them from local to state government."<sup>[56]</sup>

## Resultant planning changes, cost or degradation of services, new fees   [\[ edit \]](#)

Due to the reduction in revenue generated from property tax, local governments have become more dependent on [sales taxes](#) for general revenue funds. Some<sup>[*who?*]</sup> maintain that this trend resulted in the "fiscalization of land use", meaning that land use decisions are influenced by the ability of a new development to generate revenue. Proposition 13 has increased the incentive for local governments to attract new commercial developments, such as big box retailers and car dealerships instead of residential housing developments, because of commercial development's ability to generate revenue through sales tax and business licenses tax.<sup>[57]</sup> This may discourage growth of other sectors and job types that may provide better opportunities for residents.<sup>[26][55]</sup> In terms of public services, office and retail development are further incentivized because they do not cost the local governments as much as residential developments.<sup>[41]</sup> Additionally, cities have decreased services and increased fees to compensate for the shortfall, with particularly high [impact fees](#) levied on developers to impose the cost of the additional services and infrastructure that new developments will require.<sup>[55][58]</sup> These costs are typically shifted to the building's buyer, who may be unaware of the thousands in fees included with the building's cost.<sup>[55]</sup>

## Education and public services   [\[ edit \]](#)

### Effect on public schools   [\[ edit \]](#)

California's K-12 public schools, which during the 1960s had been ranked nationally as among the best, deteriorated substantially in many surveys of student achievement, according to a 2005 [RAND](#) study.<sup>[59]</sup> Some<sup>[60]</sup> disputed the attribution of the decline to Proposition 13's role in the change to state financing of public schools, because schools financed mostly by property taxes were declared unconstitutional (the variances in funding between lower and higher income areas being deemed to violate the [Equal Protection Clause](#) of the [Fourteenth Amendment](#) to the [Constitution](#)) in *Serrano vs. Priest*, and Proposition 13 was then passed partially



as a result of that case.<sup>[55]</sup> California's spending per pupil was the same as the national average until about 1985, when it began decreasing, which resulted in another referendum, [Proposition 98](#), that requires a certain percentage of the state's budget to be directed towards public education.

Prior to implementation of Proposition 13, the state of California saw significant increases in property tax revenue collection "with the share of state and local revenues derived from property taxes increasing from 34% at the turn of the decade to 44% in 1978 (Schwartz 1998)."<sup>[61]</sup> Proposition 13 caused a sharp decrease in state and local tax collection in its first year.<sup>[62]</sup>

One measure of K-12 public school spending is the percentage of [personal income](#) that a state spends on education. From a peak of about 4.5% for the nation overall, and 4.0% for California, both peaking in the early 1970s, the nation overall as well as California spent declining percentages on public education in the decade from 1975 to 1985.<sup>[59]:1</sup><sup>[62]:2</sup> For the longer period of 1970–2008, California had always spent a lower percentage than the rest of the nation on education.<sup>[59]:1</sup><sup>[62]:2</sup>

UCSD Economics Professor Julian Betts stated in a 2010 interview: "What all this means for spending is that starting around 1978–1979 we saw a sharp reduction in spending on schools. We fell compared to other states dramatically, and we still haven't really caught up to other states."<sup>[63]</sup> From 1977 up until 2010, in California there had been a steady growth of class sizes compared to the national average, "which have been decreasing since 1970."<sup>[62]</sup> During the 1970s, school spending per student was almost equal to the national average. Using discount rate, "measured in 1997–1998 dollars, California spent about \$100 more per capita on its public schools in 1969–1970 than did the rest of the country."<sup>[64]</sup> From 1981 to 1982 up until 2000, California had consistently spent less per student than the rest of the U.S., as demonstrated by data collected by the [U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis](#) and by the [Public Policy Institute of California](#).<sup>[64]</sup> This resulted in increased pupil-to-teacher ratios in K-12 public schools in California. Professor Betts observed in 2010 that "pupil-teacher ratios start to skyrocket in the years immediately after 1978, and a huge gap opens up between pupil-teacher ratios here

and in the rest of the country, and we still haven't recovered from that."<sup>[63]</sup>

California's voters would approve higher income and capital gains tax rates on the state's wealthiest residents to increase K-12 school funding in subsequent years: voters approved tax increases with [Proposition 30](#) in 2012 (which was extended to 2030 with [2016 California Proposition 55](#)), raising tax rates on income and capital gains over \$250,000 for single filers and \$500,000 for joint filers, with most of the resultant revenue going to schools. These measures significantly closed the K-12 spending gap between California and the national average.<sup>[65]</sup> Pupil-teacher ratios decreased since the passage of Proposition 30,<sup>[66]</sup> and according to a National Education Association survey, California had the second-highest starting teacher salary among the 50 states in 2018.<sup>[67]</sup> In addition to the *Serrano v. Priest* decision which equalized school funding between school districts, in 2013, California lawmakers created the [Local Control Funding Formula](#) (LCFF), providing greater resources to school districts with student populations having higher needs, being determined by the rate of children in poverty or foster care and the rate of English language learners in the district, and adding an additional 20% or more in "supplemental funding" to disadvantaged school districts.<sup>[68][69][70]</sup>

## Popularity [ [edit](#) ]

---

Proposition 13 is consistently popular among California's likely voters, 64% of whom were homeowners as of 2017.<sup>[71]</sup> A 2018 survey from the [Public Policy Institute of California](#) found that 57% of Californians say that Proposition 13 is mostly a good thing, while 23% say it is mostly a bad thing. 65% of likely voters say it has been mostly a good thing, as do: 71% of Republicans, 55% of Democrats, and 61% of independents; 54% of people age 18 to 34, 52% of people age 35 to 54, and 66% of people 55 and older; 65% of homeowners and 50% of renters. The only demographic group for which less than 50% said that Proposition 13 was mostly a good thing was African Americans, at 39%.<sup>[72]</sup>

The survey also found that 40% of Californians, and 50% of likely voters said that Proposition 13's supermajority requirement for new special taxes has had a good effect on local government services provided to residents, while 20% of both Californians and likely voters said it had a bad effect, and the remainder felt it had no effect.<sup>[72]</sup>

At the same time, a majority of both Californians (55%) and likely voters (56%) opposed lowering the supermajority threshold for local special taxes.<sup>[72]</sup>

## Third rail  [ [edit](#) ]

Proposition 13 is often considered the "[third rail](#)" of California politics, which means that politicians avoid discussions of changing it.

In the [2003 California recall](#) election in which [Arnold Schwarzenegger](#) was elected governor, his advisor [Warren Buffett](#) suggested that Proposition 13 be repealed or changed as a method of balancing the state's budget.<sup>[73]</sup> Schwarzenegger, believing that such an act would be inadvisable politically and could end his gubernatorial career, said, "I told Warren that if he mentions Proposition 13 again he has to do 500 sit-ups."<sup>[74]</sup>

[Gavin Newsom](#), when asked about the fairness of Proposition 13 in a 2010 interview with *[The Bay Citizen](#)*, said: "The political realities are such that Democrats, not just Republicans and Independents, are overwhelmingly opposed to making adjustments in terms of the residential side of Prop. 13. On the commercial and industrial side, there seems to be a lot more openness to debate...Of course, it's a difficult time to do that...when you're trying to encourage manufacturing back into your state, and you already have a cost differential between states that border us, you don't want to now increase their burden in terms of property tax on that commercial and industrial space."<sup>[75]</sup>

In 2011, [California Governor Jerry Brown](#) was quoted as saying that it wasn't Proposition 13 that was the problem, but "It was what the [Legislature](#) did after 13, it was what happened after 13 was passed" because the legislature reduced local authorities'

power.<sup>[76]</sup> In a later interview in 2014, he lamented that he hadn't built up a "war chest" with which to campaign for an alternative to Proposition 13. Governor Brown said he'd learned from his failure in the mid-1970s to build a war chest that he could have used to push an alternative to Proposition 13. Governor Brown was definitive that he would not seek to change the law, a third rail in California politics. "Prop. 13 is a sacred doctrine that should never be questioned," he sai

Name:

Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)

How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?

Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:

How should we manage foodwaste collection?

Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:

How quickly should we close our funding gap?

Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:

How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?

Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:

Supporting document

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

Rex Morpeth proposal I disapprove of and reject the three listed options. Do only routine maintenance and essential repairs. The stated options are grossly biased and the costs disguised by quoting a weekly figure. No-one pays rates by the week. The alleged concern for ensuring availability of facilities for youth activity is inconsistent with doubling or quadrupling fees for using sports fields, way beyond the resources of many clubs and players. Don't wave the credit card. Get out of debt first. Which brings me to ..... Finance Over the last decade Council has repeatedly committed to grandiose but unnecessary projects. Members and staff should learn (that's in the plan) and show evidence of learning. Make PRUDENCE our watchword. Is it not insane to have invested millions in a Council HQ in the middle of a flood zone, more Titanic than emergency capable. The whole financial plan (p.21) shows that we are scraping the ceiling in debt, and claiming to be building resilience. Resilience for individuals and communities means having money in the bank for a rainy day - in our case floods and earthquakes; Whakatane is near top of the list in NZ for both; at least one natural disaster is odds-on over a 10-year horizon... massive and increasing insurance costs could be controlled by having funds to support accepting a higher excess. Instead we envisage spending \$140m and getting absolutely nothing to show for it (finance costs). Goal should be set to "pay as you go" as soon as possible, like any prudent family or business with an eye on stability and resilience. Council should not be contemplating any show-off expenditure (Rex Morpeth, Boat Harbour) while admitting there is no money for infrastructure and simply leaving it out of the budget (esp. Three Waters but also road improvements). I would accept

one exception: Solar Panels. These will pay for themselves in 5 years, then provide almost free power for 25 years. Whakatane appropriately boasts of its sunshine hours and should act conspicuously to demonstrate the attraction of living here - esp. in light of projected very slow population growth. Promotion should be by solar farm at the airport and by incentives for installing solar panels on home roofs; Australia has reached 35%, NZ is at 2%. Funding Gap Again I disapprove of all three options. The logic above says that the gap should never have happened. It comes not from bad luck but from imprudent, ill-thought-out grandiose schemes. It should be resolved not by increasing rates but by reducing expenditure.... specifically by reducing staff numbers. Keep an eye on that \$340m; just make it \$300m, and we are in surplus. I forgive the omission of this option; it would be demanding excessive altruism to expect staff in drafting the options to include it. Resource consents are declining, that suggests a starting point (esp. in light of the tiny homes saga). UAGC I approve Option 3, 16%. Have regard to those with least ability to pay. Boat Harbour I disapprove. "Vision" was prompted by Wellington lolly scramble (PGF). 60 charter boats is absurd, sadly doubly absurd since the Whakaari tragedy. The project is unlikely ever to be completed, and, if so, - worse- will be an ongoing black hole for Council (and our) money. I am sorry \$5.7m is gone with nothing to see and presumably not recoverable. Let's not chuck another \$4m at it - and don't claim it is not a cost to the Council and the community. Will the Council pull the plug when cost escalates to \$50m ? or \$100m ? When ? Waste disposal I disapprove and reject all three options. I agree with diverting organic input from landfills, both for costs involved and for consequent methane generation. All three stated options include distributing new 140 litre bins to every household; that is an utter waste of money and creates hundreds of tons of unwanted plastic. Our 100 litre bin is more than adequate for two weeks; we probably average one-third full per week; more load occurs only when we have polystyrene packaging - which should really go back to the vendor or (better) be banned by Government. Some successful cities offer a choice of 80/120/ 240 litre bins with different charges. That should be adopted. Option 1, mixing green and food waste, is not just nasty but is truly fanciful both as to cost and to practicality. There is no plan as to where to compost it and who volunteers to have the smellies next to them. I believe the best plan may be to use 23 litre bins as in Auckland, also Adelaide and Vancouver, two leading cities in diversion of organic waste. 23 litre bins minimise the quantity of smellies and might enable a compact enclosed processing facility. Keepa Road This is the largest Council roading improvement by a wide margin. I emphatically disapprove of it. It is part of the Boat Harbour scheme and no more money should be thrown that way. Refer next para, Shaw Road roundabout, opposite Mill Road. This should be top priority. It is the scene of many accidents and frequent near-misses with very high traffic flows, maybe 100 times that of Keepa Road. Council could evaluate extending Shaw Road by a few hundred metres to link into the back of Coastlands to provide a second avenue of escape to higher ground in emergencies. Summary Reduce focus to a single item, a future-ready district, i.e. with resilient infrastructure and financially strong. Cut out the glamorous ambitions and go for prudence.

---





Liz Sides &lt;sidesnz@gmail.com&gt;

**LTP**

1 message

**Liz Sides** [REDACTED]  
To: submissions@whakatane.govt.nz

Thu, Apr 11, 2024 at 3:12 PM

Name: Chris Sides  
Address: [REDACTED]  
Area: Awakeri  
This is an individual submission  
I wish to speak to it.

**Rex Morpeth proposal**

I **disapprove** of and reject the three listed options. Do only routine maintenance and essential repairs. The stated options are grossly biased and the costs disguised by quoting a weekly figure. No-one pays rates by the week. The alleged concern for ensuring availability of facilities for youth activity is inconsistent with doubling or quadrupling fees for using sports fields, way beyond the resources of many clubs and players. Don't wave the credit card. Get out of debt first. Which brings me to .....

**Finance**

Over the last decade Council has repeatedly committed to grandiose but unnecessary projects. Members and staff should learn (that's in the plan) and show evidence of learning. Make PRUDENCE our watchword. Is it not insane to have invested millions in a Council HQ in the middle of a flood zone, more Titanic than emergency capable.

The whole financial plan (p.21) shows that we are scraping the ceiling in debt, and claiming to be building resilience. Resilience for individuals and communities means having money in the bank for a rainy day - in our case floods and earthquakes; Whakatane is near top of the list in NZ for both; at least one natural disaster is odds-on over a 10-year horizon... massive and increasing insurance costs could be controlled by having funds to support accepting a higher excess. Instead we envisage spending \$140m and getting absolutely nothing to show for it (finance costs). Goal should be set to "pay as you go" as soon as possible, like any prudent family or business with an eye on stability and resilience. Council should not be contemplating any show-off expenditure (Rex Morpeth, Boat Harbour) while admitting there is no money for infrastructure and simply leaving it out of the budget (esp. Three Waters but also road improvements).

I would accept one exception: Solar Panels. These will pay for themselves in 5 years, then provide almost free power for 25 years. Whakatane appropriately boasts of its sunshine hours and should act conspicuously to demonstrate the attraction of living here - esp. in light of projected very slow population growth. Promotion should be by solar farm at the airport and by incentives for installing solar panels on home roofs; Australia has reached 35%, NZ is at 2%.

**Funding Gap**

Again I **disapprove** of all three options. The logic above says that the gap should never have happened. It comes not from bad luck but from imprudent, ill-thought-out grandiose schemes. It should be resolved not by increasing rates but by reducing expenditure.... specifically by reducing staff numbers. Keep an eye on that \$340m; just make it \$300m, and we are in surplus. I forgive the omission of this option; it would be demanding excessive altruism to expect staff in drafting the options to include it. Resource consents are declining, that suggests a starting point (esp. in light of the tiny homes saga).

**UAGC**

I **approve** Option 3, 16%. Have regard to those with least ability to pay.

**Boat Harbour**

I **disapprove**. "Vision" was prompted by Wellington lolly scramble (PGF). 60 charter boats is absurd, sadly doubly absurd since the Whakaari tragedy. The project is unlikely ever to be completed, and, if so, - worse- will be an ongoing black hole for Council (and our) money. I am sorry \$5.7m is gone with nothing to see and presumably not recoverable. Let's not chuck another \$4m at it - and don't claim it is not a cost to the Council and the community. Will the Council pull the plug when cost escalates to \$50m ? or \$100m ? When ?

**Waste disposal**

I **disapprove and reject all three options**. I agree with diverting organic input from landfills, both for costs involved and for consequent methane generation. All three stated options include distributing new 140 litre bins to every household;



that is an utter waste of money and creates hundreds of tons of unwanted plastic. Our 100 litre bin is more than adequate for two weeks; we probably average one-third full per week; more load occurs only when we have polystyrene packaging - which should really go back to the vendor or (better) be banned by Government. Some successful cities offer a choice of 80/120/ 240 litre bins with different charges. That should be adopted. Option 1, mixing green and food waste, is not just nasty but is truly fanciful both as to cost and to practicality. There is no plan as to where to compost it and who volunteers to have the smelies next to them. I believe the best plan may be to use 23 litre bins as in Auckland, also Adelaide and Vancouver, two leading cities in diversion of organic waste. 23 litre bins minimise the quantity of smelies and might enable a compact enclosed processing facility.

#### Keapa Road

This is the largest Council roading improvement by a wide margin. **I emphatically disapprove of it.** It is part of the Boat Harbour scheme and no more money should be thrown that way. Refer next para.

#### Shaw Road roundabout, opposite Mill Road.

This should be top priority. It is the scene of many accidents and frequent near-misses with very high traffic flows, maybe 100 times that of Keapa Road. Council could evaluate extending Shaw Road by a few hundred metres to link into the back of Coastlands to provide a second avenue of escape to higher ground in emergencies.

#### Summary

**Reduce focus to a single item, a future-ready district, i.e. with resilient infrastructure and financially strong. Cut out the glamorous ambitions and go for prudence.**

Chris Sides



11.4.4024

Name:

**Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)**

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

Option 2: Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 50% external funding for major development works in 2029 and 2030.

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

The external funding should be viewed as a minimum and not a target before starting the project.

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

Option 1: Mixed foodwaste and greenwaste for urban properties only.

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

Option 3 would be the option if funding or private enterprise could provide a facility to utilise the methane emissions from the waste.

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

Option 2: Close the gap in the short-term (in three years) to avoid greater debt.

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

If we are to go ahead with the Rex Morpeth project, we need to get ahead of the funding gap before the 2029 spike in costs.

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

Option 3: 16% UAGC – \$559.13 (GST exclusive) in year 1.

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

Finances are particularly hard for those on small incomes and retirees. This is where we should prioritise help at this time.

**Supporting document**

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

If you do not invest money for the betterment of community facilities, stagnation and decay often take hold economically and socially. There will always be loud voices that demand minimum in rates. These voices are often even louder when services fail. However, despite being in favour of developing Rex Morpeth Park this proposal cannot be prioritised over our 3 obligations (particularly storm water systems). We have got to be ready for regular high rainfall events.

---

Submission ID: 609

Date: Apr 11 24 05:22:20 pm

Name:

Alan Law

Organisation (if on behalf of organisation) Individual

### How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?

#### Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:

Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub redevelopment should be postponed until the economy improves and ratepayers get over the cost of living crisis and interest rates drop. Do essential maintenance only.

### How should we manage foodwaste collection?

#### Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:

This should be delayed until 2027. The new Coalition Government may review this directive. Ratepayers cost MUST be minimised at this point in time. Look for additional funding, sponsorship or commercial options e.g. worm farms or composting.

### How quickly should we close our funding gap?

#### Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:

Worry about closing the gap when your ratepayers are more financially secure. Keep the rates to single figure increase.

### How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?

Option 1: (Status quo) – 24% UAGC – \$927.50 (GST exclusive) in year 1.

#### Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:

Lower income earners under pressure can apply for rates relief. Keep at 24% (Status Quo). Stop screwing higher value property ratepayers and businesses as many are struggling with lack of profitability. Remember higher value properties usually have larger Mortgages with high interest rates now and for some time to come.

### Supporting document

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/f17d81868452979c013c116b6f344ba7c858d89d/original/1712812411/5a77aebea17abf2c6ee635549e86bb83\\_2024\\_04\\_11\\_WDC\\_LTP\\_Submission\\_Alan\\_Law.pdf?1712812411](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/f17d81868452979c013c116b6f344ba7c858d89d/original/1712812411/5a77aebea17abf2c6ee635549e86bb83_2024_04_11_WDC_LTP_Submission_Alan_Law.pdf?1712812411)

### Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?

Read the room. Have empathy for your ratepayers. We have a cost of living crisis. NZ is in recession. Times are tough for all. Keep rates at single digits. Focus on your core business. For Council to try to pigeonhole our submissions into 3 non-palatable options is both disingenuous and undemocratic. Postpone all nice to haves. Wait until the new Government Policies on Local Government reform and Infrastructure funding options are released. Make efficiency gains and cut back where possible. No new debt.

## Additional Supporting Document WDC Long Term Plan

Maximise User Pays.

Don't grow debt. Live within your means. Operate a lean efficient council.

Delay non-essential expenditure. Businesses and hard-working families suffering with inflation, high interest rates and cost of living. WDC rates projections are unsustainable. Property Rating model is broken. Different income streams, User pays, Sponsorship have to be found, or WDC risks a rates revolt.

### Climate Change

WDC - keep away from Collaborating on Agriculture emissions. Already well covered by many, including Fonterra, Dairy NZ, BOPRC, FFNZ. Every farm operates a Farm Environment Plan. Don't add bureaucracy and costs.

### E.V. Charging stations

Council charging station expansion must be needs and user pays.

### Green Energy-

- Solar Farms on Highly Productive Land must stop.
- These soils are finite and should be used for growing food and generating export income
- Encourage solar on poorer soils and roof tops.

### Consultation/ Relationships

All Ethnicities in our District deserve equal say. We are one people.

Develop some empathy for your Ratepayers. People who aren't paying will willingly spend other people's money.

Councillors will be remembered and/or re-elected on what you do for your ratepayers not what you say.

### WDC / BOPRC Silos

Collaborate better with BOPRC with roading and drainage issues. Culvert collapse and bridge replacement on Smith Road, Thornton impacts 1000 ha of farmland and 4 flood pumping schemes. Unresolved for 2 years is a disgrace. Cost, stress and flooding with 50% reduction in drainage is unacceptable. Fix it!

Have attended 2 WAG Meetings and observed much concern from young and old. If council fails to heed our concerns and submissions, I will work to establish a permanent Rate Payers Association and lobby for Local Government reform. In addition, I will be promoting fresh faces with ears for our Council.

Alan Law

Submission ID: 612

Date: Apr 11 24 05:30:45 pm

Name:

Theo Duyvestyn

Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

**Supporting document**

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

Submission for LTP 24-34 Whakatane District council I would like to make a submission to follow up on correspondence I sent to last hearing for the '21 to '31 long term plan. I will also this time take the opportunity to present in person before the council. I am suggesting that allowance is made in the LTP for the council to recognize the opportunities a mountain bike park of national significance would offer the community, both socially and economically. The council could recognize in the LTP that opportunities will arise where the WDC can be ready and willing to help develop an industry around mountain biking for the Whakatane district. I appreciate that the council supports the Whakatane Mountain Bike Working Party but with respect ask for consideration that recognition from council role in promoting Mountain biking as an industry does not get "parked" there. The council has been made aware numerous times by many sectors in the community of the potential benefits such a venture would bring; one only has to look at Rotorua Redwoods as an example of the game changing outcomes for a community such a development can create. The social and economic benefits align with all those identified as the 5 key Priorities in the LTP consultation document. It is imperative that the Council as co-leaders in the community are able to react and partner with local groups, Iwi and central government to jointly promote a venture that allows the successful development of a Mountain Bike facility. This needs to be recognised in the long term vision that the council aspires to. I look forward to speaking in person to support my submission.



Submission ID: 8

Date: Mar 13 24 04:21:57 pm

Name:

Rodney Rex Meharry

Organisation (if on behalf of organisation) Matata Residents Association

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

Option 3: Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

Council in these times of extreme hardship for many families have to take responsibility and make hard decisions. There is a difference between a want and a basic infrastructure. Residents can live without the best sporting or cultural facilities but they can't live without safe clean drinking water and effective waste water systems. With global warming many communities are vulnerable to extreme weather events and having nice to have facilities is not helping mitigate those threats. Basics first, nice to have second.

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

Option 1: Mixed foodwaste and greenwaste for urban properties only.

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

Again it's all about what is affordable. We already have green waste collection so lets not build more cost in.

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

Option 3: Close the gap in the medium-term (in six years) to ease the burden now.

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

Ability to pay.

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

Option 3: 16% UAGC – \$559.13 (GST exclusive) in year 1.

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

Must be fair and affordable.

**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/6b7ad5b8c0eff19da30328f2f736e6359d2fa165/original/1710299087/8c3e973373259e61331e01b3fa28ed07\\_LTP\\_Submission.pdf?1710299087](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/6b7ad5b8c0eff19da30328f2f736e6359d2fa165/original/1710299087/8c3e973373259e61331e01b3fa28ed07_LTP_Submission.pdf?1710299087)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

Our only option to make a statement of any effect is through the ballot box. Rates are just TOO high. With the government fighting inflation by making families poorer through increased interest rates, it is effecting rate payers ability to spend on other escentuals. This is having a two fold impact. One , it is harder to find the lump sums for rates and two they are spending less, causing businesses suffering. They in turn feel the rate burden. We will see small businesses struggle and many a small town has died when small businesses fold.



Submission ID: 94

Date: Mar 23 24 01:18:07 pm

Name:

Mawera Karetai

Organisation (if on behalf of organisation) Our community

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

Option 1: Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 35% external funding for major development works in 2028 and 2029.

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

Stop referring to it solely as a recreation hub. We know that we are at significant risk of a megathrust earthquake around 9 on the Richter scale that will cause significant loss of life, housing and infrastructure. We need somewhere for our families with babies, our disabled and or elderly who are out of their homes, and that place needs to be close to a hill for the inevitable further evacuations that will occur from aftershocks. The ONLY space for this is the war memorial hall. When the event happens, no one will care anymore how this safe space for the community was paid for - only that it was. Just get it done.

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

Option 2: Separate foodwaste collection for urban properties only.

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

Send it to Ecogas in Reparoa. That actually makes sense.

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

Option 3: Close the gap in the medium-term (in six years) to ease the burden now.

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

It's actually irrelevant. There are far bigger things to worry about. And that people are so het up about this shows they don't understand what is really happening in our community. Do what you can, but more importantly, do what you can to secure our infrastructure to survive a significant seismic event, and find a way to secure emergency supplies up the hill. Water, life straws, dyhdrsted food, canned food, baby formula, nappies, wipes, first aid, batteries, hygiene products, cookers, fuel, emergency shelters, blankets, etc...

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

Option 2: 20% UAGC – \$741.31 (GST exclusive) in year 1.

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

**Supporting document**

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

Actually I think you are doing a pretty poor job of leading the community and preparing it for the horrendousness we have coming. I think you are largely disconnected from the reality of life for those you serve. You are absent from the community - one of you - just ONE of you turned up the the EQC presentation about the impending megathrust eq. When the earthquake happens I bet you'll all jump in your cars because you won't know what to do, because you are not prepared and you have not prepared the community. It is the single greatest threat to this community and you've dropped the ball. We need

better, more connected, more curious councillors, who actually seek understand the community and it's challenges, and who are willing to do the work to keep the committee safe. That means standing up to your management team, and holding them to account for things that matter. Thinking about the debacle that is the new marina - we told you there was mill waste there. Over, and over again we told you. We laughed out loud when your consult said there wasn't. But you as a Council just don't listen to your community. And you won't listen this time either.

---

**Name:****Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)** Awakeri Holdings Ltd**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

Option 3: Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

only what is necessary for health and safety.

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

Option 2: Separate foodwaste collection for urban properties only.

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:****How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

Option 2: Close the gap in the short-term (in three years) to avoid greater debt.

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:****How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?****Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

dont really understand what this means

**Supporting document****Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

Yes. I am the land owener of the shops at 1051 SHW 30 Awakeri. I would like the council to fund public toilets to be built and maintained in Awakeri, near the shops. Currently the public use the privately owned toilets at Z Awakeri. There are 7 businesses in this area which include, Z, Da Silva Autos, Awakeri Store, Awakeri Takeaways, Awakeri Liqour store, Dog Gone Espresso and Awakeri Rail Adventures. It is a very busy area being at the crossroads of SHW 30 and SHW 2. In 2009 the council was approached and asked to contribute to the cost of maintaining the Z toilets, but they decided that the infrastructure (septic tank) was not sufficient to support these toilets being made public so declined to fund them. Since then the toilets have been continued to be funded and maintained by Z and Awakeri Holdings Ltd. At times, especially in bad weather when the ground water is high, the toilets cannot be used. Key systems have also been trialled but usually lead to conflict, so the toilets are usually open. The infrastucture is very old and was not sufficient as a public toilet 15 years ago, let alone now. They are NOT accessible to disabled patrons. It was my understanding that the toilets at the Awakeri Events Centre are council owned. Over several years I have made many requests for signage to be placed at Awakeri, indicating that there are public toilets ??? metres away. And also that signage be placed at the toilets indicating that they are open to the public. Approximately 2 years ago I was rung by someone at the council and told that Yes!, the council runs the toilets at the events centre, but they were only available when the playing fields were being used. So no signage would be hung. Personally I have used these toilets and have never found them locked??? I see pod style public toilets in every small

community except Awakeri. i.e Coastlands, Te Teko, Matata, Ohope, Taneatua, Thornton. As a landowner, I would possibly be able to subdivide a small piece of land for the toilets or potentially the toilets could be situated on the bordering kiwirail land near the rail trail business. Please consider my request and help us provide clean accessible toilets for the local residents, domestic and international tourists and the many thousands of visitors that stop in our neighbourhood each year, as other similar communities do. The other topic I would like to raise is Public Rubbish bins in the Awakeri Area. Currently there are none. As I earlier stated there are 7 businesses in this area. Yes privately owned businesses and land. Which is the same as Te Teko, or Ohope, or Whakatane, which all have public rubbish bins. Surely there is a way that Awakeri can have public rubbish bins. There is a wide strip of land between my boundary and the road, which has concrete islands on it. Im not sure what the answer is but previously I have always been told its not possible. It is an added financial and environmental burden that these businesses absorb, that comparable businesses in other areas do not. Please could this be investigated. Thanks very much Denise Peiris Currently 1051 SHW 30 is not connected to any other council services i.e water or sewerage.

---

Submission ID: 431

Date: Apr 09 24 04:19:53 pm

Name:

PAUL FRANCIS

Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)

AWAKERI RAIL ADVENTURES

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/d4f516bfe924452e41c2542d4c58982950511cfe/original/1712636239/a87fc523d82c308561439ac7cca23db7\\_WDC.rtf?1712636239](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/d4f516bfe924452e41c2542d4c58982950511cfe/original/1712636239/a87fc523d82c308561439ac7cca23db7_WDC.rtf?1712636239)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

PLEASE SEE ATTACHED SUBMISSIONN RELATING TO INSTALATION OF A PUBLIC TOILET AT AWAKERI

---

# Submission to Whakatane District Council - long term plan.

8/4/24

This submission relates to the Awakeri shopping area and car park – and the need to install a public toilet at this location.

My name is Paul Francis I am the director of AWAKERI RAIL ADVENTURES the rail tourist business that operates from Awakeri.

The shopping area at Awakeri urgently needs a public toilet to be installed.

I submit the following matters in support of the proposal.

1. Edgecumbe, Teneatua and Te Tekeo and Matata all have at least one public toilet in each town ship. Awakeri shopping area has none.

Traffic volumes (toilet users) through Awakeri are far higher in AWAKERI than that of the above mentioned town ships. This is due to the fact that there are 2 state highways that run through Awakeri.

2. There are more businesses in the Awakeri village than the other near by townships. Resulting in more people stopping to use toilets in Awakeri.

3. Awakeri rail adventures operates 7 days per week through most of the year. We have been in operation for 9 years.

The Railway tourist venture brings approximately 5 thousand visitors per annum into the district. I believe that we are now (with the sad loss of White island tours) the largest tourist operation in the district. Most of our customers are from out of town and stay here in Whakatane at least one night.

Approximately 20% of our customers are foreign visitors.

We work with Whakatane District Council i site staff who book customers through the i site and send them to us. We currently have to send all our customers to use the Z service station toilets prior to the rail tour. This arrangement is far from satisfactory. Firstly the distance from the railway station to the service station. Many of our customers are elderly.

Secondly the toilets at the service station are at capacity in terms of infrastructure, they are not coping with extra demand we place on them. Our business has grown considerably since opening in 2014.

At present we are relying completely on Z Service stations good will to provide toilets for our visiting customers. That situation is unsatisfactory and was only intended as being temporary when we opened the business. The nearest public toilet is at the Awakeri events centre and that is not at all practicable for our use, it is to far away and difficult for visitors to locate and often not open when we would need it.

When our business opened in 2014 we had discussions with District Councillor the late George Johnston and he expressed the need for a public toilet in Awakeri village but no progress was made at the time.

4. The coffee shop operates near by to us and they also have large numbers of customers who stop in the village for refreshments and use toilets. Along with of course, the shop and takeaways all of the businesses in the village have customers who require toilets.

5. Health risk.

Sadly, it is a regular occurrence that motorists /visitors who stop at the shops or our car park at the railway either cant be bothered to go to the Z service station toilet or they don't know its there, and simply use the car park and surrounding area to relieve themselves.

I and other business owners in the village are forced to remove human waste from the car park area, gardens and around the railway station its self. Toilet paper and human faeces have been found, for example near the entrance to the coffee shop on more than one occasion. Nappies are also regularly dumped in the area around the shops and railway station.

This obviously poses a serious health risk for myself and other business owners, as we are forced to dispose of it.

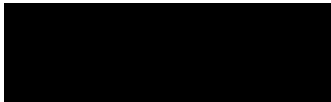
Given that our customers are mostly out of town visitors many from over seas, we are left to ensure no customers have to endure these unpleasant sights.

I submit there is an urgent need for a public toilet to be located in the Awakeri village shopping area.

#### Positioning of the toilet.

I believe land would be available for a toilet at the northern end of the Awakeri shops car park.

There is ample land area there, that is the property of Kiwi Rail. I am confident a site would be able to be arranged with Kiwi Rail.





**Name:**

**Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)** Ake Chartered Accountants & Business Advisors

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

Option 3: Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

Ake would like to propose leasing an area specifically where the cricket nets are, to build a High Performance Sports facility. We would like to make a presentation to councilors around a partnership with Council on this.

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

Option 3: Separate foodwaste collection for all properties.

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:****How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

Option 3: Close the gap in the medium-term (in six years) to ease the burden now.

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:****How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

Option 3: 16% UAGC – \$559.13 (GST exclusive) in year 1.

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:****Supporting document****Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

Yes please - our purpose at Ake is to Unlock Potential - Te Whakaoho i te Pito Mata. We would like to discuss a proposal to build a High Performance Sports facility of excellence for our Eastern Bay Region at the Rex Morpeth site. We believe this will nurture the talent in the EBOP and be an attraction to new residents and interest in our district.

---

Submission ID: 643

Date: Apr 11 24 11:32:17 pm

Name:

Nicola Dobson

Organisation (if on behalf of organisation) '-

### How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?

Option 2: Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 50% external funding for major development works in 2029 and 2030.

### Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:

As a regular user of many of the spaces within the Rex Morpeth Hub, I strongly support the FULL REDEVELOPMENT of the Rex Morpeth hub. I would like to see external funding not just limited to 50 % but strive to source as much as possible through external funding sources including sponsorship opportunities. Many of the areas in the 'Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub' have had the bare minimum done to them over the years they are now in a state where a lick of paint will not do the trick. The Little theatre is so 'quaint' it's embarrassing. The toilets are grossly run down with mould on the ceiling tiles in many places with significant parts of facility that look like they belong in the 80's. I don't think much has changed since I was a child doing my school production in the theatre in the 90's. With a thriving arts and theatre community this space needs addressing. Benefits would be bigger productions which can generate economic growth for the town and district. The playground is very outdated and uninviting. Parking is NOT adequate. We've seen this numerous times with key events. This limits future potential to host more. The sports stadium is very limiting and regularly overbooked. Schools from across the district use this facility for interschool competitions daily/weekly / monthly. The sports stadium also feels unsafe when busy with poor entrance and exit design when you have large amounts of people entering and exiting at the same time. My daughter has been knocked over a few times. :( It has been proven through research that the value of sport and participation in youth and adolescence is vital to their wellbeing. Let's support that through quality experiences and recreational facilities to draw more youth to participate in sport. We know that mental health in youth is at a crisis point. Council please do not add to this. See attached a supporting NZ research paper on the benefits of youth wellbeing and sport participation or visit this link. <https://www.mdpi.com/1660-4601/19/14/8579> Let's look to the future - we have many possibilities in this hub space - Bigger events and productions = more economic benefits for our town and district. Both the rugby and football pavilions are not fit for purpose and need to be better aligned to meet current and future needs for both sports. This is a decision affects our current residents as this space is not fit for purpose and will greatly affect future generations if full redevelopment does not proceed. Council missed the boat in the 2015 LTP by not redeveloping the War Memorial hall into a modern flexible facility. Which has resulted in it degrading further and not meeting health and safety standards and increased costs! It must go ahead.

### How should we manage foodwaste collection?

Option 1: Mixed foodwaste and greenwaste for urban properties only.

### Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:

As someone who already manages their food waste through compost and scraps which are fed to chickens, my preference would be to at least keep it in greenwaste not adding another bin to the mix. Also what happens to all the current waste bins?

### **How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

Option 3: Close the gap in the medium-term (in six years) to ease the burden now.

### **Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

Times are tough for many. Let's ease the burden where we can without compromising on the wellbeing of our future generations by attempting to cost cut on projects which are not actually the ones hurting our pockets (Rex Morpeth hub needs to go ahead as this facility is not fit for purpose in its current state)

### **How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

Option 2: 20% UAGC – \$741.31 (GST exclusive) in year 1.

### **Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

### **Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/93bc8aeb4d65f4bf0eea740a2e905b5fdd5deb7/original/1712834439/012f3d85a7a7dd1ea41f4c2b65c0ade1\\_The\\_value\\_of\\_sport.pdf?1712834439](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/93bc8aeb4d65f4bf0eea740a2e905b5fdd5deb7/original/1712834439/012f3d85a7a7dd1ea41f4c2b65c0ade1_The_value_of_sport.pdf?1712834439)

### **Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

My views above are my personal opinion. Please be aware I am a current staff member of the Whakatane District Council. I live in the district and am also a ratepayer and regular user of many facilities in our district. Matatā Wastewater Project • Thank you for the many years of work that has been poured into trying to find a Wastewater solution for matata. Please continue to complete this project and not let that funding be wasted. • Council needs to find a solution for the management of mains wastewater for the Matatā community to address the current failing septic tank systems in Matatā. • The project must proceed to address long-term contamination issues and protect the health and wellbeing of our whānau, hapū and iwi and for future generations. • Staying with the failing septic tank systems isn't an option due to a large number of properties not being able to meet BOPRC OSET regulations at present. We are in a housing crisis, and cannot lose further housing Matatā. • This project enables Matatā to grow and housing to be developed in the future. • This project will help restore the mauri to Te Awa o te Atua (Matatā lagoon) which is a treasure that should be nurtured! • Please continue to work with the Central government, BOPRC and other agency to source funding to make this happen. Thanks for all the hard mahi that has gone into this LTP. :)

---



Article

# The Value of Sport: Wellbeing Benefits of Sport Participation during Adolescence

Oliver W. A. Wilson <sup>1</sup>, Chris Whatman <sup>2</sup>, Simon Walters <sup>2</sup> , Sierra Keung <sup>2</sup> , Dion Enari <sup>2</sup>, Andy Rogers <sup>3</sup>, Sarah-Kate Millar <sup>4</sup>, Lesley Ferkins <sup>2</sup>, Erica Hinckson <sup>2</sup>, Jeremy Hapeta <sup>5</sup> , Michael Sam <sup>5</sup> and Justin Richards <sup>1,3,\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Te Hau Kori, Faculty of Health, Victoria University of Wellington, Wellington 6140, New Zealand; oliver.wilson@vuw.ac.nz

<sup>2</sup> School of Sport & Recreation, Auckland University of Technology, Auckland 1011, New Zealand; chris.whatman@aut.ac.nz (C.W.); simon.walters@aut.ac.nz (S.W.); sierra.keung@aut.ac.nz (S.K.); dion.enari@aut.ac.nz (D.E.); lesley.ferkins@aut.ac.nz (L.F.); erica.hinckson@aut.ac.nz (E.H.)

<sup>3</sup> Sport New Zealand, Wellington 6140, New Zealand; andy.rogers@sportnz.org.nz

<sup>4</sup> Faculty of Health, University of Canterbury, Christchurch 8140, New Zealand; sarah-kate.millar@canterbury.ac.nz

<sup>5</sup> School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences, University of Otago, Dunedin 9016, New Zealand; jeremy.hapeta@otago.ac.nz (J.H.); mike.sam@otago.ac.nz (M.S.)

\* Correspondence: justin.richards@sportnz.org.nz

**Abstract:** Insight into the unique benefits of sport participation above and beyond those associated with participation in other physical activities among adolescents is limited in Aotearoa New Zealand (NZ). The purpose of this study was to examine the association between wellbeing and organised sport participation among adolescents whilst accounting for demographic characteristics and other recreational physical activity. Demographic characteristics (age, gender, ethnicity, deprivation, (dis)ability status), organized sport, recreational physical activity, and wellbeing were assessed in cohorts of NZ adolescents (11–17 years) between 2017 and 2019. After adjusting for demographics, better wellbeing was associated with participation in any recreational physical activity (OR = 2.49, 95%CI = 1.97–3.13), meeting physical activity recommendations (OR = 1.63, 95%CI = 1.47–1.81), and each additional hour of recreational physical activity (OR = 1.03, 95%CI = 1.02–1.04). After adjusting for demographics and overall recreational physical activity participation, better wellbeing was also associated with participation in any organized sport (OR = 1.66, 95%CI = 1.49–1.86), and each additional hour of organized sport (OR = 1.09, 95%CI = 1.07–1.11). Although participation in recreational physical activity appears to be beneficial for wellbeing, organized sport appears to offer unique additional wellbeing benefits. Positive experiences of organized sport participation may offer additional wellbeing value above and beyond other recreational physical activity types in young people who are active.

**Keywords:** physical activity; sport; exercise; recreation; leisure; wellbeing; happiness; youth; young people



**Citation:** Wilson, O.W.A.; Whatman, C.; Walters, S.; Keung, S.; Enari, D.; Rogers, A.; Millar, S.-K.; Ferkins, L.; Hinckson, E.; Hapeta, J.; et al. The Value of Sport: Wellbeing Benefits of Sport Participation during Adolescence. *Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health* **2022**, *19*, 8579. <https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph19148579>

Academic Editor: Paul B. Tchounwou

Received: 30 May 2022

Accepted: 9 July 2022

Published: 14 July 2022

**Publisher's Note:** MDPI stays neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.



**Copyright:** © 2022 by the authors. Licensee MDPI, Basel, Switzerland. This article is an open access article distributed under the terms and conditions of the Creative Commons Attribution (CC BY) license (<https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>).

## 1. Introduction

The promotion of national wellbeing is acknowledged as a priority internationally [1–3], including in Aotearoa New Zealand (NZ) where child and youth wellbeing in particular is increasingly being prioritized [4,5]. While there is ongoing conjecture concerning exactly what defines wellbeing internationally, in the NZ context, NZ's Living Standards Framework (LSF) clearly sets forth 12 domains that comprise individual and collective wellbeing and the roles of institutions and organisations in facilitating wellbeing [6]. The development of the LSF was informed by decades of international wellbeing research [7].

There is an emerging evidence base supporting the wellbeing value of quality physical activity experiences. Numerous studies have indicated that there is a positive association

between subjective wellbeing and physical activity [8,9]. Evidence among adolescents also suggests that there is a reciprocal relationship between physical activity and subjective wellbeing [10]. Beyond subjective wellbeing, there is a wealth of evidence demonstrating an association between physical activity and constructs related to wellbeing among children and adolescents, including: mental [11–15] and physical health [16]; social connections and support [17–21]; cognition, academic achievement, and physical literacy [12,22–25]; socio-economic status [26]; and, housing, environmental amenity, and safety [27–31].

Continuing to develop an understanding of the potential and nuanced contribution of physical activity and sport to population wellbeing is indicated. Evidence indicates that recreational physical activity may have an additional benefit to wellbeing beyond other domains of physical activity [32]. Similarly, sport participation may have benefits that are unique when compared to other forms of recreational physical activity [33]. However, limited conclusive evidence examining the contributions of different types of physical activity to wellbeing among adolescents is available [34], particularly in the context of NZ. Mixed findings from recent research concerning sport and wellbeing in NZ indicate that further investigation to better understand this relationship is warranted [35].

Thus, the aim of this study was to examine how wellbeing is associated with overall recreational physical activity and organised sport participation in young people, whilst accounting for a broad range of relevant socio-demographic characteristics [36]. This will provide an insight into the potential unique contribution to the wellbeing of young people of participation in organised sport vs. recreational physical activity more generally. In doing so, findings will offer an insight into whether quality sport experiences have an additional wellbeing benefit in a NZ context, as well as offer guidance as to what types of physical activity should be prioritised to optimise its contribution to the wellbeing of young people in NZ.

## 2. Materials and Methods

### 2.1. Participants and Procedures

Data were collected as a part of the Active NZ Young Peoples survey [37]. Data included in the current study were collected continuously from the beginning of 2017 to the end of 2019. Young people, children and adolescents aged 5–17 years at baseline, were recruited via adults residing in their household who were identified to participate in the Active NZ adults survey using the NZ electoral roll as a sampling frame. Full survey methods are detailed in the annual Active NZ Technical reports [38–40]. Participants who did not have complete socio-demographic characteristics, physical activity, and wellbeing data were excluded. Those younger than 11 years and those no longer at school were also excluded. The final analyses included data for 6771 young people.

### 2.2. Measures

#### 2.2.1. Demographic Characteristics

Age: Participants identified their age in years.

Gender: Participants identified their gender (male, female, or gender diverse). Due to limited sample size for gender diverse our inferential analyses focused on cis-gender individuals.

Ethnicity: Participants identified their ethnic group(s), and there was no limit on the number of ethnicities they could choose. For the purposes of these analyses, participants who identified multiple ethnicities were categorised to only one ethnic group using the following prioritisation: Māori, Pasifika, Asian, Middle Eastern/Latin American/African (MELAA), European, other. These ethnic groups were selected based on those specified by Statistics NZ. Due to limited sample size for other ethnicities our inferential analyses did not include this group.

Disability status: Participants who did not report using a wheelchair, using a walking aid, using prosthetics, or dealing with an ongoing physical illness were classified as someone without a disability.

Deprivation status: Deprivation was determined using the 2018 NZ Index of Deprivation, which combines census data relating to income, home ownership, employment, qualifications, family structure, housing, access to transport and communications to designate small geographic areas (60–110 people) with a decile number ranging from 1 (least deprived) to 10 (most deprived) [41]. Participants were classified as residing in low (deciles 1–3), medium (deciles 4–7), and high (deciles 8–10) deprivation areas.

### 2.2.2. Physical Activity and Sport Participation

Participation: Participants were asked whether they had performed any physical activity that was specifically for the purpose of sport, exercise, or recreation in the past seven days (yes/no).

Those who answered yes were classified as participants in “recreational physical activity” and were then asked to identify from a list of 77 options which activities they participated in during the past seven days. There was also an “other” option provided with free text for participants to describe any activity they had performed that was not listed.

Setting: For activities that they had participated in, participants were asked in what settings they had participated in (“in PE or class at school”, “in a competition or tournament”, “training or practicing with a coach/instructor”, “playing or hanging out with family or friends”, “playing on my own”, or “for extra exercise, training, or practice without a coach or instructor”).

Duration: If participants indicated that they had participated in a given activity in a given setting they were asked how long they participated in the activity/setting in a given week (15 min, 30 min, 45 min, 1 h, 1.5 h, 2 h, 3 h, 4 h, or 5 h or more).

Physical activity and sport classification: The list of recreational physical activities included non-sport recreational activities (e.g., tramping or bush walks) and exercise (e.g., gym), as well as a range of sports. For the purpose of this study, the following activities were considered “sport physical activity”: Adventure racing, athletics, badminton, basketball, body boarding, boxing, canoeing or kayaking, cheerleading, cricket, croquet, cross country, cycling or biking, dance/dancing, football/soccer, futsal, golf, gymnastics, handball, hockey or floorball, indoor climbing, jiu jitsu, ki-o-rahi, kapa haka, karate, mountain biking, motorbiking, motocross, netball, orienteering, paddle boarding, parkour, rock climbing, rollerblading, roller skating, rowing, rugby or rippa rugby, rugby league, running/jogging, sailing or yachting, scuba diving, scootering, skateboarding, skiing, snowboarding, softball, squash, surf lifesaving, surfing, swimming, table tennis, taekwondo, tennis, touch, trampoline, triathlon or duathlon, ultimate frisbee, volleyball, waka ama, wake boarding, water polo or flippa ball, water skiing.

Recreational physical activity and organized sport definitions: Several recreational physical activity and organized sport variables were included in analyses in the current paper. These variables were defined as follows:

- Physically active—participation in any recreational physical activity (active vs. inactive)
- Recreational physical activity duration—sum of durations (hours/week) across all listed activities and settings
- Meeting physical activity recommendations— $\geq 420$  min/week of recreational physical activity (meeting recommendations vs. not meeting recommendations) [42].
- Organized sport participant—participation in any sport physical activity “in a competition or tournament” and/or “training or practicing with a coach/instructor” (participant vs. non-participant)
- Organized sport activity duration—sum of durations (hours/week) for sport physical activity “in a competition or tournament” and/or “training or practicing with a coach/instructor”.

### 2.2.3. Wellbeing

Participants were asked to respond to a question rating their wellbeing on a 10-point scale ranging from 1 (very unhappy) to 10 (very happy). Whilst it is recognized that



wellbeing is a multi-dimensional construct, the single item measure used in this study has been shown to be a valid overall wellbeing indicator and aligns with the OECD Guidelines on Measuring Subjective Wellbeing [43]. Based on the distribution of the data, participants whose response was  $\geq 8$  were categorized as having “better wellbeing”.

### 2.3. Statistical Analyses

Analyses were conducted using SPSS (Version 28.0, IBM, Armonk, NY, USA). Descriptive statistics were computed to describe the sample. Binary logistic regression analyses were conducted to examine the association between wellbeing and the various recreational physical activity and organized sport variables. Two different analyses were conducted for the association between wellbeing and the physical activity and organized sport variables: Model 1 was a crude unadjusted model; Model 2 was adjusted for socio-demographic characteristics. A third model was completed for the organized sport variables, which adjusted for socio-demographic characteristics and total recreational physical activity duration. We calculated 95% confidence intervals (CIs) for all of the odds ratios (ORs) reported and used these to assess statistical significance (i.e., 95% CIs not crossing 1.0 equivalent to  $p < 0.05$ ).

## 3. Results

### 3.1. Participant Characteristics

Participant characteristics are reported in Table 1. The sample was relatively evenly split between males and females, and the majority were European (58.5%), were without a physical disability (94.7%), and resided in low–mid-deprivation areas (77.7%). Nearly all of the sample were active, i.e., reported participating in some physical activity (94.7%). The average duration of recreational physical activity participation was  $10.9 \pm 10.1$  h/week and most of the sample reported participating in sufficient physical activity to meet physical activity recommendations (58.4%). The average duration of organized sport participation was  $2.8 \pm 3.6$  h/week, with most of the sample reportedly participating in organized sport (63.5%). Most participants were categorized as having good wellbeing (63.0%), with an average response to the wellbeing item of  $7.7 \pm 1.7$ .

**Table 1.** Participant characteristics.

	<i>n</i>	%
Gender		
Boys	3033	44.8
Girls	3708	54.8
Another gender	30	0.4
Ethnicity		
European	4772	70.5
Māori	1052	15.2
Pasifika	210	3.1
Asian	665	9.7
MELAA	86	1.3
Other	16	0.2
Disability status		
Without physical disability	6407	94.6
With physical disability	364	5.4
Social deprivation		
Low deprivation	2827	41.8
Mid deprivation	2714	40.1
High deprivation	1230	18.2

### 3.2. Association between Physical Activity/Organized Sport Participating and Wellbeing

All the physical activity and organized sport variables have a significant positive association with wellbeing in the crude model (Model 1). The results from Model 2 indicate



that adolescents that do any recreational physical activity have 2.49 higher odds of having better wellbeing than those who do no recreational physical activity. Those who met physical activity recommendations had 63% higher odds of having better wellbeing than those below this threshold. The odds of having better wellbeing were also 3% higher for every additional hour of participation in any recreational physical activity. The results from Model 3 indicate that participation in organized sport was associated with 66% higher odds of having better wellbeing, independent of total recreational physical activity participation. Every additional hour of organized sport participation was associated with 9% higher odds of having better wellbeing, independent of total recreational physical activity participation (Table 2).

**Table 2.** Binary logistic regression analyses examining the association between physical activity/organized sport participation and wellbeing.

	Model 1	Model 2	Model 3
	OR (95%CI)		
Active (any physical activity; referent: no physical activity)	3.07 (2.46–3.83)	2.49 (1.97–3.13)	
Meeting physical activity recs ( $\geq 420$ min/week)	1.85 (1.67–2.04)	1.63 (1.47–1.81)	
Physical activity (hours/week)	1.04 (1.03–1.04)	1.03 (1.02–1.04)	
Any organized sport (referent: no organized sport)	1.96 (1.77–2.18)	1.78 (1.60–1.98)	1.66 (1.49–1.86)
Organized sport duration (hours/week)	1.12 (1.10–1.13)	1.11 (1.09–1.13)	1.09 (1.07–1.11)

Note. Model 1—no adjustments; Model 2—adjusted for socio-demographic characteristics; Model 3—adjusted for socio-demographic characteristics and total physical activity.

#### 4. Discussion

Our results indicate that participating in recreational physical activity is positively associated with wellbeing during adolescence in NZ. Young people who do any recreational physical activity are more likely to have better wellbeing and there appeared to be additional benefit for each additional hour of participation. However, our findings also suggest that participation in organised sport was even more strongly associated with wellbeing outcomes for young people in NZ, even after taking into account total duration of recreational physical activity participation.

The positive association between physical activity participation and wellbeing among adolescents is consistent with previous research, which has also identified several potential neurobiological, psychosocial, and behavioural pathways for this relationship [10,12,44]. Our findings suggest that any recreational physical activity participation is better than none, and that there is a positive dose–response relationship. This also aligns with the dose–response curve observed in previous research examining the association between wellbeing and physical activity among adults [9]. The cross-sectional nature of our study prevents determination of the direction of causation for the associations between physical activity participation and wellbeing. Although there is strong evidence regarding the impact of physical activity participation on wellbeing [11,15,33,45–48], a reciprocal relationship is probable [10]. This means that while physical activity participation improves wellbeing it is also likely that better wellbeing facilitates greater physical activity participation (i.e., a virtuous cycle). Thus, beyond advocating for physical activity and sport to promote youth wellbeing, fostering youth wellbeing using other means could also directly contribute to enhancing participation in physical activity.

Our findings also indicate that participation in organized sport offers a unique benefit to wellbeing above and beyond participation in other recreational physical activities. This is consistent with the conclusions of a prior systematic review concerning the benefits of participation in sport for children and adolescents [33]. It is worth noting that the magnitude of the apparent benefit from additional participation in organized sport is considerably larger than that of additional participation in overall recreational physical activity in our study. This was the case for participating in any organized sport (i.e., vs. none) and for each additional hour of participation. That being said, it is well established

that there is a limit beyond which the impact on wellbeing of additional participation in organized sport plateaus and may actually start to decrease. This is particularly pertinent when participation is driven by early specialization, which can contribute to burnout and musculoskeletal injuries stemming from overuse [49–51]. We were not able to examine this in our analyses due to limitations in the physical activity duration data available.

Although examining the mechanisms that explain why sport may offer benefits to wellbeing above and beyond participation in other recreational physical activities is beyond the scope of our study, we can surmise several hypotheses from the existing literature. Positive sporting experiences may provide young people with a better opportunity to realize benefits stemming from social connections and a sense of relatedness, competence, and achievement. The organized sport context in NZ is widely recognized as a space that aims to facilitate both bonding and bridging social capital in local communities [52]. There is also evidence from studies of young adults suggesting that more intrinsic motives (enjoyment and challenge) are associated with sport, whereas more extrinsic motives (appearance, weight, and stress management) are associated with exercise [53]. Indeed, evidence suggests that intrinsic motivation, perceived competence, and relatedness tend to be higher among adolescents who participate in sporting activities compared to those who participate in non-sporting physical activities or are inactive [54]. Positively influencing these interpersonal and intrapersonal characteristics are explicitly recognized as key objectives in the coach development pathways for numerous sports in NZ [55]. Given the prominence of “coaches” in how we have defined organized sport in this study, it is likely that experiences with sport coaches have directly contributed to our wellbeing findings.

The current study is not without limitations beyond its cross-sectional design. Self-report measures of physical activity tend to overestimate activity levels [56]. However, given our focus on physical activity behaviour (i.e., type of activity), rather than on duration of movement (i.e., device-based measures), self-report methods are the most pragmatic and valid way to collect data from an adequate sample as in our study. There are also limitations in the way we have measured wellbeing. Although the single item we used does not encompass all of the domains of wellbeing outlined in the LSF, such single items have been shown to be valid and robust measures of overall wellbeing internationally [57]. However, it is unknown how well the wellbeing single item we used captures the wellbeing of Māori and/or Pacific people in NZ. Wellbeing described by these population groups emphasizes interpersonal relationships (particularly whānau and family), culture, religion, connectedness, belonging, and geographical dimensions [58–61]. Consequently, further research is warranted to understand the relevance of our findings in these population groups and more broadly across all of the wellbeing domains outlined in the LSF and other constructs of wellbeing for different population groups.

## 5. Conclusions

In summary, participation in organized sport appears to offer a unique benefit to wellbeing above and beyond participation in other recreational physical activities. Thus, while quality experiences of recreational physical activity are evidently beneficial for wellbeing, promoting participation in organized sport may offer greater value for those who are already active. Further investigation into whether the wellbeing benefits of sport vary based on setting and/or type of sporting activity is warranted, as is further research on understanding the mechanisms that underpin why sport may offer benefits beyond those of other recreational physical activities in different population groups.

**Author Contributions:** Conceptualization, all authors; methodology, O.W.A.W., C.W. and J.R.; software, O.W.A.W.; formal analysis, O.W.A.W., C.W. and J.R.; resources, C.W., S.W. and J.R.; data curation, O.W.A.W. and J.R.; writing—original draft preparation, O.W.A.W., C.W. and J.R.; writing—review and editing, all authors; project administration, O.W.A.W., C.W., S.W., S.K., D.E. and J.R.; funding acquisition, C.W. and S.W. All authors have read and agreed to the published version of the manuscript.

**Funding:** This research was supported by funding from the Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences, Auckland University of Technology, Auckland, New Zealand.

**Institutional Review Board Statement:** Ethical review and approval were waived for this study due to its use of publicly available de-identified data.

**Informed Consent Statement:** Informed consent was obtained from all subjects involved in the study.

**Data Availability Statement:** Publicly available datasets were analysed in this study. This data can be provided on request from research@sportnz.org.nz.

**Acknowledgments:** We thank Janette Brocklesby, Stefanie Ruckpaul, Jay Carlsen, Bridgette Lynch, Hamish McEwen, and The Nielsen Company for their contribution to managing the collection of the data used for this project.

**Conflicts of Interest:** The authors declare no conflict of interest.

## References

- World Health Organisation. Health and Wellbeing. Available online: <https://www.who.int/data/gho/data/major-themes/health-and-well-being> (accessed on 1 March 2022).
- United Nations. Ensure Healthy Lives and Promote Well-Being for All at All Ages. 2022. Available online: <https://sdgs.un.org/goals/goal3> (accessed on 1 March 2022).
- Organisation for Economic Co-Operation and Development. Measuring Well-Being and Progress: Well-Being Research. 2022. Available online: <https://www.oecd.org/wise/measuring-well-being-and-progress.htm> (accessed on 1 March 2022).
- Ministry of Health-Manatū Hauora. *Strategic Intentions 2021–2025*; Ministry of Health-Manatū Hauora: Wellington, New Zealand, 2021. Available online: <https://www.health.govt.nz/publication/strategic-intentions-2021-25> (accessed on 1 March 2022).
- Department of the Prime Minister and Cabinet-Te Tari o te Pirimia me te Komiti Matua. Child and Youth Wellbeing: The Strategy Framework. Available online: <https://childyouthwellbeing.govt.nz/our-aspirations/strategy-framework> (accessed on 3 March 2022).
- The Treasury-Te Tai Ōhanga. The Living Standards Framework 2021. Available online: <https://www.treasury.govt.nz/sites/default/files/2021-10/tp-living-standards-framework-2021.pdf> (accessed on 3 March 2022).
- Organisation for Economic Co-Operation and Development. *How's Life?* Organisation for Economic Co-Operation and Development: Paris, France, 2020. [CrossRef]
- Zhang, Z.; Chen, W. A systematic review of the relationship between physical activity and happiness. *J. Happiness Stud.* **2019**, *20*, 1305–1322. [CrossRef]
- Richards, J.; Jiang, X.; Kelly, P.; Chau, J.; Bauman, A.; Ding, D. Don't worry, be happy: Cross-sectional associations between physical activity and happiness in 15 European countries. *BMC Public Health* **2015**, *15*, 53. [CrossRef] [PubMed]
- van Woudenberg, T.J.; Bevelander, K.E.; Burk, W.J.; Buijzen, M. The reciprocal effects of physical activity and happiness in adolescents. *Int. J. Behav. Nutr. Phys. Act.* **2020**, *17*, 147. [CrossRef] [PubMed]
- Biddle, S.J.H.; Ciacconi, S.; Thomas, G.; Vergeer, I. Physical activity and mental health in children and adolescents: An updated review of reviews and an analysis of causality. *Psychol. Sport Exerc.* **2019**, *42*, 146–155. [CrossRef]
- Lubans, D.; Richards, J.; Hillman, C.; Faulkner, G.; Beauchamp, M.; Nilsson, M.; Kelly, P.; Smith, J.; Raine, L.; Biddle, S. Physical activity for cognitive and mental health in youth: A systematic review of mechanisms. *Pediatrics* **2016**, *138*, e20161642. [CrossRef] [PubMed]
- McMahon, E.M.; Corcoran, P.; O'Regan, G.; Keeley, H.; Cannon, M.; Carli, V.; Wasserman, C.; Hadlaczky, G.; Sarchiapone, M.; Apter, A. Physical activity in European adolescents and associations with anxiety, depression and well-being. *Eur. Child Adolesc. Psychiatry* **2017**, *26*, 111–122. [CrossRef]
- Panza, M.J.; Graupensperger, S.; Agans, J.P.; Doré, I.; Vella, S.A.; Evans, M.B. Adolescent Sport Participation and Symptoms of Anxiety and Depression: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *J. Sport Exerc. Psychol.* **2020**, *42*, 201–218. [CrossRef]
- Rodriguez-Ayllon, M.; Cadenas-Sánchez, C.; Estévez-López, F.; Muñoz, N.E.; Mora-Gonzalez, J.; Migueles, J.H.; Molina-García, P.; Henriksson, H.; Mena-Molina, A.; Martínez-Vizcaíno, V.; et al. Role of physical activity and sedentary behavior in the mental Health of preschoolers, children and adolescents: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Sports Med.* **2019**, *49*, 1383–1410. [CrossRef]
- Lee, J.E.; Pope, Z.; Gao, Z. The role of youth sports in promoting children's physical activity and preventing pediatric obesity: A systematic review. *Behav. Med.* **2018**, *44*, 62–76. [CrossRef]
- Macdonald-Wallis, K.; Jago, R.; Sterne, J.A.C. Social network analysis of childhood and youth physical activity: A systematic review. *Am. J. Prev. Med.* **2012**, *43*, 636–642. [CrossRef]
- Beets, M.W.; Cardinal, B.J.; Alderman, B.L. Parental social support and the physical activity-related behaviors of youth: A review. *Health Educ. Behav.* **2010**, *37*, 621–644. [CrossRef]
- Laird, Y.; Fawkner, S.; Kelly, P.; McNamee, L.; Niven, A. The role of social support on physical activity behaviour in adolescent girls: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Int. J. Behav. Nutr. Phys. Act.* **2016**, *13*, 79. [CrossRef] [PubMed]

20. Draper, C.E.; Grobler, L.; Micklesfield, L.K.; Norris, S.A. Impact of social norms and social support on diet, physical activity and sedentary behaviour of adolescents: A scoping review. *Child Care Health Dev.* **2015**, *41*, 654–667. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
21. Mendonça, G.; Cheng, L.A.; Mélo, E.N.; de Farias Júnior, J.C. Physical activity and social support in adolescents: A systematic review. *Health Educ. Res.* **2014**, *29*, 822–839. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
22. Caldwell, H.A.T.; Di Cristofaro, N.A.; Cairney, J.; Bray, S.R.; MacDonald, M.J.; Timmons, B.W. Physical literacy, physical activity, and health indicators in school-age children. *Int. J. Environ. Health Res. Public Health* **2020**, *17*, 5367. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
23. Belanger, K.; Barnes, J.D.; Longmuir, P.E.; Anderson, K.D.; Bruner, B.; Copeland, J.L.; Gregg, M.J.; Hall, N.; Kolen, A.M.; Lane, K.N.; et al. The relationship between physical literacy scores and adherence to Canadian physical activity and sedentary behaviour guidelines. *BMC Public Health* **2018**, *18*, 1042. [[CrossRef](#)]
24. Donnelly, J.E.; Hillman, C.H.; Castelli, D.; Etnier, J.L.; Lee, S.; Tomporowski, P.; Lambourne, K.; Szabo-Reed, A.N. Physical activity, fitness, cognitive function, and academic achievement in children: A systematic review. *Med. Sci. Sports Exerc.* **2016**, *48*, 1197–1222. [[CrossRef](#)]
25. Barbosa, A.; Whiting, S.; Simmonds, P.; Scotini Moreno, R.; Mendes, R.; Breda, J. Physical activity and academic achievement: An umbrella review. *Int. J. Environ. Health Res. Public Health* **2020**, *17*, 5972. [[CrossRef](#)]
26. Stalsberg, R.; Pedersen, A.V. Effects of socioeconomic status on the physical activity in adolescents: A systematic review of the evidence. *Scand. J. Med. Sci. Sports* **2010**, *20*, 368–383. [[CrossRef](#)]
27. Tappe, K.A.; Glanz, K.; Sallis, J.F.; Zhou, C.; Saelens, B.E. Children’s physical activity and parents’ perception of the neighborhood environment: Neighborhood impact on kids study. *Int. J. Behav. Nutr. Phys. Act.* **2013**, *10*, 39. [[CrossRef](#)]
28. McCrorie, P.R.W.; Fenton, C.; Ellaway, A. Combining GPS, GIS, and accelerometry to explore the physical activity and environment relationship in children and young people—A review. *Int. J. Behav. Nutr. Phys. Act.* **2014**, *11*, 93. [[CrossRef](#)]
29. Ding, D.; Sallis, J.F.; Kerr, J.; Lee, S.; Rosenberg, D.E. Neighborhood environment and physical activity among youth: A review. *Am. J. Prev. Med.* **2011**, *41*, 442–455. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
30. D’Haese, S.; Van Dyck, D.; De Bourdeaudhuij, I.; Deforche, B.; Cardon, G. The association between the parental perception of the physical neighborhood environment and children’s location-specific physical activity. *BMC Public Health* **2015**, *15*, 565. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
31. Carver, A.; Timperio, A.; Crawford, D. Playing it safe: The influence of neighbourhood safety on children’s physical activity—A review. *Health Place* **2008**, *14*, 217–227. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
32. White, R.L.; Parker, P.D.; Lubans, D.R.; MacMillan, F.; Olson, R.; Astell-Burt, T.; Lonsdale, C. Domain-specific physical activity and affective wellbeing among adolescents: An observational study of the moderating roles of autonomous and controlled motivation. *Int. J. Behav. Nutr. Phys. Act.* **2018**, *15*, 87. [[CrossRef](#)]
33. Eime, R.M.; Young, J.A.; Harvey, J.T.; Charity, M.J.; Payne, W.R. A systematic review of the psychological and social benefits of participation in sport for children and adolescents: Informing development of a conceptual model of health through sport. *Int. J. Behav. Nutr. Phys. Act.* **2013**, *10*, 98. [[CrossRef](#)]
34. Piñeiro-Cossio, J.; Fernández-Martínez, A.; Nuviola, A.; Pérez-Ordás, R. Psychological wellbeing in physical education and school sports: A systematic review. *Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health* **2021**, *18*, 864. [[CrossRef](#)]
35. McGifford, O. *Investigating the Effect of Sports Participation on the Mental Health and Wellbeing of Adolescents in New Zealand*; Victoria University of Wellington: Wellington, New Zealand, 2021.
36. Bauman, A.E.; Reis, R.S.; Sallis, J.F.; Wells, J.C.; Loos, R.J.; Martin, B.W. Correlates of physical activity: Why are some people physically active and others not? *Lancet* **2012**, *380*, 258–271. [[CrossRef](#)]
37. Sport New Zealand Ihi Aotearoa. Active NZ Surveys. Available online: <https://sportnz.org.nz/research-and-insights/surveys-and-data/active-nz/> (accessed on 4 March 2022).
38. Sport New Zealand Ihi Aotearoa. *Active NZ and Active NZ Young People Technical Report for Data Collected in 2019*; The Nielsen Company: New York, NY, USA, 2020. Available online: <https://sportnz.org.nz/media/3587/201027-year-3-2019-technical-report.pdf> (accessed on 4 March 2022).
39. Sport New Zealand Ihi Aotearoa. *Active NZ and Active NZ Young People Technical Report for Data Collected in 2018*; The Nielsen Company: New York, NY, USA, 2019. Available online: <https://sportnz.org.nz/media/1468/active-nz-technical-report-2018.pdf> (accessed on 4 March 2022).
40. Sport New Zealand Ihi Aotearoa. *Active NZ and Active NZ Young People Technical Report for Data Collected in 2017*; The Nielsen Company: New York, NY, USA, 2018. Available online: <https://sportnz.org.nz/media/1512/active-nz-2017-technical-report.pdf> (accessed on 4 March 2022).
41. Atkinson, J.; Salmond, C.; Crampton, P. *NZDep2013 Index of Deprivation*; University of Otago: Dunedin, New Zealand, 2014.
42. Bull, F.C.; Al-Ansari, S.S.; Biddle, S.; Borodulin, K.; Buman, M.P.; Cardon, G.; Carty, C.; Chaput, J.-P.; Chastin, S.; Chou, R.; et al. World Health Organization 2020 guidelines on physical activity and sedentary behaviour. *Br. J. Sports Med.* **2020**, *54*, 1451. [[CrossRef](#)]
43. OECD. *OECD Guidelines on Measuring Subjective Well-being*; OECD Publishing: Paris, France, 2013.
44. Ussher, M.H.; Owen, C.G.; Cook, D.G.; Whincup, P.H. The relationship between physical activity, sedentary behaviour and psychological wellbeing among adolescents. *Soc. Psychiatry Psychiatr. Epidemiol.* **2007**, *42*, 851–856. [[CrossRef](#)]
45. Rafferty, R.; Breslin, G.; Brennan, D.; Hassan, D. A systematic review of school-based physical activity interventions on children’s wellbeing. *Int. Rev. Sport Exerc. Psychol.* **2016**, *9*, 215–230. [[CrossRef](#)]



46. Vaquero-Solís, M.; Gallego, D.I.; Tapia-Serrano, M.Á.; Pulido, J.J.; Sánchez-Miguel, P.A. School-based physical activity interventions in children and adolescents: A systematic review. *Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health* **2020**, *17*, 999. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
47. Lubans, D.R.; Plotnikoff, R.C.; Lubans, N.J. Review: A systematic review of the impact of physical activity programmes on social and emotional well-being in at-risk youth. *Child Adolesc. Ment. Health* **2012**, *17*, 2–13. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
48. Hale, G.E.; Colquhoun, L.; Lancaster, D.; Lewis, N.; Tyson, P.J. Review: Physical activity interventions for the mental health and well-being of adolescents—A systematic review. *Child Adolesc. Ment. Health* **2021**, *26*, 357–368. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
49. Harris, B.S.; Watson, J.C. Developmental considerations in youth athlete burnout: A model for youth sport participants. *J. Clin. Sport Psychol.* **2014**, *8*, 1–18. [[CrossRef](#)]
50. DiFiori, J.P.; Benjamin, H.J.; Brenner, J.S.; Gregory, A.; Jayanthi, N.; Landry, G.L.; Luke, A. Overuse injuries and burnout in youth sports: A position statement from the American Medical Society for Sports Medicine. *Br. J. Sports Med.* **2014**, *48*, 287–288. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
51. McGowan, J.; Whatman, C.; Walters, S. The associations of early specialisation and sport volume with musculoskeletal injury in New Zealand children. *J. Sci. Med. Sport* **2020**, *23*, 139–144. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
52. Sport New Zealand-Ihi Aotearoa. *The Value of Sport: Main Report*; Sport New Zealand-Ihi Aotearoa: Wellington, New Zealand, 2017.
53. Kilpatrick, M.; Hebert, E.; Bartholomew, J. College students' motivation for physical activity: Differentiating men's and women's motives for sport participation and exercise. *J. Am. Coll. Health* **2005**, *54*, 87–94. [[CrossRef](#)]
54. Lawler, M.; Heary, C.; Nixon, E. Variations in adolescents' motivational characteristics across gender and physical activity patterns: A latent class analysis approach. *BMC Public Health* **2017**, *17*, 661. [[CrossRef](#)]
55. Walters, S.R.; Rogers, A.; Oldham, A. A competency-based approach to coach learning: The Sport New Zealand Coach Developer program. In *Coach Education and Development in Sport: Instructional Strategies*; Callary, B., Gearity, B., Eds.; Routledge: New York, NY, USA, 2020; pp. 154–165.
56. Sallis, J.F.; Saelens, B.E. Assessment of physical activity by self-report: Status, limitations, and future directions. *Res. Q. Exerc. Sport* **2000**, *71*, 1–14. [[CrossRef](#)]
57. Diener, E.; Oishi, S.; Tay, L. Advances in subjective well-being research. *Nat. Hum. Behav.* **2018**, *2*, 253–260. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
58. Panelli, R.; Tipa, G. Placing well-being: A Maori case study of cultural and environmental specificity. *EcoHealth* **2007**, *4*, 445–460. [[CrossRef](#)]
59. Manuela, S.; Sibley, C.G. The Pacific Identity and Wellbeing Scale (PIWBS): A culturally-appropriate self-report measure for Pacific Peoples in New Zealand. *Soc. Indic. Res.* **2013**, *112*, 83–103. [[CrossRef](#)]
60. Thomsen, S.; Tavita, J.; Zsontell, L.-T. *A Pacific Perspective on the Living Standards Framework and Wellbeing*; Ōhanga, T.T.-T.T., Ed.; New Zealand Government, The Treasury: Wellington, New Zealand, 2018.
61. Ministry of Māori Development-Te Puni Kōkiri; The Treasury-Te Tai Ōhanga. An Indigenous Approach to the Living Standards Framework. 2019. Available online: <https://www.treasury.govt.nz/sites/default/files/2019-01/dp19-01.pdf> (accessed on 8 March 2022).

Submission ID: 653

Date: Apr 12 24 08:32:17 am

Name:

Dave Stewart

Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

**Supporting document**

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

My name is Dave Stewart and I have been a resident of Coastlands, Whakatane since 2015 when I was 58 years old. When I arrived here I was having trouble with a knee and was told by my doctor that I would need a knee replacement. I registered at the Doctors in Whakatane on arrival and was again diagnosed after x-rays this time, that I would need a knee replacement. Before coming here I lived in a remote rural community in Waikaretu, North Waikato and everything was an hour away. I was able to go to the gym once a week if I was lucky. On arrival here I started going to Jets gym every weekday using a treadmill and an exercycle. I loved the exercycle and spent many hours on it cycling and reading. I bought a traditional bicycle and started using it from Coastlands into town and back a few days a week using the Keepa Road Cycleway and the Warren Cole Cycleway. Within 3 months of arrival here and cycling most days my next doctor's appointment the doctor asked how my knee was. It was the first time I had thought about in weeks. I had to ask him which knee was the crook one. I now cycle using an e-bike most days. However I will only cycle where it is safe and that means I won't ride on Landing Road, Commerce Street or The Strand. Cycling has seen me lose over 20 kilos in weight, caused a reduction in all my medications for diabetes, cholesterol and heart pills and has resulted in me not requiring expensive publicly funded surgery for knees and hips. The reason for this is the walk and cycleways. My submission to this council is to save more lives and make the general health and wellbeing of this community better by investing much more than it does in walk and cycleways. If you build it, they will come. I am proof of that. The cost of these civic facilities is chickenfeed compared to the enriched lives

and physical wellbeing of the people in the community who will use and benefit from them. My e-bike costs me .36 cents to fully charged the battery, and I can get over 50 kilometres on that charge. I hardly ever use my car unless I need to do a big shop. I don't take up a parking spot and I'm not spewing emissions form my Holden Commodore. Everyone is winning from the Keepa Road and Warren Cole Cycleways. It is a complete no-brainer to expand the network and I am in full support of this council spending my rates money on improving and developing cycleways in particular the Rangitaiki Plains Cycleway Network. If possible and if required I would like to present this submission in person. Please keep up the good work.

---



**Name:**

**Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)**

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/9b8afaec74fd60783a775963fd061503b7b63bf5/original/1712871345/1810a07290dd0f32fb63bb50ebaed210\\_Reuben\\_Cohen.pdf?1712871345](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/9b8afaec74fd60783a775963fd061503b7b63bf5/original/1712871345/1810a07290dd0f32fb63bb50ebaed210_Reuben_Cohen.pdf?1712871345)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

---

**Reuben Cohen submission (dated 11 April 2024) to  
Whakatane District Council's Long Term Plan 2024 – 2034**

Pg 1 of 2

I will start with a quote from The Local Government Act of New Zealand 2002, as at 17 February 2024.

Part 1 Section 3 (d)

“... provides for local authorities to play a broad role in promoting the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of their communities, taking a sustainable development approach.”

This submission will focus on the economic well-being while also including aspects of social, environmental and cultural well-being and of taking a sustainable development approach.

First – there is nothing sustainable about your proposed Rates increases.

We are presently in a recession, and haven't got enough funds to spend on goods and services without going into debt. Your proposal for Rates increases rests on the Council going further into debt which is to be serviced by Rates payments from residents' pockets while some residents will need to go into further debt to make those payments in the first place. In other words to go into debt to pay off a debt. How nonsensical is that? Why would you want to do that? I cannot see what is sustainable about that situation. It seems to only lead to unnecessary poverty with loss of homes for some people.

The Auditor General comments that some Local Councils are not defining parameters when needed. How do we know what your goals are and if we have reached them? What is your version of sustainable and what limits would you apply to it along with your reasoning? Transparency is a laudable goal for a Council and it seems especially necessary when financial times are obviously difficult.

You say your costs have risen considerably and that the index you use is showing this; but you expect residents who get smaller income increases (roughly linked to an index which is much lower than yours) to pay beyond their income.

Why have your costs risen so much in comparison to the general cost of living? Do you need to take on as many projects as you intend and just expect that you will be supplied with the funds somehow?

You need to be prudent (as required by governing principles) and residents need to expect less for the Rates we can afford. It is evident that you have overspent, albeit on our behalf, and in doing so we are unsustainable. Our attitudes and expectations need to change; we all have to realistically accept that.

More on our present economic state later but for now, in the absence of your defined parameters, we as a District have failed to promote sustainability as an economic well-being.

Second – there are many ratepayers who are struggling financially.

Just because some people are owner occupiers does not mean they are fair game for a Rates rise. In many cases owner occupiers treat their property as their home and not as an asset in the financial sense. Their well-being is sometimes finely balanced between coping financially and being overwhelmed by debt and usually they cut back by accepting hardship rather than by not paying their bills. Why are food banks growing? Why is child poverty prevalent? Why are more people

homeless? Why is our Health service struggling? Why do we have high suicide rates? Home owners are not exempt from hardships. Rates bills based on wants rather than needs are an unnecessary burden.

Your approach needs to be tailored to reality. The fact that many Local Councils are feeling the same pressures is because the present funding model is not sustainable and not realistic. The sooner we innovate to decouple from it the better for all of us. Not content with passing on massive environmental problems to the next generations we also want to ensure they are enslaved economically.

One aspect of our Council's proposed spending which astounds me is that the lowest budgeted Rates spending is for Climate Change and Resilience. This is expected to be close to one percent of the Rates.

There is so much more we could do to ensure our well-being by focusing on Climate Resilience than by Recreational Wants. Let us not forget that this District and this Town is very, very well served by recreational activities and options. Only a portion of this is hosted at the Rex Morpeth complex. Let us also not forget that it is all functioning and is not near to collapse. We are positively spoilt for recreational options. Their priority is not tied to refurbishment. Their usage should not be tied to upgrades but to enthusiasm. On the contrary, much wilful damage is inflicted on some of the facilities. By all means, do the absolute minimum works for safety but not for upgrades in this time of financial hardship for the ordinary non rich-list residents.

Why the Marina? Why the Paddling Pool? Why the proposal to increase parking spaces when we haven't got a decent traffic plan for Whakatane with alternative forms of sustainable public transport? Why is land being opened for housing in areas which can easily be water inundated? Where is the space for adequate soakage? Where are the designated retreat areas? What about our future well-being?

I am also concerned with the fairness of how you conduct yourselves when consulting with the public about projects and I mention this with regards to this Long Term Plan and other works. The Auditor General has a lot to say about "fairness" in this regard and I am sure you have access to that.

I wish to speak to my submission at the appropriate public included hearings/forum.

Meanwhile, I ask:

- \* that you cancel all but absolutely essential works and that you make a long term plan for a suitable schedule of essential works,
- \* that you appropriate more effort to Climate Resilience,
- \* that you do not increase the Rates or that you limit any increase to a low one digit percentage,
- \* that your interaction with the public is clearer and fairer,
- \* that you accept my right to speak to my submission,
- \* that you don't only wait for Central Government to help out but that you innovate within the rules on our behalf.

Thank you

Reuben Cohen



**Name:**

**Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)**

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/8b9b29f5a8f78a10f1b80950cd22684b2fedb833/original/1712871498/9793b659f0b56be83650bddbd1174611\\_TARSG\\_lwi\\_Collective\\_Submission\\_to\\_the\\_WDC\\_Long\\_Term\\_Plan\\_2024.pdf?1712871498](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/8b9b29f5a8f78a10f1b80950cd22684b2fedb833/original/1712871498/9793b659f0b56be83650bddbd1174611_TARSG_lwi_Collective_Submission_to_the_WDC_Long_Term_Plan_2024.pdf?1712871498)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

---



## **Submission of the Iwi Collective for the TARSG to the WDC Long Term Plan 2024**

### **Introduction**

1. This submission is made by the four iwi also known as the 'Iwi Collective' comprising - Ngāti Awa, Ngāti Mākino, Ngāti Rangitahi and Ngāti Tūwharetoa ki Kawerau under the Tarawera Awa Restoration Strategy Group (TARSG). The Ngāti Rangitahi Claims Settlement Act 2022 legislation requires the TARSG to develop a Tarawera Awa Restoration Strategy Document aimed at restoring the mauri of Te Awa o Te Atua and Tarawera Awa. The TARSG has agreed to meet the legislative requirement of producing a Strategy Document in three stages.
2. The Iwi Collective, together with Regional and District Councillors, serve as members of the TARSG forum and actively participate in co-governance decision making. In doing so, they represent the interests of the Tarawera Awa ki te awa o te Atua.

### **Background**

#### **Stage One – Tarawera Awa Aspirations Document**

3. Since the inception of the TARSG in December 2022 as prescribed in the Ngāti Rangitahi Claims Settlement Act 2022, the membership has gone onto developing the Tarawera Awa Aspirations Document. This document is aimed at informing a wide range of stakeholders that the TARSG exists, its membership, its legislative purpose and high-level intentions for land use change necessary to restore the mauri of the Tarawera Awa ki te awa o te Atua catchment.

#### **Stage Two - Develop a Tarawera Awa Restoration Strategy Document**

4. The second stage involves developing the Strategy Document in line with legislative requirements, which includes outlining a common vision, objectives and desired outcomes for the catchment. The settlement legislation describes the matters to be included in the Strategy Document and the process to be followed to ensure all stakeholders are consulted and can participate in a submissions and hearings process that will lead to approval of the Strategy Document. Once the TARSG has approved the Strategy Document, local authorities will be required to 'recognise and provide for' the common vision, objectives and desired outcomes of the Strategy Document each time changes are made to regional or district planning documents which have direct application in the Tarawera Awa catchment.

### **Stage Three - Action Plan**

5. This stage involves developing and implementing an action plan that outlines what projects, specific activities and land use changes will be undertaken to deliver the Strategy Document's common vision, objectives and desired outcomes.
6. The TARSG was quickly established, and a project team to oversee the writing of a Strategy document is in progress.
7. The Ngāti Rangitihi Treaty settlement was awarded \$788,000 by the Crown to provide for the establishment of the Tarawera Awa Restoration Strategy Group. This one-off grant, held by the Bay of Plenty Regional Council is committed towards preparation of the Group's strategy document. The funds have been allocated to an external Strategy Document Writer, dedicating a portion to a Project Manager, covering Council Hearings, and supporting TARSG Strategy Group forums and workshops.
8. The purpose of this submission is to seek additional funding for secretariat support for engaging iwi and non-Māori stakeholders, and to undergo cultural monitoring of Tarawera Awa in order to help the TARSG and the Iwi Collective effectively complete the Tarawera Awa Strategy Document and subsequent Cultural Monitoring Plan.
9. This submission is to request continued secretariat funding for the next 3 years to provide support to the iwi members of the TARSG.

### **Secretariat 2022-2024**

10. The position of Secretariat was established in 2022 and is externally contracted. This position provides independent support to the TARSG Chair and Iwi Collective which contributes towards the delivery of outputs and effective efficiencies.
11. It is necessary to seek counsel from an independent specialist in RMA (Resource Management Act) as a Council Officer cannot offer the same level of impartiality, nor could they be expected to do so. The Forums prioritise maintaining autonomy and independence from the Council when it comes to seeking advice. The advice and support provided by the present Secretariat has been immensely beneficial and crucial in allowing the TARSG to concentrate on their objectives.



### **Future Work Plan**

1. As already mentioned, the Tarawera Awa Strategy document is currently being drafted. Having secretariat support for the Iwi Collective members and the TARSG Chair will help immensely in the development of the document.
2. The Iwi Collective intend to hold workshops to understand how cultural indicators can be used to determine the cultural health and wellbeing of the Tarawera Awa.
3. To enable and measure the integrated restoration of the mauri of the Tarawera catchment, the iwi members wish to:
  - a. capture the cultural indicators for the Tarawera River catchment,
  - b. create a baseline dataset for the current health and wellbeing of the river,
  - c. use the data captured over time to help determine whether or not the TARSG is achieving its purpose.
4. The purpose of the Tarawera Awa Restoration Strategy Group is to:

*Support, coordinate, and promote the integrated restoration of the mauri of the catchment (Bay of Plenty Regional Council, 2024).*
5. As the TARSG is also interested in undertaking Cultural Monitoring to measure the impact of any activity on the mauri of each awa, it is envisioned that the secretariat will help plan and implement this as well as provide funding to researchers and cultural monitors as required.

### **Conclusion**

12. Therefore, through the Long-Term Plan, the Iwi Collective of the Tarawera Awa Restoration Strategy Group requests that ongoing funding be given for Secretariat support.
13. We seek to be permitted to provide input on this submission during the upcoming LTP hearings.



Steph O’Sullivan  
The Chief Executive  
Whakatane District Council  
14 Commerce St  
WHAKATANE  
3120

11<sup>th</sup> April 2024

E te tī e te tā nei te mihi manahau kia koutou ko te poari matua o te Kaunihera o Whakatane, e whakaruruhau i te putea nui mō tātou hei whakatutuki o tātou kaupapa mō te iwi, nei ka mihi ake.

We appreciate you granting the Tarawera Awa Restoration Strategy Group (TARSG) “Iwi Collective” the opportunity to submit to the Whakatane District Council (WDC) Long Term Plan 2024–2034.

The TARSG Iwi Collective, which is made up of Ngāti Awa, Ngāti Māhino, Ngāti Rangitīhi, and Tūwharetoa ki Kawerau, fully supports the LTP submission 2024. The TARSG is a statutory body that was established by the Ngāti Rangitīhi treaty settlement Act 2022.

At the forthcoming LTP Hearing, the Iwi Collective would like to speak to its proposal. We eagerly await your confirmation of the best time and date for us to deliver our submission.

Please feel free to call the TARSG Project Manager, Dr. Frances Teinakore-Curtis, at [REDACTED] [REDACTED] if you have any specific questions about the submission.

He mihi ake

Tarawera Awa Restoration Strategy Group (TARSG) “Iwi Collective”



**Name:**

**Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)**

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

Option 3: Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

Maintain our current complex and refurbish only

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

Option 1: (Status quo) – 24% UAGC – \$927.50 (GST exclusive) in year 1.

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/c652541719168d89d538b0b598c72d0060136c20/original/1712873100/fc3db1ac292d2af79e545710872b0442\\_Tony\\_Bonne.pdf?1712873100](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/c652541719168d89d538b0b598c72d0060136c20/original/1712873100/fc3db1ac292d2af79e545710872b0442_Tony_Bonne.pdf?1712873100)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

---

Anthony A. Bonne ONZM  
[REDACTED]

11 April 2024

The Chief Executive Officer  
Whakatane District Council  
Whakatane

Dear Steph,

Re: Long Term Plan Submission - I WOULD LIKE TO PRESENT MY SUBMISSION IN PERSON

I have thought long and hard about whether I should submit to your Long Term Plan as I have always felt that being a past Mayor this was not what I would do. The community is what I would call not happy. The Long Term Plan has been presented in a way to make our community focus on a few issues while the major areas of focus are not mentioned. My submission is to bring points forward that I do hope have been fully covered by our elected members in the past. I would like the opportunity to speak and expand on the following issues:

1. Your budget that you have proposed.  
There has been talk that the budget that has been presented in the LTP is a budget put forward by the employees of council. One thing I was always reminded about when I was an elected member was that the budget is the Mayor and Councillors Budget. Therefore this is what you believe our community can accept. I will expand on the huge rates that I saw last year with the highest being 72% in Ohope. If these properties receive a 17% increase this year you're saying nearly a 90% increase in two years is acceptable. I say NO!
2. When a business is hurting financially, the first thing the governors would look at is staffing costs. I understand what is being suggested in the Long Term Plan is actually for more staff to be employed? I hope this is not correct, as you see right now the government of the day is taking corrective action in reducing staffing numbers throughout central government. Have you as councillors had reports on what is necessary and what is not? When we are in a financial crisis is every department necessary in council? Is there ways we can use voluntary labour as a cost cutting method.
3. Harbour Board Land and council commercial assets.  
Has the council looked at ways to get the best return for our community? I would suggest the Commercial Community Trading Organisation (CCTO) could bring wealth and benefits to our whole community, Maori and Pakeha.

I will use this time to give you information to consider and once you have the information I trust as our elected governors you will direct the Chief Executive to implement the changes you see fit. I wish you good luck as I believe the community of the Whakatane District is relying on the council to make the right decisions.

Talk to you soon

[REDACTED]  
Tony Bonne  
[REDACTED]



Whakatāne District Council  
Private Bag 1002  
Whakatāne 3158

## WHAKATĀNE DISTRICT COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34 SUBMISSION FORM

**FREEPOST**  
Fold > seal >  
put in a postbox

*This submission form is not a stand-alone document.*

Find the Long Term Plan Consultation Document at [whakatane.govt.nz/ltp](http://whakatane.govt.nz/ltp) for more information.

**Kōrero mai  
Let's talk**

**Tell us what you think  
about the big issues and  
key questions before  
5pm Friday, 12 April 2024.**

Online: [whakatane.govt.nz/ltp](http://whakatane.govt.nz/ltp)

Email: [submissions@whakatane.govt.nz](mailto:submissions@whakatane.govt.nz)

Post: Whakatāne District Council,  
Private Bag 1002, Whakatāne 3158

Deliver: 14 Commerce Street, Whakatāne;  
or Service Centre, Pine Drive, Murupara

### Would you like us to let you know about the final decisions?

If you'd like to know the final decisions following consultation, please provide your details below – we will only use this information to communicate with you about your submission. Information about the final decisions will also be available on our website.

First name: Tony

Surname: Bonne

Organisation (if on behalf):

Email address:

Postal address:

*Do you want to present your feedback at a formal hearing or meet the Councillors to chat about your thoughts? If so, get in touch by 5pm, Friday 12 April.*

*Email [info@whakatane.govt.nz](mailto:info@whakatane.govt.nz) or phone us on 07 306 0500.*

**Your privacy is important to us:** Please note, the information on this page will only be used to communicate with you about your submission. The information on the next page (including your name, town and organisation if you choose to include it) forms part of your submission and may be made available to the public through a Council agenda. The Council may also pass your submission on if it relates to another process or to another Council.

I wish to speak at the submission stage.  
 Thank you [redacted]

WHAKATĀNE DISTRICT COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34 - SUBMISSION FORM

Name\*: Tony Bonne

Town/area of the district\*: Whakatane District

Organisation (if on behalf):

\*Privacy note: The information on this page (including fields above) forms part of your submission and will be made publicly available on a Council meeting agenda. Please leave any fields blank if you do not want this to be available on a public meeting agenda.

<p><b>How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 35% external funding for major development works in 2028 and 2029.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 50% external funding for major development works in 2029 and 2030.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub</p> <p><i>Please refer to pages 24-26 of the Consultation Document for approximate costs and ratepayer contributions.</i></p>	<p>Your thoughts</p> <p>Maintain our current complex and refurbish only.</p>
<p><b>How should we manage foodwaste collection?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Mixed foodwaste and greenwaste for urban properties only.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Separate foodwaste collection for urban properties only.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Separate foodwaste collection to all properties.</p>	<p>Your thoughts</p>
<p><b>How quickly should we close our funding gap?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Close the gap quickly (in one year) so we pay less in the future.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Close the gap in the short term (in three years) to avoid greater debt.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Close the gap in the medium term (in six years) to ease the burden now.</p>	<p>Your thoughts</p>
<p><b>How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?</b></p>	<p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> (Status quo) – 24% UAGC – \$927.50 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> 20% UAGC – \$741.31 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> 16% UAGC – \$559.13 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p>	<p>Your thoughts</p>

**Need more space for your feedback?**

Please add more pages and make sure your name and organisation (if relevant) are at the top of each page.

Submission ID: 722

Date: Apr 12 24 11:40:36 am

Name:

Glen Crowther

Organisation (if on behalf of organisation) Sustainable Bay of Plenty Charitable Trust

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:

**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/50a72b62be571202ab22da6ea76a3aeb4ed5027b/original/1712878757/c0f9cb4ba7bf6fb325a9b98845186306\\_Sustainable\\_BOP\\_Submission\\_to\\_WDC\\_2024\\_LTP.pdf?1712878757](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/50a72b62be571202ab22da6ea76a3aeb4ed5027b/original/1712878757/c0f9cb4ba7bf6fb325a9b98845186306_Sustainable_BOP_Submission_to_WDC_2024_LTP.pdf?1712878757)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

Please see our attached submission for our views on the LTP question. We wish to present an oral submission.

---



## Submission by Sustainable Bay of Plenty Charitable Trust to Whakatāne District Council Draft 2024 Long Term Plan

### Responses to LTP Questions

#### 1) How should we scale, stage and fund necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?

We support Option 2 or 3, depending on the wishes of residents / submitters.

We prefer Option 2 to Option 1.

#### 2) How should we manage foodwaste collection?

We support Option 2 or 3: Separate foodwaste collection for urban properties only or to all properties, depending on feedback received from across the District.

We do not support Option 1.

#### 3) How quickly should we close our funding gap?

We also prefer Option 3, as the 17.1% increase this coming year is high enough and there is plenty of debt headroom – three waters uncertainties notwithstanding.

Option 2 is also acceptable if there is community support for that option, but we do not support Option 1, as that would result in far too big a rates increase this coming year.

#### 4) How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district? (UAGC)

We support OPTION 3: 16% UAGC - \$559.13 (GST exclusive) in year 1.

We believe a lower UAGC is more equitable.



## Funding Request

Sustainable Bay of Plenty Charitable Trust requested \$6000 from WDC's 2021 LTP and we were successful in getting granted that funding. The agreement with WDC staff was "to focus on the delivery of the quarterly sustainability events in Whakatāne as that's what the Trust's [sic] initially expressed interest for".

However, due to the impacts of Covid-19, we reluctantly did not proceed with events in 2021 and the first half of 2022 (the financial year relating to that WDC funding) - hence we never picked up that WDC funding.

We have since started running Green Drinks and sustainability events in the Eastern Bay, and plan to hold them quarterly from late 2023 onwards – so far all in Whakatāne.

We are also keen to engage more on sustainability issues in the Whakatāne District. However, although we received \$2500 of funding from a Whakatane business to cover our mileage costs and some other direct expenses for the Green Drinks events, that does not cover most of our Trust's costs to operate in the Eastern BOP.

**Therefore, we are requesting funding of \$5000 per year for the duration of this LTP to cover some of our organisation's operational costs, to allow us to deliver events and to work collaboratively on sustainability issues in Whakatāne.**

We suggest this funding be allocated for the first year of your LTP and then reviewed each year to ensure that WDC believes you are getting good value for money from that funding.

Our organisation fills a gap in the regional NGO ecosystem. We work with many organisations within our region and we collaborate with other Bay of Plenty NGOs as appropriate, including Bay Conservation Alliance and Envirohub BOP. We compliment these other two regional organisations, as Envirohub has only an environmental scope and directly targets households (mostly in WBOP), while Bay Conservation Alliance has a conservation scope and focuses on supporting conservation groups and volunteers (i.e. not directly targeting community members).

By contrast, Sustainable BOP covers environmental, social and economic sustainability. We focus on key strategic issues, aiming to help organisations and communities frame and evaluate their strategic and operational decision-making. We share information across the region and bring a sustainability lens to regional and local planning that allows communities and councils to partner to deliver cost-effective projects that meet the needs of local communities.

Feedback from stakeholders confirms that we are perceived as adding value to strategic discussions, increasing accountability, and raising the level of understanding of sustainability in councils, businesses and the wider community. In addition to a stakeholder survey, we have a range of performance measures that we believe strengthen our accountability for making good use of our limited resources and demonstrate progress towards our strategic outcomes.

# About Sustainable Bay of Plenty Charitable Trust

## Our Vision

To be great ancestors.

## Our Mission

Shaping sustainable outcomes through awareness, accountability and action.

## Our Purpose

To make environmental, social and economic sustainability a key lens through which organisations frame and evaluate their strategic and operational decision-making.

We do this by:

- Raising awareness of sustainability issues
- Connecting sustainability stakeholders, including businesses, councils and communities
- Disseminating evidence-based analysis relating to sustainability issues
- Promoting and delivering sustainability education, discussions and events
- Supporting the development of a low carbon circular economy
- Promoting sustainable urban development and transport systems

We provide evidence, tools and support to encourage, enable and evaluate sustainable decision-making by community groups, businesses, iwi and hapu, local government and central government.

## Our People

Glen Crowther is our Executive Director and together with an active and engaged group of trustees, each person contributes their unique experience and expertise. We have come together because we face an unsustainable and inequitable future.

The need for a strong sustainability organisation in Tauranga and the wider Bay of Plenty is clear. We have a housing crisis, our CO2 emissions have increased more than most other NZ regions, there is increasing social deprivation, we have water shortages, many of our region's waterways are polluted, Tauranga has the lowest mode share for public and active transport of any NZ metro, our urban planning has failed to meet the needs of our growing and aging communities, and engagement between Council and local communities is at an all-time low here in Tauranga.

We welcome partnership and collaboration with any other organisations or groups who share our kaupapa. Together with our supporters, we aim to create a more prosperous and sustainable future for Toi Moana | Bay of Plenty.

***We are independent, non-partisan, and evidence-based. We advocate for a systemic approach based on the principles of equity and strong sustainability / Te Ao Maori.***

Submission ID: 729

Date: Apr 12 24 12:26:38 pm

Name:

Linda Bonne and Year 10 Puawaitanga

Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)

Whakatane High School Year 10 Puawaitanga

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

Option 3: Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

We believe that there is a lot of other services and facilities that the council could be providing for Whakatane.

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

We are not too sure about this, but we believe that education from school upwards - ie all of the community needs to undertaken to ensure all the people buy into the concept of proper waste management.

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

Option 3: Close the gap in the medium-term (in six years) to ease the burden now.

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

We are not too sure, however, we believe that people are struggling financially, and we are in a recession, so we would prefer a slower funding gap.

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

Option 2: 20% UAGC – \$741.31 (GST exclusive) in year 1.

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

We were not sure, so we chose the middle ground which would be fair to those who are not financially well off.

**Supporting document**

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

The youth of this class have a suggestion of some facilities that could enhance their space and use of facilities, and amenities in this district; Boulderling gym Outdoor gym - on the riverbank maybe? More water fountains in the town Wider footpaths, especially on the bridge More pedestrian crossings More effective cycle lanes for safer travel Upgrade the Rotary Pump Park Create a Youth Hub like Volunteer Nelson or Hokonui Hurinui More Youth Mental Health activities and facilities that are free and easily accessible Shaded hangout areas More picnic areas More free activities for youth

---

Submission ID: 731

Date: Apr 12 24 12:36:34 pm

Name:

Matthew Glasse

**Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)**

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

Option 3: Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

Spend the minimum amount of money to bring it up to useable standard. On that note, I would be interested to know how much is paid for maintenance on the Rex Morpeth Recreational Hub each year, as it would appear a lot of the work needing to be done has been left in the same state for a very long time. If maintenance had been carried out correctly, the upgrades expense would be minimal.

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

Option 3: Separate foodwaste collection for all properties.

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

Although I ticked one of these options, I believe this is not required currently and should be looked at, at a later date. So (None of the above at the present time)

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

Option 3: Close the gap in the medium-term (in six years) to ease the burden now.

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

These times are tough, so if it can be a lesser outlay in the current economy, this will help.

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

Option 3: 16% UAGC – \$559.13 (GST exclusive) in year 1.

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

For the least amount cost and in a way that is fair and doesn't penalise certain people, groups or locations.

**Supporting document**

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

Yes, I have a number of points I would like to discuss with the Mayor and council and will be more than happy to present these at a formal hearing.

---

Submission ID: 733

Date: Apr 12 24 12:46:12 pm

Name:

Tracy Glasse

**Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)**

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

Option 3: Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

Spend the minimum.

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

Option 1: Mixed foodwaste and greenwaste for urban properties only.

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

I don't agree with any option but - NONE is not an option. It isn't necessary at this stage as it is not a mandated requirement for any Council in 2024 or 2025 or 2026

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

Option 3: Close the gap in the medium-term (in six years) to ease the burden now.

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

The least outlay currently the better it is for everyone. We need to fix the plan before making a decision like that?

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

Option 3: 16% UAGC – \$559.13 (GST exclusive) in year 1.

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

Again no - OTHER option. Distribute rates fairly and equally among all residents - not those that can "opt out".

**Supporting document**

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

Yes - we are requesting to attend a formal hearing thank you.

---

Submission ID: 744

Date: Apr 12 24 01:34:15 pm

Name:

Paul Isaac / Gary Ball

**Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)** Whakatane Tennis club/Pickleball Whakatane

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

Option 2: Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 50% external funding for major development works in 2029 and 2030.

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

The Whakatane Tennis Club would like to be part of any discussion regarding the Proposed Rex Morpeth Park project. We are open to any discussion or proposals moving forward. We presently have a membership of around 250 players. What is of particular interest to the club is how the upgrades will impact the playing resources for Pickleball. We made a submission to the council last year highlighting the rapid growth of this sport and the potential economic and social benefits to the Whakatane community. Since our submission we have engaged with the community and ran regular Pickleball sessions in the Hall to gauge interest. The evening sessions have been so popular, we have regularly used all 12 courts for doubles with players patiently waiting for a court and an opportunity to play. At the time of writing 53 players have signed up for competitive matches with a similar number attending on a casual basis. At this stage we have resisted organising tournaments due to facility limitations. We are positive about the proposed upgrades to Rex Morpeth Park but with a caveat that Council seeks full funding for the upgrades from outside sources. The proposed 50% funding requirements should be regarded as a minimum not a target.

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

**Supporting document**

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

---

Submission ID: 745

Date: Apr 12 24 01:42:29 pm

Name:

Beverly Southee

Organisation (if on behalf of organisation) Netball Whakatane Centre Inc

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

Option 3: Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

Fund through ratepayers. Consultation should be considered as no Whakatane facilities house an indoor netball court which would be utilised all through autumn and winter and then mixed netball in summer.

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

Option 2: Separate foodwaste collection for urban properties only.

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

will go with majority

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

Option 3: Close the gap in the medium-term (in six years) to ease the burden now.

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

things have gone up so helping the burden now seems good for most people

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

Option 3: 16% UAGC – \$559.13 (GST exclusive) in year 1.

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

im guessing people will choose cheaper option

**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/e766565977234db297b450d27ccaa2cca7b29487/original/1712886085/28d148887a00148864c5f29ba7805332\\_Netball\\_Whakatane\\_Submission\\_Carparking\\_Resurfacing.pdf?1712886085](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/e766565977234db297b450d27ccaa2cca7b29487/original/1712886085/28d148887a00148864c5f29ba7805332_Netball_Whakatane_Submission_Carparking_Resurfacing.pdf?1712886085)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

We would like you to consider using the grass area at Eve Rimmer Park for carparking. We have been there 20 years and have grown exponentially since we were first put there. We also have photos and will put this in email as this online portal does not allow.

---





████████████████████  
*President – Al Fenwick*

████████████████████  
*Secretary – Mihiata Ruri*

████████████████████  
*Treasurer – Mad Izett*

Kia ora Whakatane District Council Mayor and Councillors

Netball Whakatane would like to take this opportunity to acknowledge the critical support and investment Whakatāne District Council offers to support sport, recreation, and play in the Eastern Bay. Without this support, many in our community would not have the great opportunities to participate.

We also acknowledge the challenges Council is facing, including a tough fiscal environment and many demands. These demands are not an 'either/or' situation, however, and investing in our people and the communities wellbeing must remain a priority. Long-term planning and investment is important of taking a long-term perspective in planning and investing in sport and recreation infrastructure. We support strategic planning processes that consider future population growth, demographic trends, and evolving community needs to ensure sustainable development over time. Sport, active recreation, and play create happier, healthier people and more connected communities. Active New Zealanders are 59% more likely have the highest level of wellbeing, with positive impacts on physical, mental and social indicators.

#### **About us**

We come from a rural community with Whakatane provided the Centre for many schools (23) and Clubs (14) to join as members to participate in our Junior & Senior competitions. **Our Centre covers teams who travel to us from, Matata, Edgcombe, Otakiri, Awakeri, Ruatoki, Waimana, and also towns like Kawerau and Opotiki so we cover a lot of Eastern Bay of Plenty in terms of netball, so we are aware that we need to ensure this Centre functions well and effectively for all our communities who contribute.** We are a Netball Centre that run both senior and junior netball competitions over the winter and hold a summer junior programme and umpire development programmes. Our core business is our members who play every Saturday, daughters/sons, sisters/brothers, mums & grandmums. We also have our junior secondary school programmes running throughout the week. So you could drive by most week day afternoons & Saturdays to see how busy we are while providing an inclusive, competitive and enjoyable competition for our Whakatane Community and surrounding areas.

#### **Submission – Extra Carparking and Resurfacing of Existing Courts.**

Over the past five years, our Netball Centre has seen a steady increase in membership, resulting in overcrowded courts & carparking area during peak hours. This growth highlights the urgent need for court upgrades but also what we really need is extra carparking. Our Netball Centre serves as a hub for social interaction and community bonding. Better courts and more carparks will offer residents of all ages, including seniors and youth, a safe and enjoyable space for recreational activities and tournaments. Our Netball Centre requires additional funding to improve court & carparking facilities, as current conditions hinder player experience and limit community engagement. Enhancing our the Eve Rimmer Park/Nita Shannon Netball Courts will not only attract more players but also boost local sports participation and the ability to hold the New Zealand U18 Netball Nationals. Additionally, improved facilities will encourage youth participation, promoting an active and healthy lifestyle. We urge the Council to allocate additional funding to upgrade our netball courts and carparking in the upcoming Long Term Plan. This investment will not only benefit our Centre but also contribute to the overall well-being and vitality of our community.

We appreciate any support and hope to have your involvement in Netball in Whakatane.

Yours sincerely

**Al Fenwick**  
**President**  
**On behalf of Netball Whakatane Centre Committee**





TAWHIRANGI



















**Name:****Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)** Takitimu-Morete whanau**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

Option 1: Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 35% external funding for major development works in 2028 and 2029.

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

Plans not innovative enough; where is the rangatahi engagement? Prefer that there is a critical look at the FUTURE needs of the community rather than entrenching existing needs and users - build the precinct for our future needs and as points of social intersection.

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

Option 2: Separate foodwaste collection for urban properties only.

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

We should have a strategy across all waste in the region to culture shift the community to more sustainable practices; we are hardly doing the bare minimum and shipping our waste out of the region is not a solution we need to be responsible for our own waste/culture around environmental integrity

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

Option 2: Close the gap in the short-term (in three years) to avoid greater debt.

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

Costs are only going to increase over time, its not going to get cheaper to fund any of these initiatives. Regardless, the looming economic and climate crises will require us to have robust community infrastructure, we must prioritise

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

Option 2: 20% UAGC – \$741.31 (GST ██████) in year 1.

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

We should offer rebates to small business owners operating in this area, they are already struggling.

**Supporting document****Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

BUILD COMMUNITY NOT ASSETS

---



**Name:**

**Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)**

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/cec411c7e6cd23869dffdc5925cf92492dec6f87/original/1712891340/12ff0cedd263d2fce9d75e0a63e0135c\\_David\\_Dowd\\_-\\_LTP.pdf?1712891340](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/cec411c7e6cd23869dffdc5925cf92492dec6f87/original/1712891340/12ff0cedd263d2fce9d75e0a63e0135c_David_Dowd_-_LTP.pdf?1712891340)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

---

10<sup>th</sup> April 2024

10 APR 2024

**A submission by David Dowd to:  
Whakatane District Council on their Long Term Plan 2024-34 regarding:  
Lack of reporting on the Finances and activities of  
The Whakatane Harbour Fund.**

A significant amount of public interest has been shown over the last two years on the subject of Council having committed to subscribe \$9.8 millions of Harbour Fund money to the Boat Harbour project (said to be completed before the end of 2024) on Keepa Road, Whakatane.

I am a ratepayer in the Whakatane District and have some basic knowledge of the history, activities, and purpose of the Harbour Fund. I certainly wish it to progress and succeed in whatever enterprises it chooses to participate after proper processes of public consultation have been entered into.

The Boat Harbour project is running nowhere near its forecast timeline and has many (seemingly insurmountable) hurdles to clear before any significant progress can be made. Many experienced commentators on and users of the Whakatane River regard the project as a "dead loss".

Given the foregoing, I have been seeking to make an accurately informed submission on the viability of the Boat Harbour project and how the WDC approved contribution of up to \$9.8 million might be impacted by the possible failure of that project. Since there has already been an actual part-payment, will the remainder of what was promised, be later disgorged to a failing enterprise?

I've found no helpful reports or suggestions in LTP submission documents that come close to providing an actual set of accounts for the Harbour Fund. Indeed, although Whakatane District Council elected members are, apparently, empowered to make investment decisions (such as the Boat Harbour Project) there is, I'm assured, NO set of accounts published or approved by anyone.

I can't imagine why there appears to be such a "veil of secrecy" drawn over the activities and finances of the Harbour Fund.

My Submission therefore is in two parts:

*If there is a really good reason to withhold public access and scrutiny of the Harbour Fund, make and publish a statement that informs the citizens of the Whakatane District and include that in your Annual Reports for as long as needed.*  
or

*If not, immediately commence completing comprehensive annual reporting of the activities, policies, and finances of the Harbour Fund. I suggest an appropriate start date may be for the WDC reporting year of 2023.*

[REDACTED] david@ddl.co.nz

*I DO wish to make an oral statement to the Mayor and Councillors on Hearings Days.*

ICM  
21<sup>st</sup> April 2024

10 APR 2024

**A submission by David Dowd to:  
Whakatane District Council on their Long Term Plan 2024-34  
regarding:**

**The Format and Inclusions of the  
Consultation Document for the Long-Term Plan 2024-34  
Whakatane District Council (40 Pages)  
together with the  
Draft Financial Information (39 Pages) Consultation Document**

Earlier this week I sent individual e-mail messages to all elected members of Whakatane District Council regarding the abovementioned two draft consultation documents. I received just one acknowledgement and one phone call.

Essentially, I expressed my disappointment and criticism of the inclusions and wording of the two main Consultation Documents mentioned in the heading of this Submission.

But first, I wish to thank and congratulate whoever it was who made a late decision to conduct an "Eleventh Hour" consultation event at the Whakatane District War Memorial Centre on Tuesday 9<sup>th</sup> April 2024. That was a brave move from someone on high after there had been a firm no to many suggestions by people who attended a daytime consultation meeting at the Knox Church only a week or so before.

The fact remains that two hundred or more people were present in the Reception Lounge to absorb the verbal opinions and stories of (mostly) well-spoken and behaved ratepayers many of who made valid and well-reasoned points.

Staff were given a hard time by many financially qualified speakers; probably ten or more of them. Their most repeated criticisms were that **the narrative of the publications failed to 'mesh' with the actual figures**. To make matters worse, it was often necessary to have both of the subject consultation documents (plus an Accountancy Degree) on hand to get to really understand (local government) monetary concepts.

Unfortunately, one has to assume that would have been beyond the time available and patience of all too many potential submitters. Hopefully they will still have conveyed the simple message that: We just can't afford such a steep increase.

Page 1



**I believe the language, layout, and other inclusions in these two consultation documents was too difficult for many people to work with.**

It was below standard and should have undergone rigorous fact and logic checking before distribution. Senior Council staff should have spent more time and effort in proof-reading at the highest in-house level.

**I respectfully suggest and submit:**

- 1. My prime Submission is as easy as changing the specifications of your "Long Term Plan Workbook" so that it demands the highest Quality Controls of Numbers Readability and Overall Logic of your Consultation Documents.**

**Do it now!**

**Put it in your WDC workers diary for around September 2026.**

- 2. Secondly, but certainly at least as important as the first part of this submission: Diarise to give your front-line staff a very good grounding in the Titles and basic content of all Consultation Documents. I suggest that they also be given a list of Managers who they may contact who might best deal with the many different subjects contained within the Draft LTP 2027-29.**

***Pease regard this as a personal submission by:***

***David Dowd*** [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

***I DO wish to make an oral statement to the Mayor and Councillors on Hearings Days.***

**Let's face it: Nobody wants to receive a negative Audit Report.**

**Availability and content of the subject publications at the Main Reception Area of WDC**

- A common complaint I've heard is that the **main Consultation Document** contains very few actual dollar amounts.
- On more than one occasion when I and others called into the Reception Desk of WDC, neither of the Consultation documents were available at the purpose-built stand in the public area. It seems they had run out again and again during the day.
- WDC main reception people don't appear to have received any or much training on how these two Consultation Documents (particularly when used in conjunction with each other) can provide another level of monetary detail.
- Early on in the Consultation period a very pleasant young woman at Reception simply had no idea of the existence of the **Draft Financial Information** document. She consulted with a colleagues but none could help. I assured them it existed and, eventually the booklet was printed out for me. Clearly, she had received no training or tuition on available LTP documentation.

**Given the opinion expressed at the beginning of this communication, I believe that the frustration and inconvenience that has been experienced by many potential submitters needs to be acknowledged.**

**Far too many very sincere and conscientious ratepayers have been "stumped" in attempting to analyse and understand the two documents that have been prepared by WDC staff.**

**It is not too late to accept that Council initiated documentation has further inflamed the anger already generated by the prospect of exorbitant Rate rises.**

**Tuesday night at 7.00 pm at the Whakatane District War Memorial Centre would be a great opportunity.**

Yours sincerely,

David Dowd



**Gary Connolly**

CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER AND GENERAL MANAGER BUSINESS PARTNERING

*KAIWHAKAHAERE MATUA - PŪTEA ME NGĀ RANGAPŪ PAKIHI*

WHAKATĀNE DISTRICT COUNCIL



---

**From:** David Dowd <[david@ddl.co.nz](mailto:david@ddl.co.nz)>

**Sent:** Monday, April 8, 2024 12:12:31 PM

To: Victor Luca <[Victor.Luca@whakatane.govt.nz](mailto:Victor.Luca@whakatane.govt.nz)>

Subject: Consultation Documentation

You don't often get email from [david@ddl.co.nz](mailto:david@ddl.co.nz). [Learn why this is important](#)

8th April 2024

To: The Mayor and Councillors, Whakatane District Council, Commerce Street, Whakatane. 3120

## **The Format and Inclusions of the**

## **Consultation Document for the Long-Term Plan 2024-34 Whakatane District Council (40 Pages)**

together with the

## **Draft Financial Information (39 Pages) Consultation Document**

Dear Mr. Mayor and Councillors,

It is my opinion that the overall content, written inclusions, illustrations, graphs, and tables that have been included in the two abovementioned consultation documents **fall far below the standard required** to provide fully detailed and easily accessible financial and written information that may have enabled ratepayers and residents of the Whakatane District to construct their intended Submissions to that plan.

I have limited financial qualifications but was able to participate in the formation of two Long Term Plans as a District Councillor more than a decade ago. That era may have been a great deal more financially stable to navigate. Huge change, particularly in WDC borrowing and interest rates has happened in the interim. WDC has, however, recruited a significant number of new executive General Managers in recent years and we who pay "top dollar" for their skills expect the LTP readability and helpfulness to be of the highest standard.

Instead, attempts to follow the numbers via these two documents is, as one local Accountant put it "like trying to diffuse a field full of landmines". Other local and respected money people have said there are numbers which simply don't add up. Have the main financial experts employed by WDC taken a few minutes to contact some of the Beacon letter-writers?

Little surprise then that many normal, average, and reasonably well-educated ratepayers have struggled to reconcile how the numbers stack up to the massive totals they have been told they must expect to pay next year. And the gobbledegook content of the type in the booklets that were prepared for us to better understand the propositions ..... assists the bill-payers **not one jot**.

It may not be widely known that everything to do with the construction of Long-Term Plans is subject to a very searching (and expensive) examination by Auditors appointed by the Office of the Auditor General. **Two options are available to Councils in New Zealand as to when that Audit may be undertaken.**

Councils can choose that the Audit will be done at the time a **Draft Long-Term Plan** is finished and ready for distribution to Ratepayers. **Or** the Audit can be done immediately after Elected Members complete the adoption of the **final amended version** of the Plan.

I'm beginning to understand why our decision makers were inclined to choose the second option. If there's found to be inaccurate or accidentally misleading information in the way the Draft LTP is presented for public scrutiny and the second "Time of Audit" option had been chosen, the authors of that LTP are less likely to be criticised or found to have been accidentally misleading their community. **Let's face it: Nobody wants to receive a negative Audit Report.**

### **Availability and content of the subject publications at the Main Reception Area of WDC**

- A common complaint I've heard is that the **main Consultation Document** contains very few actual dollar amounts.
- On more than one occasion when I and others called into the Reception Desk of WDC, neither of the Consultation documents were available at the purpose-built stand in the public area. It seems they had run out again and again during the day.
- WDC main reception people don't appear to have received any or much training on how these two Consultation Documents (particularly when used in conjunction with each other) can provide another level of monetary detail.



- Early on in the Consultation period a very pleasant young woman at Reception simply had no idea of the existence of the **Draft Financial Information** document. She consulted with a colleagues but none could help. I assured them it existed and, eventually the booklet was printed out for me. Clearly, she had received no training or tuition on available LTP documentation.

**Given the opinion expressed at the beginning of this communication, I believe that the frustration and inconvenience that has been experienced by many potential submitters needs to be acknowledged.**

**Far too many very sincere and conscientious ratepayers have been “stumped” in attempting to analyse and understand the two documents that have been prepared by WDC staff.**

**It is not too late to accept that Council initiated documentation has further inflamed the anger already generated by the prospect of exorbitant Rate rises.**

**Tuesday night at 7.00 pm at the Whakatane District War Memorial Centre would be a great opportunity.**

Yours sincerely,

David Dowd



Submission ID: 792

Date: Apr 12 24 03:18:14 pm

Name:

Peter Flowerday

Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)

Matata Residents Association

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/7cb109d18790d17676f2daedb6d19d0e32fee8fd/original/1712891864/38b763ebc2c74310d0ff850c22a77a55\\_Submission\\_WDC\\_LTP\\_-\\_Matata\\_Residents\\_Association.docx?1712891864](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/7cb109d18790d17676f2daedb6d19d0e32fee8fd/original/1712891864/38b763ebc2c74310d0ff850c22a77a55_Submission_WDC_LTP_-_Matata_Residents_Association.docx?1712891864)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

The Matatā Residents Association acknowledges and thanks Council for their continuing support of our work. We look forward to further maturing our partnership in the future. (Peter Flowerday - Chairperson Matatā Residents Association)

---

## Submission

**To:** Chief Executive  
Whakatane District Council

**Submitted by:** Matatā Residents Association 12.04.24

### **WHAKATĀNE DISTRICT COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34 - SUBMISSION**

---

The Matatā Residents Association presents this submission to Whakatāne District Council's (WDC) Long-Term Plan (LTP) to gain your endorsement and support for our community's development.

We acknowledge the support we receive from Council to assist us in engaging with our community and we seek to develop a stronger partnership with Council and all key stakeholders for the development of our community and surrounds.

**Key priorities and recommendations that we would like Council to consider in the LTP process for Matatā are:**

#### **1. Matatā Wastewater Project**

There is a long history of councillors, community members and other partners working hard to try and find achievable solutions for the Matatā wastewater issues over many years. Many Councillors before yourselves have contributed much time and effort, and significant Council funds have already been spent.

The ongoing pollution and contamination of the soil and waters ways around our community are well documented and backed up by scientific testing, analysis and reporting.

We all acknowledge this is an issue that is imperative to solve, to protect the health and wellbeing of our community, environment and visitors. Establishing an effective wastewater solution will also enable the community of Matatā to progress and develop more sustainably in the future.

We support the continued efforts of Te Niaotanga o Mataatua o Te Arawa (the co-design Governance Group made up of Council Elected Members and hapū representatives) as they work together to find a solution for the management of wastewater for Matatā.

Coupled with the wastewater issues, it is recognised that land for housing is scarce in the Whakatane District, and there are ongoing housing shortages and affordability issues facing people wanting to live within the district. Regularly there are posts on the Matatā Locals Facebook page, from people seeking urgent accommodation in and around Matatā.

One option currently being considered by Council for the solution to address the poor take up of wastewater into the soils around Matatā, is for WDC to purchase and remove a significant number of houses in Matatā. This is designed to create a larger intake area for the disposal and take up of the discharged wastewater from the existing septic tanks.

The Matatā Residents Association does not support this option due to:

- Significant cost of such a buy out and further impost on ratepayers,



- Additional erosion and disruption of the Matatā community profile, as was experienced during the recent retreat buy out of homes; and
- Further exacerbating the housing shortage and availability issues faced by many people. It is vital in the current housing crisis, to not only maintain the current housing levels in Matatā but enable further growth and housing to be developed in the future.

## **Recommendations**

- Te Nīatanga ō Mataatua ō Te Arawa continues to work towards establishing achievable solutions for the Matatā wastewater issues and maintains close engagement with the Matatā Residents Association.
- WDC continues to formally acknowledge the extent of the pollution and contamination issues being experienced by Matatā residents, visitors and the environment.
- WDC not to further progress the option of buying out existing homes in Matatā.
- WDC continues to advocate and lobby Central Government and the Bay of Plenty Regional Council for their support and funding to implement a sustainable solution and keep the Matatā Residents Association aware of the responses obtained.

### **2. Matatā- gateway for the Whakatāne District**

Matatā is the gateway to the Whakatāne District and is the right place for a stronger welcoming message for all entering the district.

Currently the entries to the township appear overgrown, in disrepair and do not convey a strong sense of the iwi cultural, historical or environmental values the community and district represents.

## **Recommendations**

WDC works with local iwi and community groups including the Matatā Residents Association, to lead the design and establishment of meaningful entries into Matatā and the District.

The entrances to include carvings and/or artwork, sculptures and signage which convey a strong sense of the iwi culture, historical and environmental values that the Matatā community and the District represents.

### **3. The Matatā Lagoon (Te Awa o Te Atua) and surrounding environmental concerns.**

The Lagoon is a focal point for community members and visitors to walk around, hold picnics alongside, learn about the local iwi cultural significance and history, watch birdlife as well as providing access to the beach and further walking tracks.

Maintaining the Lagoon and its surrounds, keeping our beaches clean, and regular maintenance of our walking tracks are priorities that require a coordinated approach by all interested parties (WDC/BOPRC/Iwi/DOC) and stakeholders.

## Recommendations

Council to develop a stronger coordinated approach with BOPRC, iwi, DOC, Matatā Residents Association and other community groups to manage and improve the Lagoon and its surrounding areas, and to address local environmental concerns.

These partners to further:

- Develop agreed management plans to address known environmental concerns.
- Seek opportunities to improve and maintain recreational use around the Lagoon, including picnic and seating facilities.
- Explore options for further developing and showcasing the walking tracks to include local history and significant iwi cultural sites through information boards along the tracks. Promote and support the use of both English and Te Reo signage.

### 4. Matatā Safer Roads

Council and partners have been working in a consolidated manner to improve the road safety issues throughout the Matatā community.

Given there are safety concerns to access schools, beaches, shops, and recreation facilities when navigating and crossing main roads and highways, there are additional identified issues which still require addressing.

## Recommendations

Council to continue developing a stronger coordinated approach with key partners and the Matatā Residents Association to establish:

- Reviewing speed limits along Pakeha Street, especially advocating for the areas around school and recreation areas.
- Safe crossing for pedestrians on main roads (Pakeha Street and Arawa street), including safe crossing points to key town facilities ie. playground to rugby club and at both schools.

**Thank you for considering our submission.** The Matatā Residents Association is looking forward to receiving your feedback and working in a stronger partnership with Council to address these needs and aspirations for our community.

Name:

Tim Proot

**Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)****How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?****Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

None of the proposed options. Redevelop the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub in such a way that it aligns with your strategic priorities while becoming a healthy, profitable, cash-flowing asset. The current inefficient usage of space, investments, and lack of economic benefits for a recreation hub that has a solid commercial core is mind-boggling. How are any current proposals a project supporting the community 30 or 50 years from now? If the WDC's funding context is broken, fix that first before raising rates. (Think of <https://stadiums.world/ghelamco-arena-ghent/> but fit-for-purpose for our community)

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?****Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

None of the proposed options. I'm not knowledgeable about how the current waste streams are managed within the Whakatane district, so please accept my apologies for possible ignorance. Here are my thoughts on this subject: When I first visited Whakatane 5 years ago, I was impressed that the waste was not picked up manually (as it is in many countries worldwide). However, the fact that people here are still burning waste and their waste is not weighed at each pick-up (so users are paying for the amount of waste disposed per waste stream) was also surprising. I am not sure what your plans are with the food waste once collected, which is my first question, but if you are unable to do something valuable with it (e.g., creating gas to power/heat certain production plants) and make the whole process at least paying for itself, and be profitable, are you once again, just adding more operational costs to the district? The same goes for the other waste streams. Have you found a way to recycle, upcycle, and use all the different terms that go with these processes to turn this public service self-sustaining and profitable? Why not prioritize that first instead of asking how we want our waste to be collected? Also, if this is currently an outsourced service, is that the best way forward?

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?****Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

None of the proposed options. I believe you should revisit your business model of public services and restructure and reorganize your setup so you are less dependent on current rates, more efficient, and only have healthy debts (debts that are creating more cash flow, opportunities and wealth) instead of bad debt that is not only costing rate payers more but also increasing ongoing operational costs while not fixing the current funding system.

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?****Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

None of the proposed options. What if you could not increase the rates across the properties in our

district, and you would not be able to use that as an option for the next ten years? Could you come up with an LTP plan that would inspire and engage as much or even more of our community to find solutions aligned with your strategic priorities? Instead of taxing your ratepayers more (with all the consequences this will have in a context that is already very tough on everyone) and making the people you serve feel powerless, why not empower them as much as they want to empower you to lead their district? Why fix the funding and get this district into a more vibrant democracy?

### **Supporting document**

#### **Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

These past weeks, I have been able to join some of your public council meetings. As someone who has been a business leader for +20 years, I was surprised at how proposals are brought to the council and how they make their decisions. I understand that a public organization might work very differently than a business, but when a group of people makes decisions without benchmarking how the received proposals are a good fit with the current strategic priorities or how these options are in line with the economics and financial constraints that are strategically agreed upon... how then can the WDC compose their documentation and pitches in such a way that they align with those priorities and constraints? And how does the council have the right approach to exploring the possibilities and making effective choices when these basics are not (correctly) presented to them during their meetings? I'm happy to formally present my submission to Council if this gives me the opportunity to receive their answers to my above 4 questions.

---





Whakatāne District Council  
Private Bag 1002  
Whakatāne 3158

# WHAKATĀNE DISTRICT COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34 SUBMISSION FORM

**FREEPOST**  
Fold > seal >  
put in a postbox

*This submission form is not a stand-alone document.*

*Find the Long Term Plan Consultation Document at [whakatane.govt.nz/ltp](http://whakatane.govt.nz/ltp) for more information.*



### Would you like us to let you know about the final decisions?

If you'd like to know the final decisions following consultation, please provide your details below – we will **only** use **this information** to communicate with you about your submission. Information about the final decisions will also be available on our website.

First name: Haydn

Surname: Read

Organisation (if on behalf of): BOPAG Bay of Plenty Aquaculture Group

**Tell us what you think  
about the big issues and  
key questions before  
5pm Friday, 12 April 2024.**

Online: [whakatane.govt.nz/ltp](http://whakatane.govt.nz/ltp)  
Email: [submissions@whakatane.govt.nz](mailto:submissions@whakatane.govt.nz)

Post: Whakatāne District Council,  
Private Bag 1002, Whakatāne 3158

Deliver: 14 Commerce Street, Whakatāne;  
or Service Centre, Pine Drive, Murupara

**Do you want to present your feedback at a formal hearing or meet the Councillors to chat about your thoughts? If so, get in touch by 5pm, Friday 12 April.**

**Email [info@whakatane.govt.nz](mailto:info@whakatane.govt.nz) or phone us on 07 306 0500.**

Your privacy is important to us! Please note, the information on this page will only be used to communicate with you about your submission. The information on the next page (including your name, town and organisation if you choose to include it) forms part of your submission and may be made available to the public through a Council agenda. The Council may also pass your submission on if it relates to another process or to another Council.

# WHAKATĀNE DISTRICT COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34 - SUBMISSION FORM

Name\*: Haydn Read  
 Town/area of the district\*: Wairarapa  
 Organisation (if on behalf of): Bay of Plenty Aquaculture Group et al.

\*Privacy note: The information on this page (including fields above) forms part of your submission and will be made publicly available on a Council meeting agenda. Please leave any fields blank if you do not want this to be available on a public meeting agenda.

<p><b>How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 35% external funding for major development works in 2028 and 2029.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 50% external funding for major development works in 2029 and 2030.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub</p> <p><i>Please refer to pages 24-26 of the Consultation Document for approximate costs and ratepayer contributions.</i></p>	<p>Your thoughts</p> <p>Vanity Projects          and at the expense          of "doing the basics          well" is problematic</p> <p>Our community require          income streams alongside          rates demands.</p>
<p><b>How should we manage foodwaste collection?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Mixed foodwaste and greenwaste for urban properties only.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Separate foodwaste collection for urban properties only</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Separate foodwaste collection to all properties.</p>	<p>Your thoughts</p> <p>What's the cost,          what's the motivation?          And...          what's the benefit?</p>
<p><b>How quickly should we close our funding gap?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Close the gap quickly (in one year) so we pay less in the future.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Close the gap in the short term (in three years) to avoid greater debt.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Close the gap in the medium term (in six years) to ease the burden now.</p>	<p>Your thoughts</p> <p>Financial instruments?          Capital? <del>is</del>          Interest vs Principle          Intergeneration equity</p>
<p><b>How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> (Status quo) - 24% UAGC - \$927.50 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> 20% UAGC - \$741.31 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> 16% UAGC - \$559.13 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p>	<p>Your thoughts</p> <p>What's the rationale for the change?</p>

**Need more space for your feedback?**

Please add more pages and make sure your name and organisation (if relevant) are at the top of each page.

Is it possible to speak at the LTP.

**Name:**

**Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)** Planetary Accounting Network

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/666aec7fdedfe69b58a03dfec5ca78f676cb829a/original/1712893447/e6746ee747dd7e3b8bce255c9fa4be5a\\_WDC\\_Submission\\_12\\_April\\_2024\\_.pdf?1712893447](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/666aec7fdedfe69b58a03dfec5ca78f676cb829a/original/1712893447/e6746ee747dd7e3b8bce255c9fa4be5a_WDC_Submission_12_April_2024_.pdf?1712893447)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

We recommend the Council uses Planetary Accounting to measure and report its progress against its strategy, key priorities and goals. Please see the attached supporting document. The Planetary Accounting Network is a not for profit charity with a mission to help people, businesses, and governments to operate within the planets limits - because we believe that living well requires a healthy planet.

---





# Submission:

## Whakatāne District Council Long Term Plan 2024 - 2034

---

12 April 2024

At PAN our mission is to help people, businesses, and governments to operate within the planet's limits - because we believe that living well requires a healthy planet.



# Submission

**We recommend Whakatāne District Council uses Planetary Accounting to measure and report its progress against its strategy, key priorities and goals in one central dashboard combining system-wide reporting and outcome focussed decision making and measurements.**

## Why?

Planetary Accounting aligns with Whakatāne District Council's strategic direction and key priorities, particularly:

- *Building climate change and natural hazard resilience,*
- *Facilitating economic regenerations and responding to development pressures; and*
- *Shaping a green district.*

It also aligns with the draft *Whakatāne District Climate Change Strategy 2024-27* and associated targets.

Planetary Accounting is used to quantify the impacts of a district. It translates critical global environmental limits (the Planetary Boundaries) into an accountancy framework which compares impacts to these limits. It aligns with other global frameworks such as the Sustainable Development Goals, Doughnut Economics and Nature Related Financial Disclosures.

It brings existing metrics in your strategy into a central set of indicators to help track progress of the strategy as a whole and at a glance. It distills various reporting metrics into core indicators and evaluates impacts of various decisions from strategies, policies, projects.

Planetary Accounting is a scientifically peer reviewed framework that translates mission-critical environmental limits (Planetary Boundaries) to local scales to enable science-based decision making, beyond carbon, at any scale.

It derisks planning and decision making as it defines how far and how fast the district needs to go to align with environmental limits. It also provides a mechanism to support multi-criteria decision making, balancing sometimes conflicting environmental goals (e.g. carbon vs water vs biodiversity).

The output is holistic impactful measurement and reporting for the community and a decision-making framework supported by science. This is a pragmatic leading solution delivering value for money, improving effectiveness of systems and supporting Whakatāne District Council's vision.

## How do we work with you?

The Planetary Accounting dashboard (examples on following page) is developed with Whakatāne District Council, Councillors and other community leaders through steps involving context gathering, co-designing targets, interventions/actions, programme delivery and reporting.

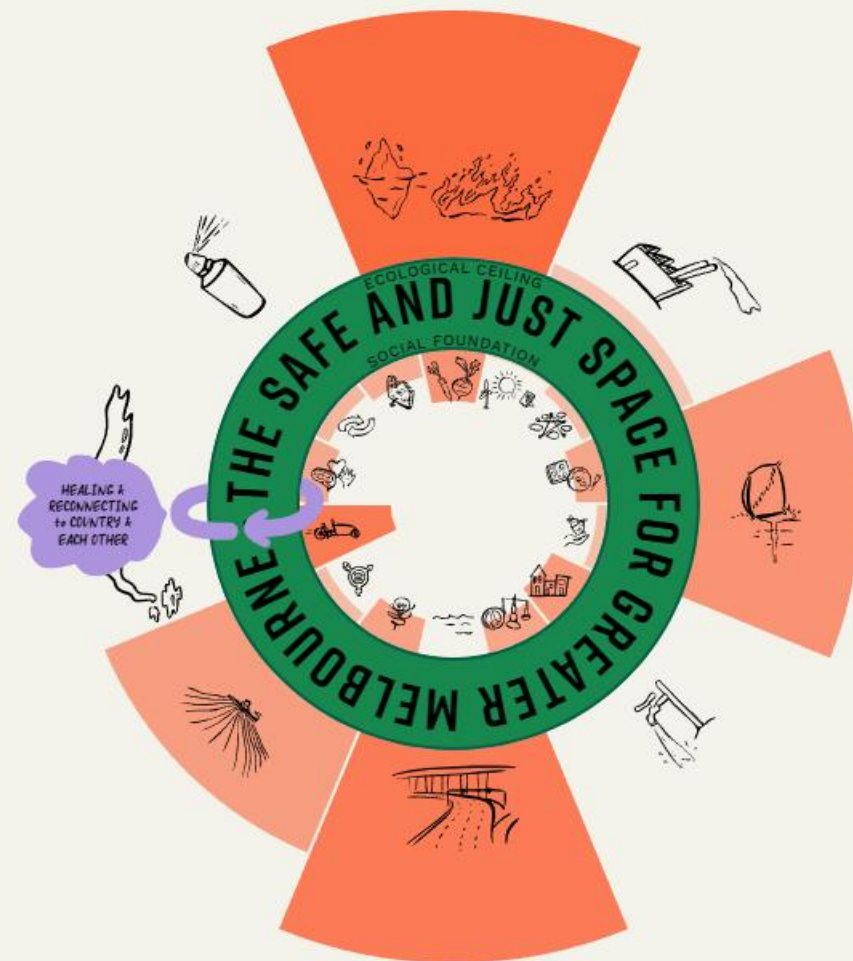
The cost is dependent on the level of engagement and we can provide an indicative amount.

# Examples

## Regen Melbourne

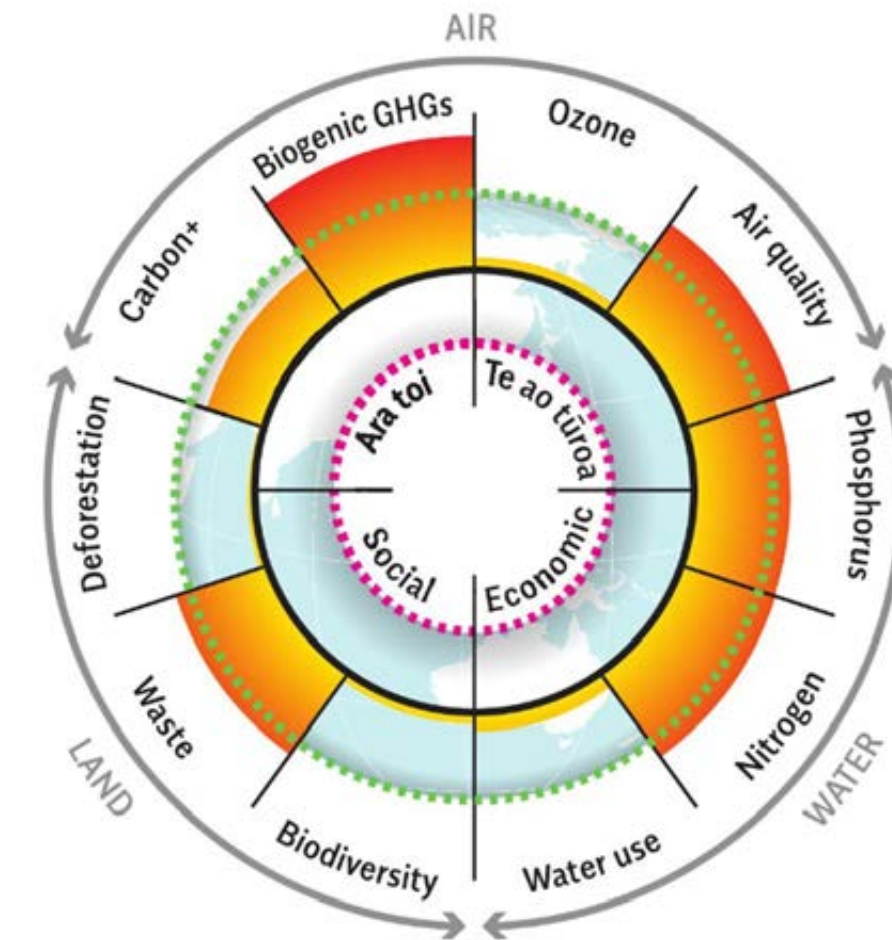
### GREATER MELBOURNE CITY PORTRAIT

Powered by Regen Melbourne



Outside safe space

## Ōtepoti Doughnut



Green dotted line = Ecological ceiling  
Above this line we exceed the planetary boundaries risking permanent damage to earth's life support system.

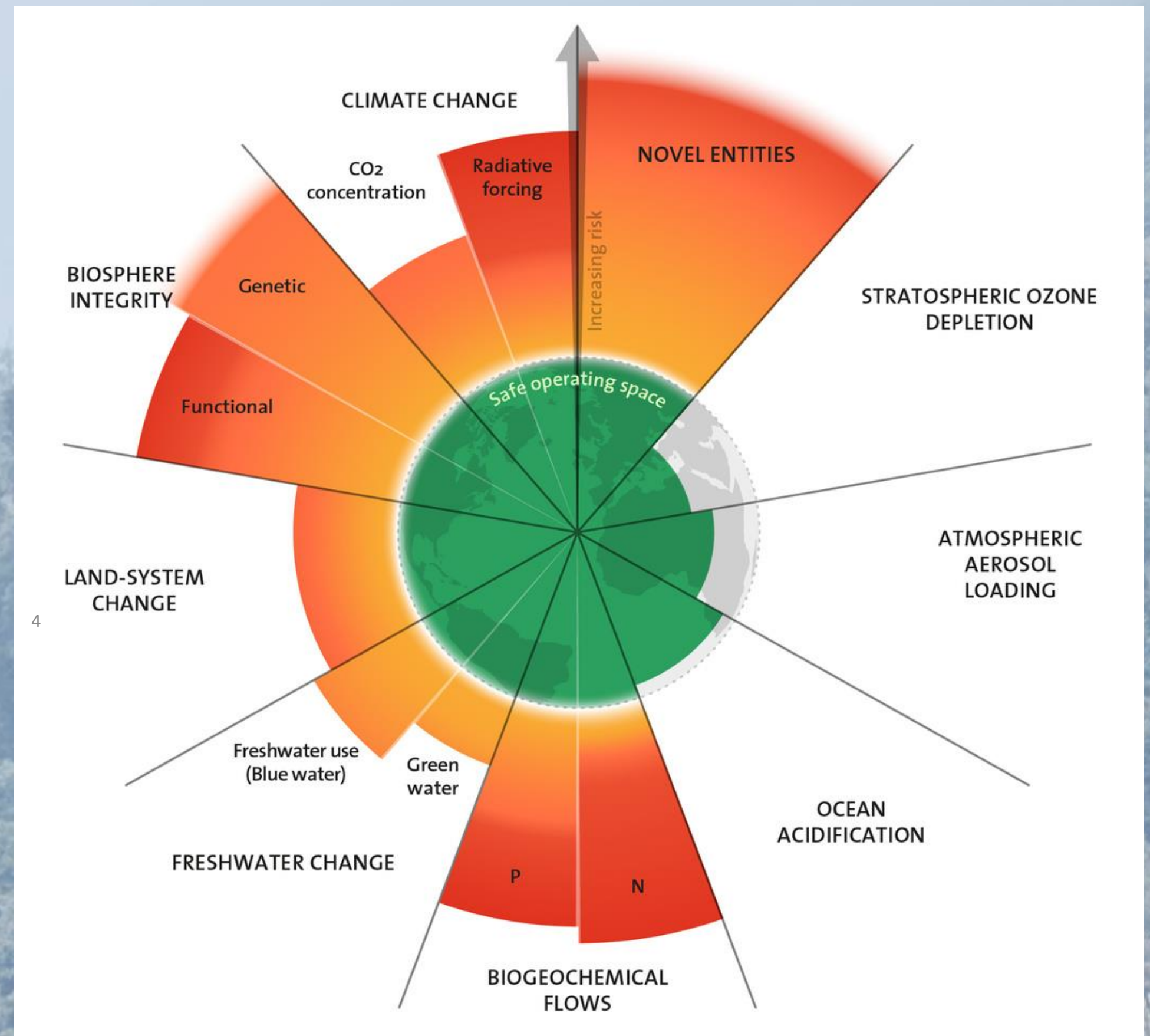
Pink dotted line = Social foundation  
Below this line we are not meeting the needs of people-housing, health, cultural.



# Planetary Boundaries

Planetary boundaries are the crucial thresholds that define the safe operating space for humanity.

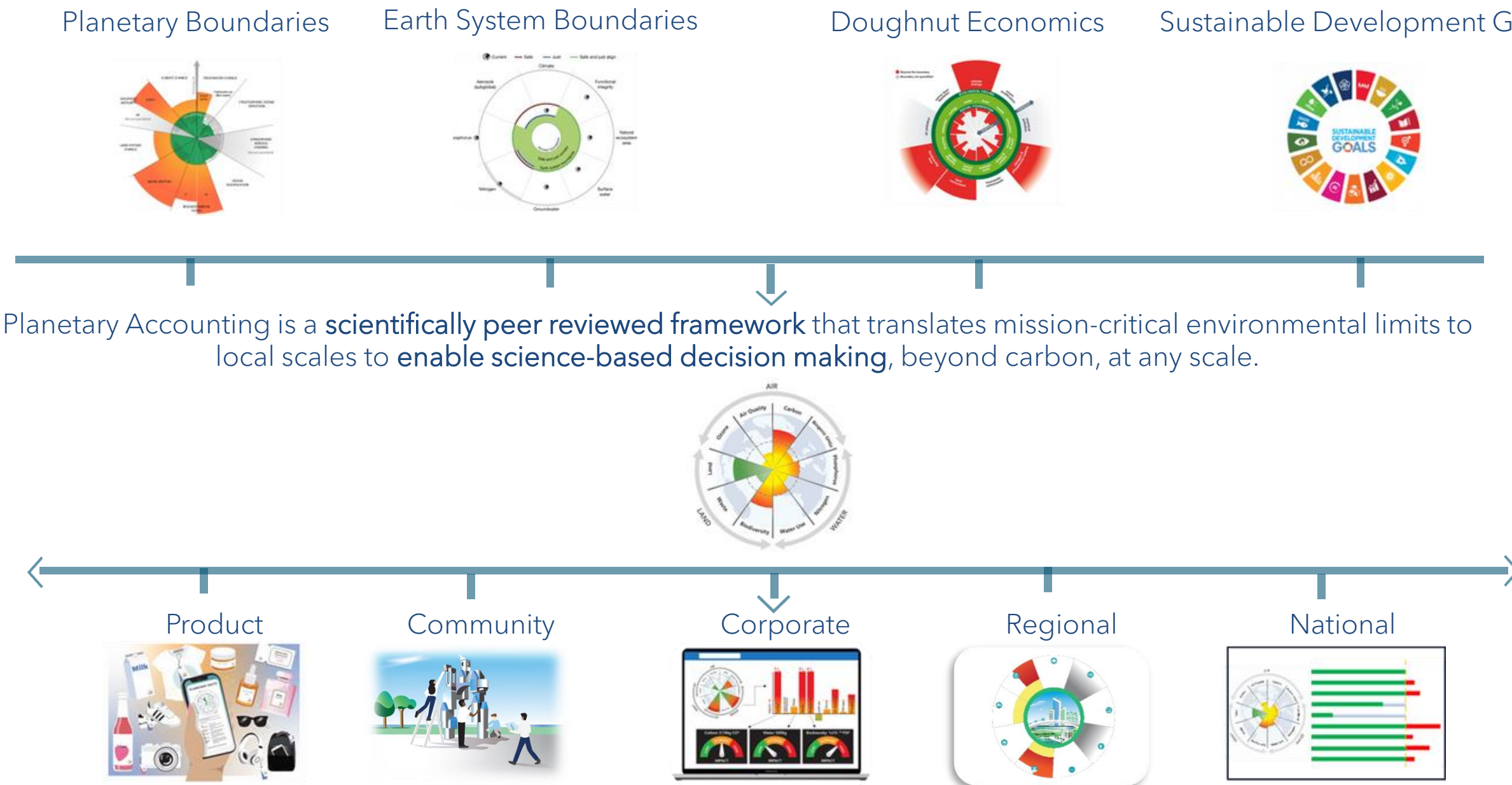
We are living beyond critical global environmental limits; the risk of fundamentally, irreversibly, and catastrophically altering the state of the planet is high.





# Planetary Accounting

Planetary Accounting is used to quantify the impacts of a business, a life-style, a region, or a nation. It is a translation of critical global environmental limits (the Planetary Boundaries) into an accountancy framework which compares impacts to these limits. It also aligns with other global frameworks such as the Sustainable Development Goals, and international standards such as TNFD (Nature-Related-Disclosures).



Planetary Accounting is fundamentally the **quantification of the environmental footprints** of human activity that consider impacts on air, land, and water, and comparing these against global limits - to provide **easy to understand data, in context**, for decision making.



# Why Planetary Accounting?



Underpin environmental goals & decisions with **ROBUST SCIENCE**  
Leverage science and data to keep ahead of regulation and community expectations by aligning strategic goals with what is necessary for a healthy planet.



Look beyond **CARBON**  
Gain a holistic view of the environmental impacts of your region considering our treasured taonga; whenua (land), wai (water), and hau (air).



Enable **COLLECTIVE** action  
Engage community, business, and government stakeholders through the adoption of this scalable framework that supports collaborative action for systemic change.



Connect to **GLOBAL FRAMEWORKS**  
Align your strategy and actions with international frameworks including Doughnut Economics, Planetary Boundaries, and the UN-SDGs



**INNOVATION** and **TRANSFORMATION**  
Set absolute sustainability targets to establish a design brief for the future to enable a shift from incremental improvement to transformative change



**ILLUMINATE** priority opportunities  
Easily identify the highest impact activities in the region, and opportunities to generate the greatest environmental outcomes.



**COMMUNICATE** future vision  
Simplify the communication of complex environmental challenges to inspire action towards a future people want; people living well on a healthy planet.

*“We’re big fans of using simple, clear language to help people understand sustainability – and take action! Planetary Accounting does this.”*

- Jeff Vickers | thinkstep-anz







[www.planetaryaccounting.org](http://www.planetaryaccounting.org)  
[info@planetaryaccounting.org](mailto:info@planetaryaccounting.org)

**Our mission is to help people, businesses, and governments to operate within the planets limits - because we believe that living well requires a healthy planet.**

Submission ID: 825

Date: Apr 12 24 03:58:36 pm

Name:

Suzanne Williams

**Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)**

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

Option 3: Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

Another playground? Car Parking? Need more walking!! Only absolutely necessary please.

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

Option 1: Mixed foodwaste and greenwaste for urban properties only.

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

But no mention is made of meat waste (bones etc) which must be separated. Nappies/continence pads are also stinky

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

Option 3: Close the gap in the medium-term (in six years) to ease the burden now.

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

Option 3: 16% UAGC – \$559.13 (GST exclusive) in year 1.

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/ba4201e5f5d1cd135214b90520a50f6f1cb028eb/original/1712894315/c47b99a8aeb4eb82367b9ae0778db839\\_Suzanne\\_Williams.pdf?1712894315](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/ba4201e5f5d1cd135214b90520a50f6f1cb028eb/original/1712894315/c47b99a8aeb4eb82367b9ae0778db839_Suzanne_Williams.pdf?1712894315)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

---



Whakatāne District Council  
Private Bag 1002  
Whakatāne 3158

# WHAKATĀNE DISTRICT COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34 SUBMISSION FORM

**FREEPOST**

Fold > seal >  
put in a postbox

*This submission form is not a stand-alone document.*

*Find the Long Term Plan Consultation Document at [whakatane.govt.nz/ltp](http://whakatane.govt.nz/ltp) for more information.*



## Would you like us to let you know about the final decisions?

If you'd like to know the final decisions following consultation, please provide your details below – we will only use this information to communicate with you about your submission. Information about the final decisions will also be available on our website.

First name: .....

Surname: .....

Organisation (if on behalf): .....

Email address: .....

Postal address: .....

*Do you want to present your feedback at a formal hearing or meet the Councillors to chat about your thoughts? If so, get in touch by 5pm, Friday 12 April.*

*Email [info@whakatane.govt.nz](mailto:info@whakatane.govt.nz) or phone us on 07 306 0500.*

**Your privacy is important to us:** Please note, the information on this page will only be used to communicate with you about your submission. The information on the next page (including your name, town and organisation) if you choose to include it forms part of your submission and may be made available to the public through a Council agenda. The Council may also pass your submission on if it relates to another process or to another Council.

**Tell us what you think  
about the big issues and  
key questions before  
5pm Friday, 12 April 2024.**

**Online:** [whakatane.govt.nz/ltp](http://whakatane.govt.nz/ltp)

**Email:** [submissions@whakatane.govt.nz](mailto:submissions@whakatane.govt.nz)

**Post:** Whakatāne District Council,  
Private Bag 1002, Whakatāne 3158

**Deliver:** 14 Commerce Street, Whakatāne;  
or Service Centre, Pine Drive, Murupara



# WHAKATĀNE DISTRICT COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34 - SUBMISSION FORM

Name\*: SUZANNE WILLIAMS

Town/area of the district\*: WHAKATANE

Organisation (if on behalf): \_\_\_\_\_

*\*Privacy note: The information on this page (including fields above) forms part of your submission and will be made publicly available on a Council meeting agenda. Please leave any fields blank if you do not want this to be available on a public meeting agenda.*

<p><b>How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 35% external funding for major development works in 2028 and 2029.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 50% external funding for major development works in 2029 and 2030.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub</p>	<p>Your thoughts</p> <p>NEED ANOTHER PLAYGROUND? CAR-PARKING? MORE WALKING!!</p> <p>ONLY ABSOLUTELY NECESSARY! PLEASE</p>
<p><b>How should we manage foodwaste collection?</b></p> <p>MEAT FOR COMPOST???</p>	<p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Mixed foodwaste and greenwaste for urban properties only.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Separate foodwaste collection for urban properties only.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Separate foodwaste collection to all properties.</p>	<p>Your thoughts</p> <p>BUT NO MENTION IS MADE OF MEAT WASTE (BONES ETC) WHICH MUST BE SEPARATED. NAPPY/CONTINENCE PADS ARE ALSO "STINKY"!</p>
<p><b>How quickly should we close our funding gap?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Close the gap quickly (in one year) so we pay less in the future.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Close the gap in the short term (in three years) to avoid greater debt.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Close the gap in the medium term (in six years) to ease the burden now.</p>	<p>Your thoughts</p>
<p><b>How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> (Status quo) - 24% UAGC - \$927.50 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> 20% UAGC \$741.31 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> 16% UAGC \$559.13 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p>	<p>Your thoughts</p>

**Need more space for your feedback?**

Please add more pages and make sure your name and organisation (if relevant) are at the top of each page.

Submission ID: 833

Date: Apr 12 24 04:05:18 pm

Name:

Arthur Dominick

Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)

Whakatāne District Council Employees Association  
Incorporated

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

n/a

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

n/a

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

See the attached submission document.

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

n/a

**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/1571e9908bcf771614c8c0cd7e3a48b8f623484a/original/1712894671/38b8dd7540cae21c8cc580028b65aad3\\_Whakat%C4%81ne\\_District\\_Council\\_Employees\\_Association\\_Incorporated\\_-\\_Whakat%C4%81ne\\_District\\_Council\\_-\\_2024\\_Long\\_Term\\_Plan\\_-\\_Submission\\_FINAL\\_VERSION\\_2024\\_04\\_12.pdf?1712894671](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/1571e9908bcf771614c8c0cd7e3a48b8f623484a/original/1712894671/38b8dd7540cae21c8cc580028b65aad3_Whakat%C4%81ne_District_Council_Employees_Association_Incorporated_-_Whakat%C4%81ne_District_Council_-_2024_Long_Term_Plan_-_Submission_FINAL_VERSION_2024_04_12.pdf?1712894671)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

Please make Whakatāne District Council remuneration an ongoing area of high focus to ensure fairness and community cost of living needs are met.

---

**Submitter:** Whakatāne District Council Employees Association Incorporated (WDCEA Inc.)

Friday, 12<sup>th</sup> April 2024

**Recipient:** Whakatāne District Council, Whakatāne District, Bay of Plenty, New Zealand

**Submission for the Whakatāne District Council 2024 Long Term Plan**

**Subject:** Prioritising Fair Remuneration and Ensuring Affordability for Whakatāne District Council Employees

Dear Whakatāne District Council,

Many thanks for this opportunity to provide valuable feedback and commentary for the Whakatāne District Council 2024 Long Term Plan. We appreciate the genuine efforts of everyone involved who wishes to positively improve our district for the betterment of all the people.

**Summary**

On behalf of the Whakatāne District Council Employees Association Incorporated (WDCEA Inc.), we are writing to underscore the critical importance of fair remuneration for the WDCEA Inc. Membership and emphasise the need for effective budgeting to ensure its affordability in future Long Term Plans and subsequent Annual Plans. The purpose of this submission is to advocate for fair and reasonable compensation that reflects the skills, contributions, and dedication of our workforce, while also guaranteeing the affordability of such remuneration for the organisation.

**This submission requests that...**

- Sufficient funds are set aside (budgeted and allocated) by Whakatāne District Council so they are in a position to fully honour the remuneration terms of the Collective Employment Agreement (CEA) between the Whakatāne District Council Employees Association Incorporated (WDCEA Inc.) and Whakatāne District Council (WDC)—



## **Introduction: Our Socioeconomic Landscape**

Whakatāne District, nestled within the Bay of Plenty region of New Zealand, confronts distinct socioeconomic challenges that necessitate careful consideration in the formulation of the Long Term Plan. As evidenced by recent data from Statistics New Zealand and the Bay of Plenty Regional Council, the rising cost of living in the Bay of Plenty region poses significant financial strain on residents, including employees of Whakatāne District Council. In light of this, fair remuneration must be prioritised and effectively budgeted for in every Long Term Plan, with affordability guaranteed through prudent financial management.

## **The Council's Responsibility for Fair Employee Remuneration**

It is the responsibility of Whakatāne District Council to ensure fair remuneration for its employees, reflective of their skills, experience, and contributions to the organisation. This commitment to fair compensation is not only a moral imperative but also a legal obligation under the Employment Relations Act 2000. As such, fair employee remuneration should be a non-negotiable aspect of every Long Term Plan, with adequate budgetary provisions made to support it.

## **Budgeting for Fair Remuneration: Affordability and Consumer Price Index**

The affordability of fair remuneration should not be subject to question or compromise. By effectively budgeting for employee compensation in every Long Term Plan, Whakatāne District Council can ensure that fair wages and salaries are prioritised without sacrificing fiscal responsibility. Moreover, the inclusion of provisions for annual adjustments linked to the Consumer Price Index (CPI) can safeguard against the erosion of purchasing power over time, maintaining the real value of employee compensation in the face of inflationary pressures.

## **Remuneration Trends at Whakatāne District Council**

This submission comprises several years of Whakatāne District Council remuneration information publicly available which has been consolidated and analysed for trends and insights over the last 9 years. The sources of this information include publicly published Elected Members' Remuneration information, as well as WDCEA Inc. Collective Employment Agreements and Terms of Settlement (ToS) documents between WDCEA Inc. and Whakatāne District Council.

The subsequent remuneration information, analysis, trends identified and insights gleaned are provided to you in this submission within the six appendices at the back of this document.

The ultimate insight is that WDCEA Inc. Membership has been the regular recipient of very poor remuneration offers from Whakatāne District Council for many years, especially of late, which has now led to many employees' wages and salaries being well below the cost of living.

**Submitter:** Whakatāne District Council Employees Association Incorporated (WDCEA Inc.)

### **Proposed Actions for Fair Remuneration and Affordability**

In addition to our submission request, and to uphold fair remuneration and ensure its affordability, we propose the following actions:

1. Embed fair remuneration as a core principle in every Long Term Plan and Annual Plan, with dedicated budget allocations to support it.
2. Implement provisions for annual adjustments to employee compensation linked to the Consumer Price Index, safeguarding against inflationary pressures.
3. Implement provisions for annual job market movement, ensuring the retention and attraction of quality staff.
4. Prioritise fair remuneration in budgetary decision-making processes, recognising its importance to employee morale, productivity, retention, organisational efficiency, and community wellbeing.
5. Collaborate with WDCEA Inc. to develop transparent and equitable remuneration frameworks that align with industry standards and best practices.
6. Ensure job descriptions are true and correct, and accurately sized in conjunction with industry standards and best practices.
7. Ensure offer letters clearly outline the related role, associated grade, the percentage of remuneration being offered, and the stated remuneration percentage conforms to the active Collective Employment Agreement (CEA) with WDCEA Inc.

### **Conclusion: Prioritising Fair Remuneration and Affordability**

Whakatāne District Council is urged to prioritise fair remuneration for its employees and to ensure its affordability through effective budgeting in every Long Term Plan. By upholding the principles of fairness, equity, and fiscal responsibility, we can foster a positive workplace environment and support the well-being of our workforce, ultimately contributing to the prosperity and resilience of our community. Fair remuneration is needed for positive employee morale, work productivity, staff retention, and a healthy and respectful working culture.

Embed fair remuneration as a core principle in every Long Term Plan and Annual Plan, with dedicated budget allocations to support it will go a long way to support effective and timely negotiations. Fair and reasonable employment conditions and remuneration combined with timely and good faith bargaining negotiations will increase Whakatāne District Council's reputation as being seen to be a responsible and attractive employer. Long Term Plan budgeting that recognises provisions for annual adjustments to employee compensation linked to the Consumer Price Index, safeguarding against inflationary pressures, is needed. By taking such an approach, the Whakatane District Council through its LTP can support and provide transparent and equitable remuneration frameworks that align with industry standards and best practices.

Thank you for your attention to these important matters.

Sincerely,

Whakatāne District Council Employees Association Incorporated

Submitter: Whakatāne District Council Collective Employees Association Incorporated (WDCEA Inc.)

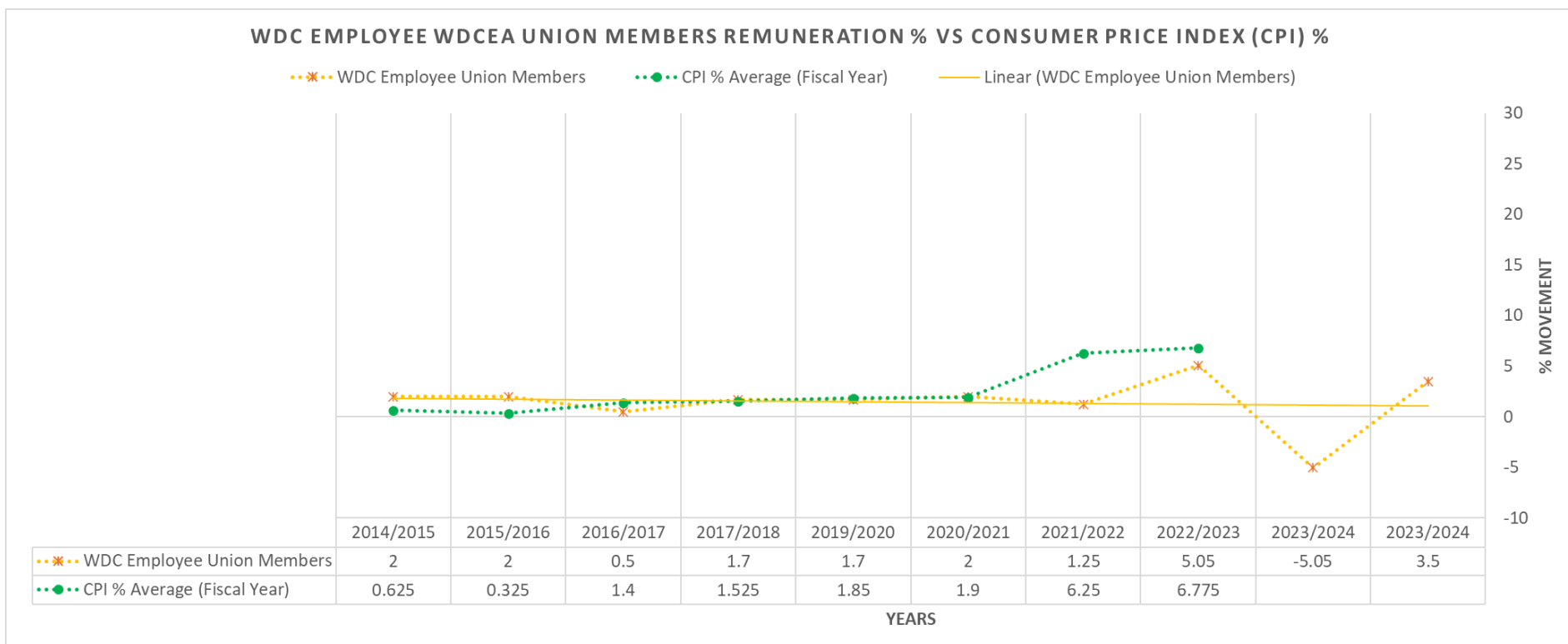
**Appendix 1 – Whakatāne District Council Employees Association Incorporated (WDCEA Inc.) Members' Remuneration vs Consumer Price Index (CPI)**

2019/2020 – Remuneration for WDCEA Inc. Membership drops below the cost of living.

2020/2021 – Remuneration continued to fall below the cost of living, which is presently still occurring.

2022/2023 – A base increase of 5.05% was received by all WDCEA Inc. Membership, plus market movement if applicable.

2023/2024 – The 5.05% base increase received in 2022/2023 was decidedly removed from the WDCEA Inc. Membership by the employer. A 3.5% remuneration offer replaced it resulting in the WDCEA Inc. Membership receiving a negative pay increase.



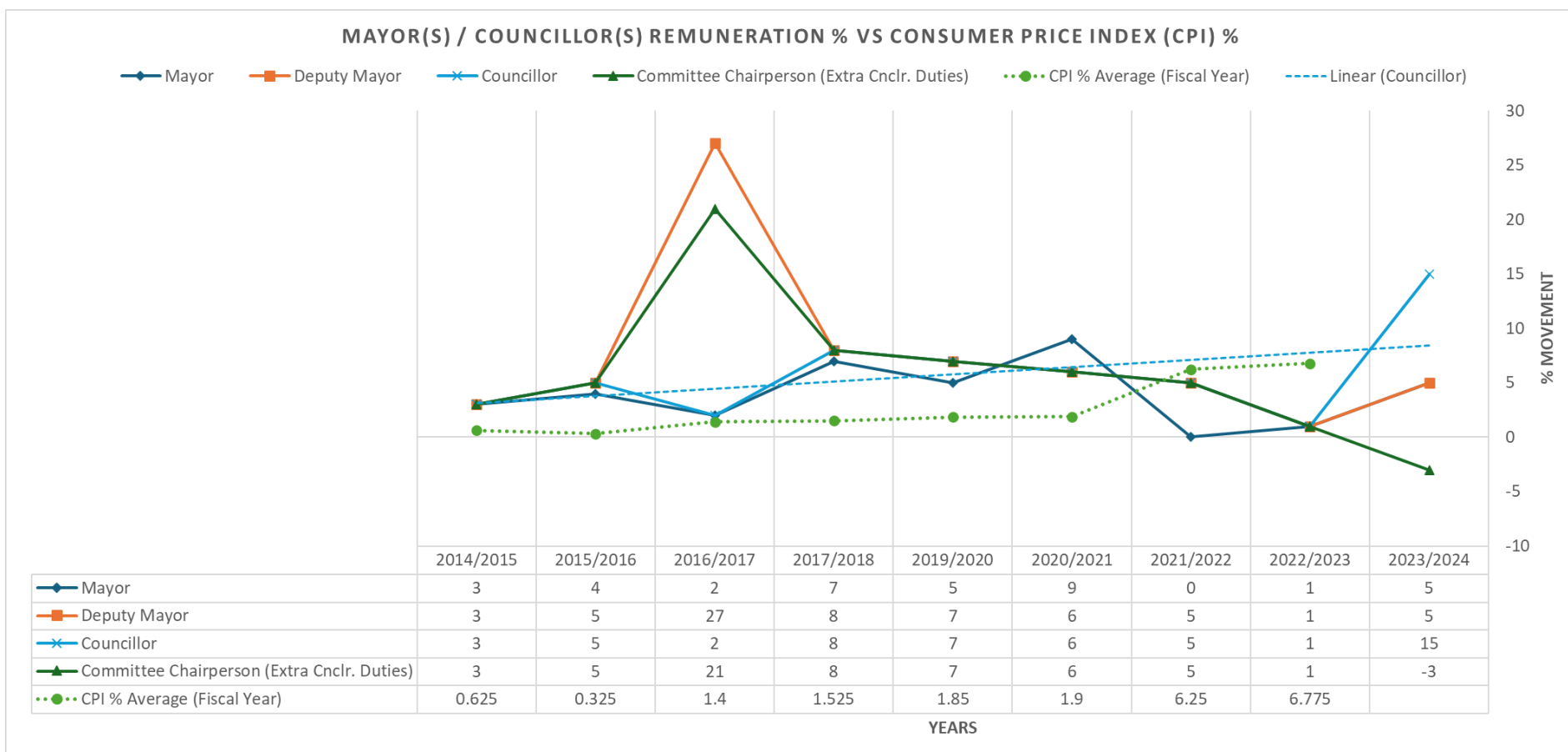
Submitter: Whakatāne District Council Collective Employees Association Incorporated (WDCEA Inc.)

**Appendix 2 - Mayor(s)/Councillors(s) Remuneration % vs Consumer Price Index (CPI) %**

2016/2017 – Remuneration spike occurs for Deputy Mayor role and elected members assigned Committee Chairperson roles

2021/2022 – Mayoral and Councillor roles drop below CPI

2023/2024 – Councillors receive a significant remuneration increase of 15% to move beyond CPI, and WDCEA Inc. remains below the cost of living (see Appendix 1)



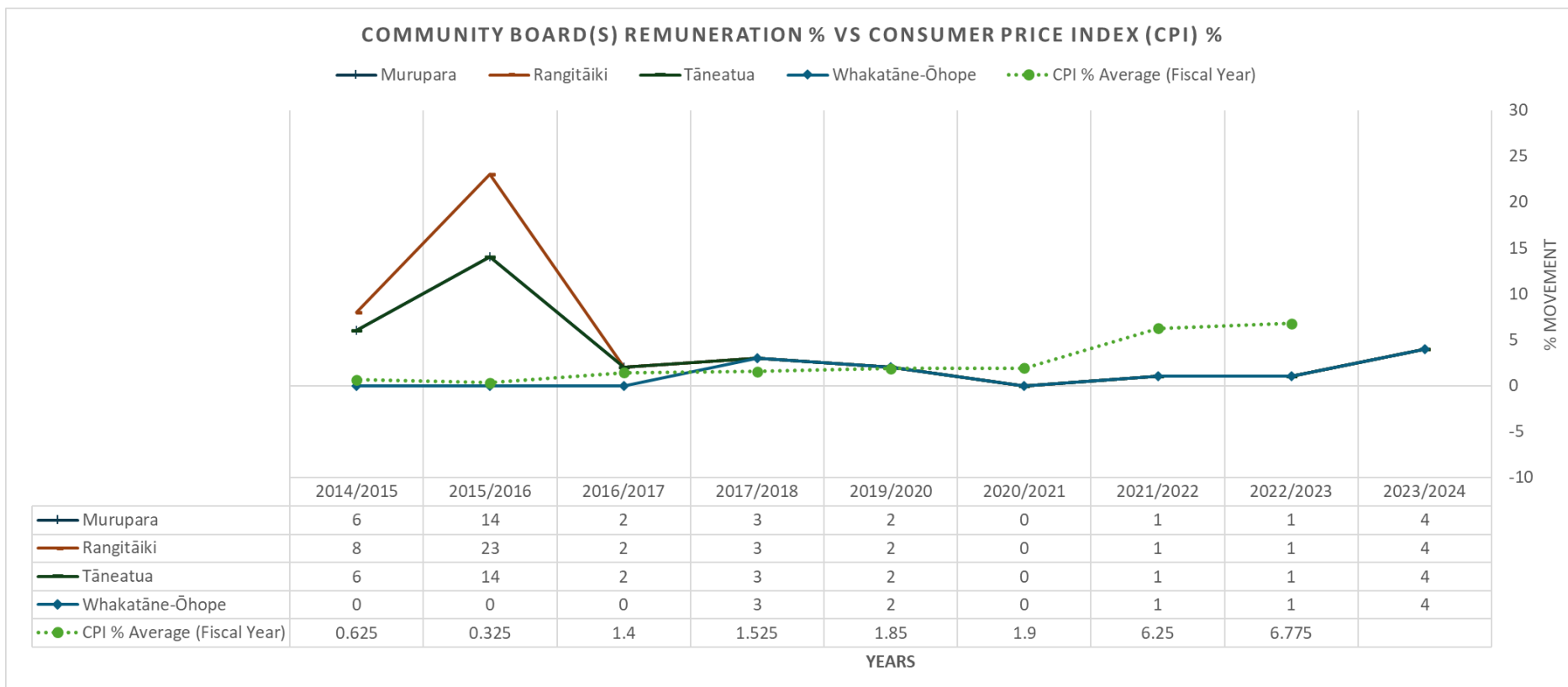


**Appendix 3 – Community Boards Remuneration % vs Consumer Price Index (CPI) %**

2015/2016 – Remuneration spike occurs for Murupara, Rangitāiki, and Tāneatua Community Boards

2019/2020 – All Community Board remuneration begins to drop below CPI

2023/2024 – Community Boards receive a remuneration increase of 4% (their 3<sup>rd</sup> highest in 9 years) but remain below CPI



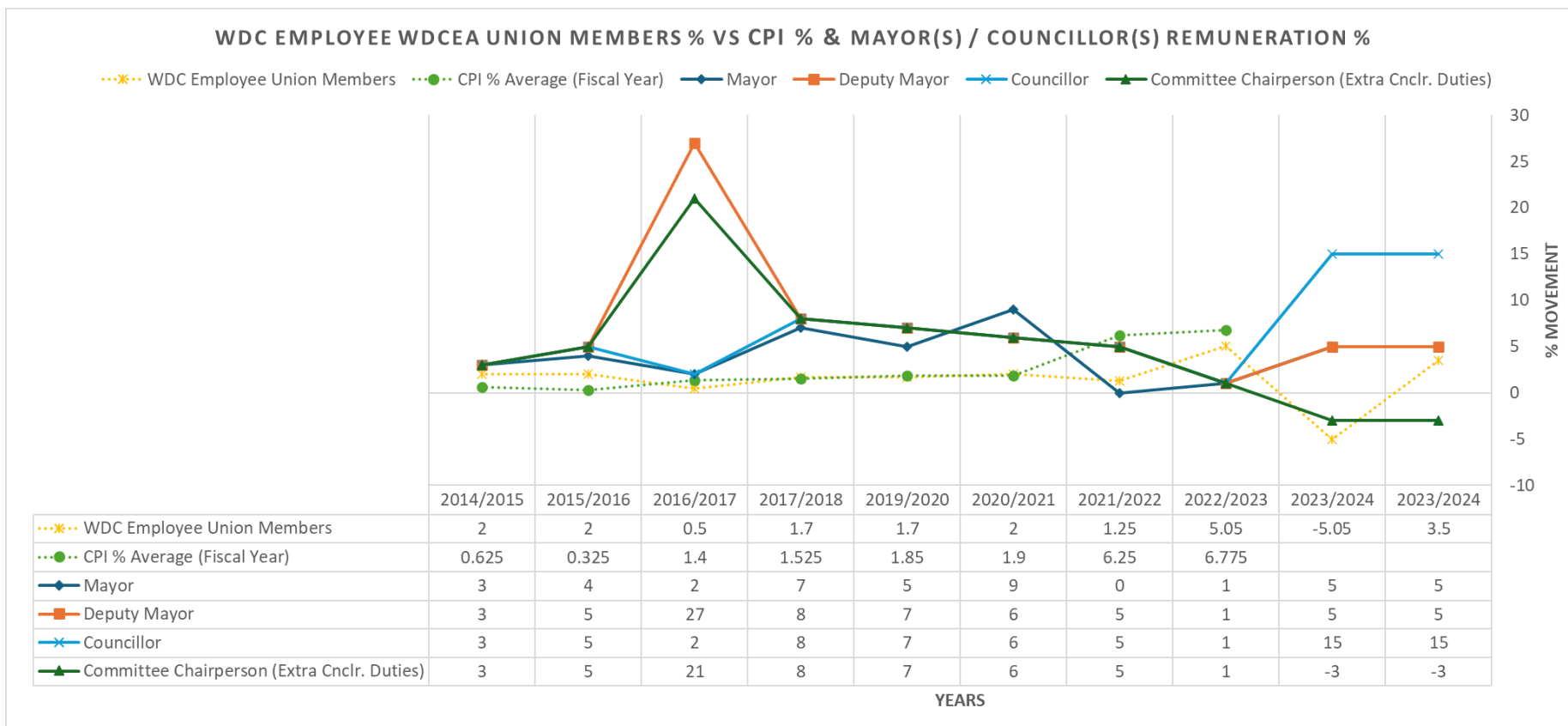
Submitter: Whakatāne District Council Collective Employees Association Incorporated (WDCEA Inc.)

**Appendix 4 – WDC Employee WDCEA Union Members % vs Mayor(s)/Councillor(s) Remuneration %**

2016/2017 – elected members receive a remuneration spike, WDC Employee Union Members drop below the cost of living

2017/2021 – Elected members stay above CPI

2019/2024 - WDC Employee Union Members fall below the cost of living and have remained there for the last 5 years

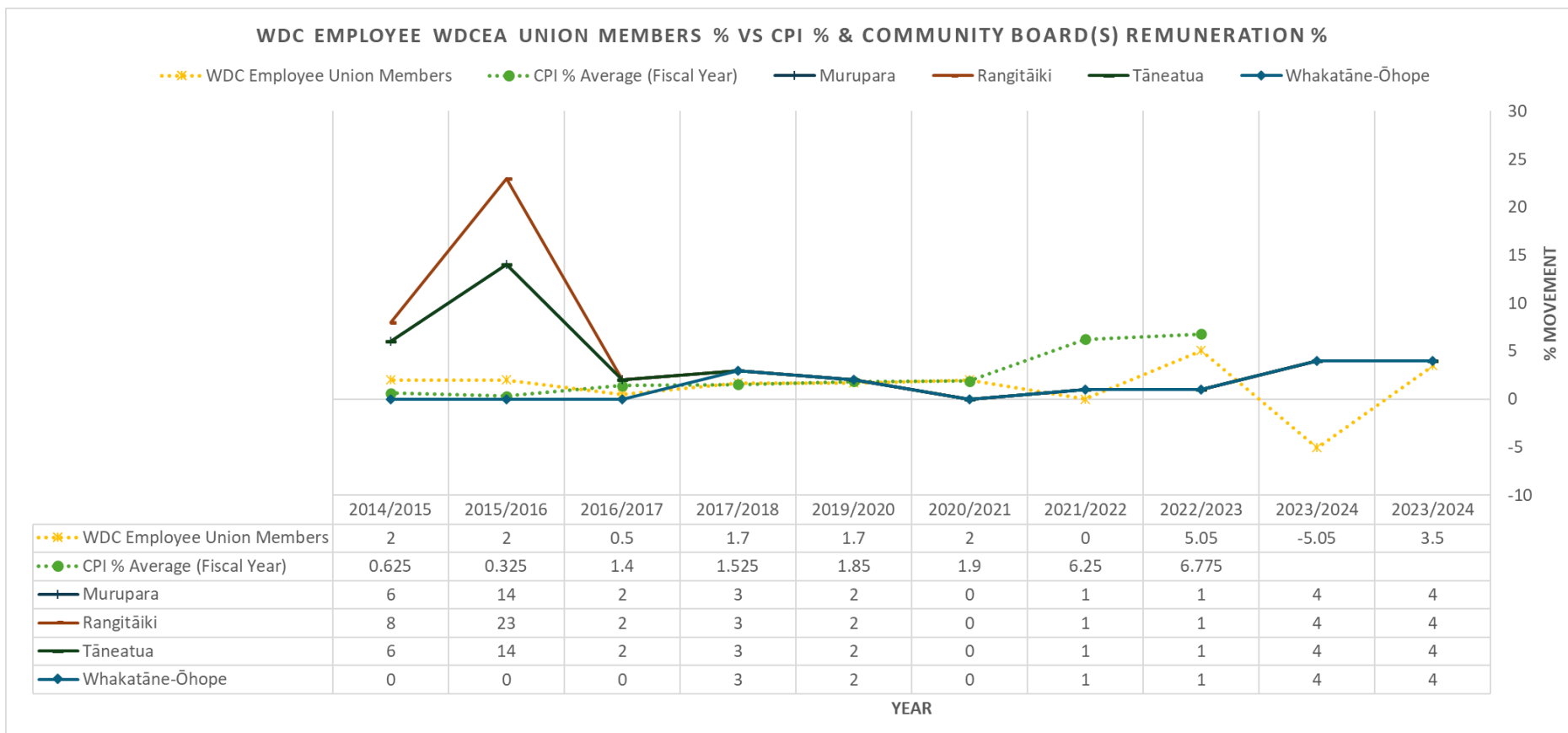


**Appendix 5 – WDC Employee WDCEA Union Members % vs CPI % & Community Boards Remuneration %**

2015/2016 – Remuneration spike occurs for Murupara, Rangitāiki, and Tāneatua Community Boards, WDC Employee Union Members drop below CPI

2019/2020 – All Community Board and WDC Employee Union Members' remuneration begins to drop below CPI

2020/2024 – All Community Board and WDC Employee Union Members' remuneration % remains well below the cost of living.



Submitter: Whakatāne District Council Collective Employees Association Incorporated (WDCEA Inc.)

Appendix 6 – Elected Members Remuneration Data 2018/2019

NOTE: The 2018/2019 Whakatāne District Council Elected Members remuneration data is not included as it was not publicly available.

<https://www.whakatane.govt.nz/about-the-council/governance/elected-members-remuneration>

The screenshot shows the Whakatāne District Council website. The main heading is "Elected Members Remuneration". Below the heading, there is a table titled "Remuneration" with columns for financial years from 2013/14 to 2023/24. The rows list different roles and their corresponding salaries. A sidebar on the left contains a navigation menu with "Elected Members Remuneration" highlighted. At the bottom of the page, there are links for "Main", "Site Details", "Other Council Websites", and "Contact Us".

	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24
Mayor	88,150	101,300	105,400	108,035	115,848	121,899	134,000	134,000	135,876	142,977
Deputy Mayor	58,400	57,350	59,400	52,029	56,215	60,353	64,280	67,531	68,294	71,953
Committee Chairperson	32,500	33,375	35,250	43,358	46,847	50,296	53,367	56,126	56,912	55,300
Councillor	28,000	26,700	28,200	28,905	31,250	33,529	35,711	37,417	37,941	44,000
Community Board Members*										
Murupara	3000	3200	3700	3793	3,915	3,993	3,993	4,053	4,110	4,275
Rangitāiki	3500	3800	4500	4920	5,079	5,180	5,180	5,258	5,331	5,545
Tāneatua	3000	3200	3700	3793	3,915	3,993	3,993	4,053	4,110	4,275
Whakatāne-Ōhope	**	**	**	8225	8,490	8,660	8,860	8,790	8,915	9,270
District Plan Hearings Committee	\$116 per day for Chairperson \$83 per day for Member Total maximum payable for all Councillors must not exceed \$6705									

\* Chairperson receives twice the salary of the Board Members.  
 \*\* The Whakatāne and Ōhope Community Boards were amalgamated into the Whakatāne-Ōhope Community Board in October 2016



**Name:**

**Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)**

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

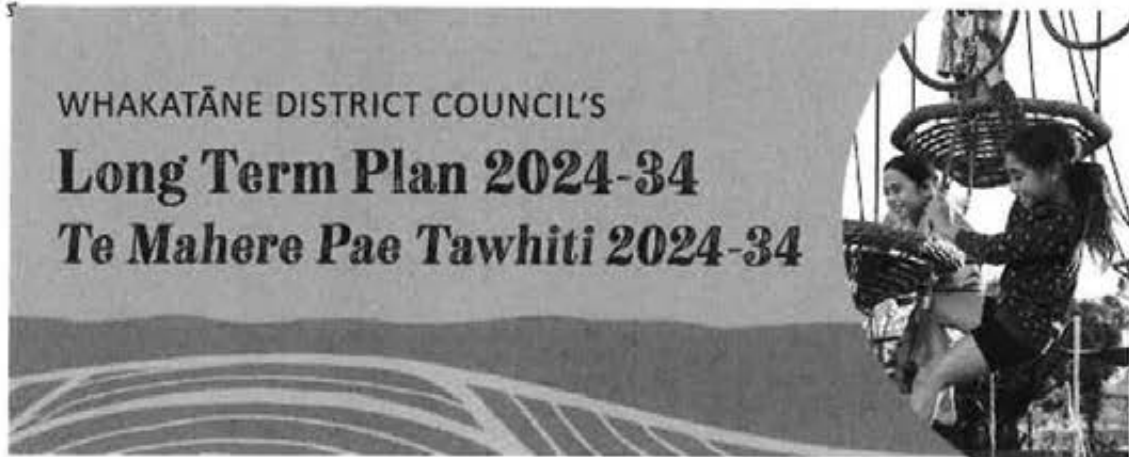
**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/3610a096b397caec2a528988f0ad90b4630b32ab/original/1712894740/ede86fa57b6906e6eed7de01c1d49e6\\_peter\\_Rutledge0750\\_001.pdf?1712894740](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/3610a096b397caec2a528988f0ad90b4630b32ab/original/1712894740/ede86fa57b6906e6eed7de01c1d49e6_peter_Rutledge0750_001.pdf?1712894740)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

---

Welcome to my submission for ...



On my concerns about NEW proposed Landing Fees ...

**Whakatāne Airport Proposed Landing Fees and Charges RPP – Effective 01/07/2024**

All Visiting Aircraft Including Helicopters - Ex GST				
NACTOW	2023	2024	2027	2028
0 – 600kg	\$7.00	\$7.35	\$7.72	\$8.10
601 – 1500kg	\$14.00	\$14.70	\$15.44	\$16.22
1501 – 3000kg	\$27.00	\$28.35	\$29.77	\$31.16
3001kg and above	\$46.00	\$49.30	\$50.72	\$53.26
Locally Based Private Aircraft Including Helicopters - Ex GST				
NACTOW	2023	2024	2027	2028
0 – 600kg	\$4.50	\$4.73	\$4.97	\$5.22
601 – 1500kg	\$9.00	\$9.45	\$9.93	\$10.43
1501 – 3000kg	\$15.75	\$16.54	\$17.37	\$18.24
3001kg and above	\$27.25	\$29.14	\$30.60	\$32.13
Annual Bulk Fee – Unlimited	\$200.00	\$216.00	\$220.50	\$231.53
Locally Based Training Aircraft Including Helicopters - Ex GST				
NACTOW	2023	2024	2027	2028
0 – 600kg	\$3.37	\$3.54	\$3.72	\$3.90
601 – 1500kg	\$6.75	\$7.09	\$7.44	\$7.83
1501 – 3000kg	\$11.81	\$12.40	\$13.02	\$13.67
3001kg and above	\$20.81	\$21.85	\$22.94	\$24.09
Locally Based Commercial Aircraft Including Training Aircraft and Helicopters Annual Fee - Ex GST				
NACTOW	2023	2024	2027	2028
< 600kg Unlimited	\$200.00	\$210.00	\$220.50	\$231.53
Over 600kg Unlimited	\$700.00	\$735.00	\$771.75	\$810.33
Regular Passenger Transport – By Negotiation				
First 24 hrs Period	2023	2024	2027	2028
Per 24 hrs Period	\$8.00	\$8.40	\$8.82	\$9.26

Please remove all these fees out of fairness

Please let me explain why?

Written by ...

Peter Rutledge

██████████ Flying School.

██████████

And in general agreement with...

George Walker – Operations Manager - East Bay Aviation.

## **One-Page Summary of this Submission**

### **Points**

1. Air Service to Auckland is generating almost all the costs/airport losses. So, why should other airport users be asked to pay extra to try and recover some of these airline's losses, which other airport users likely did not cause?
2. Per-landing fees will more than likely cost the ratepayers and the Ministry money, mainly because the cost to collect will probably exceed any income generated.
3. Per-Landing fees could have some knock-on effects. Although other airports do charge landing fees, our airport faces a handful of very-unique situations, which could lead to some very-unique knock-on effects.

### **In conclusion,**

While the Air Service to Auckland that operates out of our airport is not fully paying its way,

Why should other operators be potentially asked to pay for these Air Service's losses?

I'm not sure what sort of discrimination this could be called!

Especially considering that all other operators on the airfield already contribute to the welfare of our airport through ground lease rentals for their hangars, etc.

In other words,

**we are already paying our way!**

You all must admit that the only fair outcome here is that there should be..

**no "Landing Type Fees"  
at all for General Aviation Users  
at our airport  
until  
the Auckland Air Service  
is paying its way fully.**

~ ~ ~

## **Point #1: Disproportionate Cost Allocation and Lack of Transparency**

In submitting this, I feel like I'm narrating a "TV - Fair Go Story."

The actual accounting figures are either unavailable or being withheld from most airport operators.

The Airport Management Team often cites losses as the reason for fee increases.

**Interestingly,  
if the Air Service weren't operating,  
these large losses might not even exist.**

It appears that the Airport Management has decided to increase fees for one group of airport operators while not fully charging the "larger cost-generating operator." This raises a question of fairness.

Without accurate accounting information, it's challenging for us to engage in a meaningful discussion with Council managers about what a reasonable fee should be. This lack of transparency seems somewhat unfair.

### **The Lion's Share of Costs / Airport Losses**

As you're all aware, compliance costs are exorbitant. Operating an aircraft like the Saab at our airport incurs compliance costs ranging from \$200,000 to \$300,000 per year. When you consider that we charge \$4.00 per passenger and collect around \$50,000, the shortfall is evident—it's hundreds of thousands of dollars.

Let's use conservative figures. If \$200,000 (4x \$50,000) needs to be covered by passengers boarding the aircraft, each passenger would need to pay around \$16 (4x \$4). However, realistically, considering the true costs, the fee should be closer to \$30-\$40 just for boarding!

I've heard industry rumours that nearly all operators who replaced Air New Zealand are facing challenges. The general-public might not realize that flying from smaller regional airports like ours should reasonably cost at least double that of flying from a major centre. For instance, the cost difference between flights from Tauranga or Rotorua compared to Whakatane.



### **Direct Subsidizing**

Based on hearsay, since exact information is not readily available, I understand the council's role in subsidizing the Air Service. However, it seems unjust to ask other airport operators to indirectly subsidize this service through increased fees, offsetting losses primarily caused by the Air Service.

### **Indirect Subsidizing**

There's also a concern of indirect subsidizing, where the council might not be passing the full compliance costs onto the Air Service. This approach could be seen as an indirect form of subsidizing, further skewing the financial burden onto other operators.

### **Purpose and Cost Allocation of the Airport**

Our airport plays a crucial role in providing air service in the Whakatane area and is vital for civil defence reasons. This leads to a fundamental question: Why is our airport here in the first place? The majority of the costs are directly tied to these key purposes. Hence, it's important to understand what additional costs I am creating by operating here. This is a question that even the Council Manager has failed to answer satisfactorily.

### **Conclusion of Point #1**

To address these issues, it would be beneficial to have a detailed breakdown of the expenses associated with the Air Service so that these costs can be specifically identified and ring-fenced. This would help in creating a clearer financial picture of our airport's situation.

In summary, one has to ponder the fairness of this situation. Is it just to redistribute financial burdens from larger, to smaller operators? The current approach raises questions about equity and the appropriate allocation of costs.

## **Point #2: The Financial Viability of Implementing Landing Fees**

### **Cost Implications for Ratepayers**

In considering the implementation of landing fees at our airport, it's crucial to understand that increased turnover does not necessarily equate to profit. Despite my multiple emails to various Council Managers, providing detailed spreadsheets and analyses, there has been a lack of engagement on their part. None have criticised the details I've provided, with most either sidestepping the issue or ignoring it completely. For reference, please see the detailed correspondence in Appendices 1 and 2 attached to this submission.

### **Comparing with Other Airports**

The pertinent question arises: many other airports charge landing fees, so why shouldn't we do the same at Whakatane? The answer lies in our unique situation. The volume of landings and take-offs at our airport is likely insufficient to cover the costs involved in charging per-landing fees. This is in stark contrast to busier airfields where such a system might not only be feasible but potentially profitable. (maybe!)

Our airport, due to its lower traffic volume, may end up costing the ratepayers more if we were to implement a landing fee system. It is imperative to consider whether the administrative and operational costs of implementing and maintaining such a fee structure would outweigh the revenues generated.

### **Conclusion**

The introduction of per-landing fees at Whakatane Airport needs a thorough evaluation, considering our unique operational scale and frequency. Without sufficient flight operations, there's a real risk that these fees could become a financial burden rather than a benefit, potentially impacting ratepayers negatively. It is essential to weigh these factors carefully before deciding on the implementation of such fees.

### **Point #3: Safety Concerns and Airspace Management at Whakatane Airport**

#### **Statement by Council Manager**

During a recent airport working group meeting, the Council Manager made a statement asserting that there is *no correlation between air space incursion and landing fees and charges*. However, as an experienced pilot and flying school operator, I find this viewpoint concerning.

#### **Pilot Training Principles and Safety Models**

All pilots are trained in safety models like the SHELL Model and the Reason Model, also known as the Swiss Cheese Model. These principles emphasize that everything in aviation is interconnected, and even small changes can have significant impacts. The idea that there is "no correlation" in aviation safety contradicts these fundamental safety principles that every pilot is taught to respect. (See Appendix 4)

#### **Unique Airspace Structure at Whakatane Airport**

Most airports have Control Zones or Mandatory Broadcast Zones (MBZ) configured like multi-layered, upside-down wedding cakes, with the airport at the centre. "This structure typically ensures that aircraft on approach remain within the area.

However, Whakatane's MBZ is unique—it's a single layer, and the "wedding cake" is, figuratively speaking, skewed, with the airport in one corner. This configuration means that Air Services approaching from the East are outside the MBZ for most, if not all, of their approach, reducing the protective buffer for these aircraft. Refer to Appendix 3 for a visual representation of this issue.

#### **Potential Impact of Changes on Safety**

Given this unique layout, any changes in the operational structure or fee imposition at our airport could inadvertently impact safety. Both the SHELL Model and the Reason Model indicate that alterations in one area can ripple through the system, affecting other areas, including safety protocols.

#### **Concerns about Management's Response**

There's an added concern that current management may not be taking these safety considerations seriously or could be dismissive of my concerns. This attitude can lead to oversights in understanding the unique needs and safety protocols essential for an airport like Whakatane.

**Appendix 1:**

**Copy of email #1 Subject : Revisiting Per-Landing Fee Figures: From \$80K to \$2K**

Following our recent Airport Working Group meeting,

I've been reflecting on our recent discussions about the per-landing fees

and took the initiative to align your current profit projections with my analysis framework from 2016,

when per-landing landing fees were removed.

Per-Landing fees Summary		Now	2016
<b>Income</b>			
AC Visting 601-1500kg	\$ 22,680.00		
AC Above 1500kg	\$ 5,940.00		
AC Local 601-1500kg	\$ 1,701.00	\$ 30,321.00	\$ 18,000.00
<b>Expenses</b>			
Year cost	\$ 15,720.00		\$ 12,000.00
Required ADSB unit	\$ 8,000.00		
Setup Cost			
Est WDC Admin cost	\$ 5,000.00	\$ 28,720.00	\$ 5,000.00
<b>1st Years Profit</b>		\$ 1,601.00	\$ -

The budget and case I put forward to the counsellors in 2016

There's a significant difference in the projected profits:

your figures suggest an optimistic \$80,000,

while my recalculated figures,

setting aside per-pax and bulk fees ...

— which do not necessitate per-flight tracking and are not per-landing by nature



— indicate a profit closer to \$2,000.

This key difference appears to stem from our varied methods of categorizing these fees.

Could you provide:

The total hours and associated costs your team has dedicated to this project so far.

An estimate of the time and cost required to complete the implementation.

This information is crucial for our upcoming user group meeting in a few weeks.

Your prompt response would be greatly appreciated.

## Appendix 2:

### Copy of email #2 : Subject : Landing fees could easily cost the rate-payers money.

Let's start with a fresh piece of paper. I'm keeping this email introduction very generic in the hope of not clouding the issues.

New activity: is the re-introduction of the per landing fees due in July.

I believe when analyzing something, you first need to determine two things:

1. What turnover will this new activity generate, i.e., what amount of money will come into the bank account after implementing the new activity.
2. Then, deduct the setup expenses and the ongoing expenses attributed to the new activity.

Another key principle I watch out for is that turnover/income does not always equal profit.

You asked what I deducted from your spreadsheet.

I deducted the income that is currently coming into the bank account already, which probably can't be attributed to the new activity. In this case, as an example, I'm talking about the per-passenger charge related to Air Chatham's. Per passenger probably isn't per landing. The annual operator per aircraft fee again probably isn't per landing.

The next part that will create a difference between our spreadsheets is that I've identified some setup and ongoing costs that didn't appear to be in your spreadsheet.

The aircraft tracking system has a basic version that meets the CAA tracking requirements, which is about a third of the price of the version that tracks to the point where you can charge off it. You haven't included the tracking of the transponders, the module required for invoicing, plus I heard a rumor that a new computer will be required to run this new software, and the costs for the council to conduct the invoicing, etc.

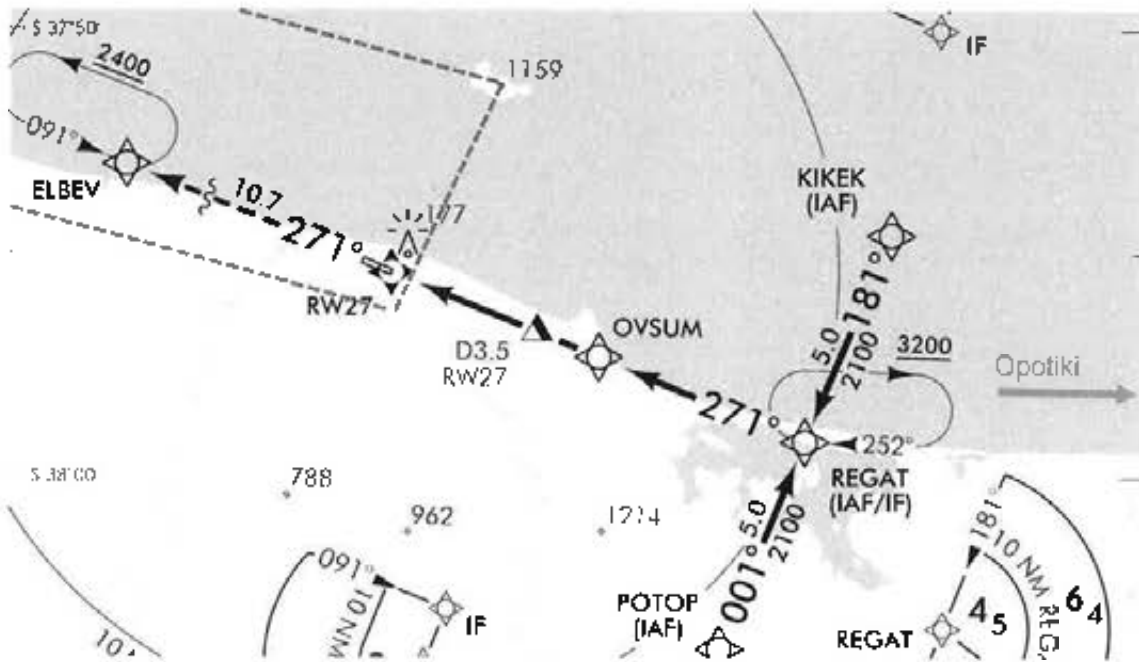
I believe it's a bit naughty when someone overstates the income and understates the expenses.

The big danger here is that people seeing this potential misinformation may miss the point that landing fees could easily cost the rate-payers money.

### Appendix 3: Unique Approach Path at Whakatane Airport and Safety Implications

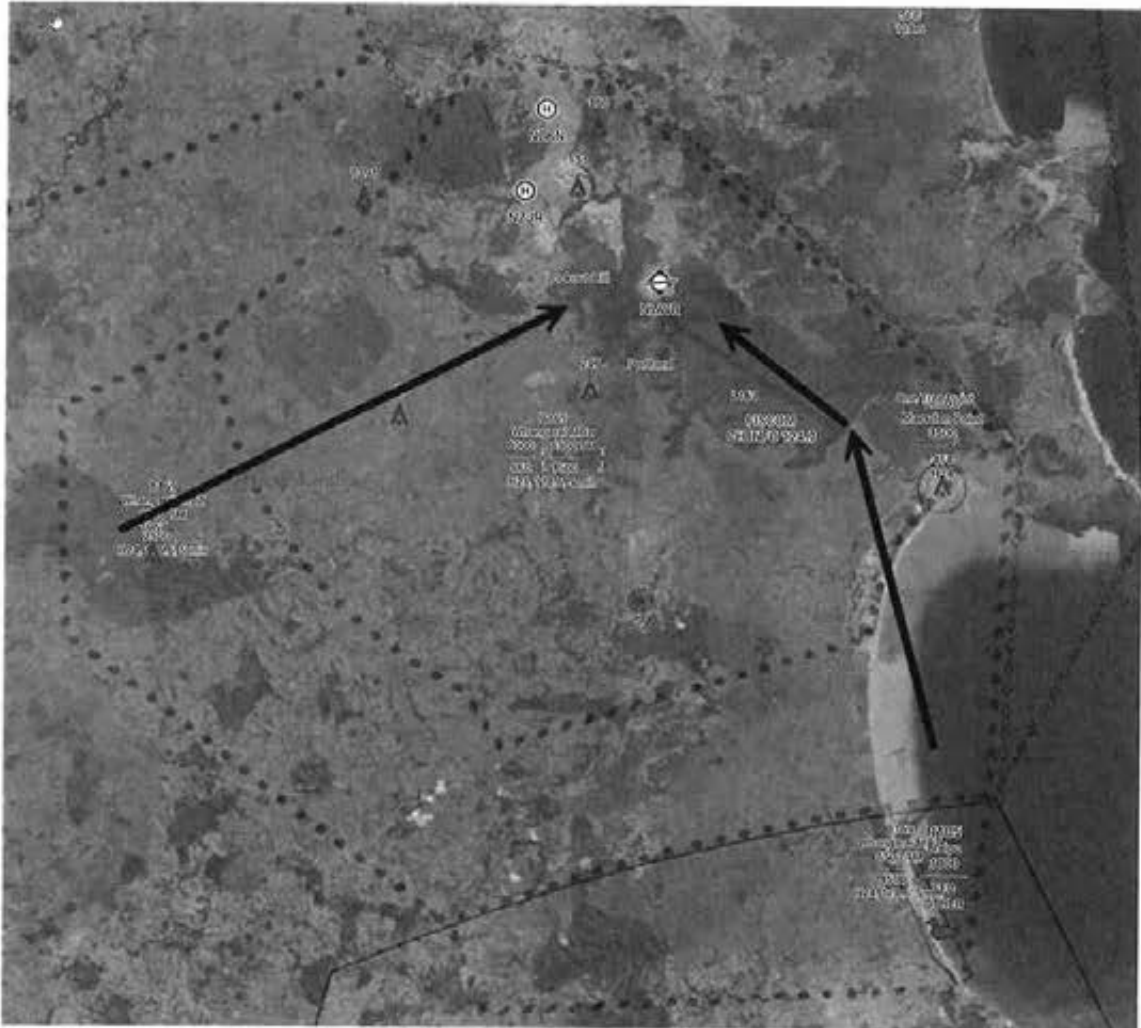
#### Instrument Approach to Whakatane Landing Toward Tauranga

An analysis of the approach plate for an instrument approach to Whakatane, landing toward Tauranga, reveals a concerning detail: only the final approximately 1.5 kilometers of the approach falls within the airport's Mandatory Broadcast Zone (MBZ). This equates to the last 30-40 seconds of an airliner's approach, which is highly unusual compared to most other airports.

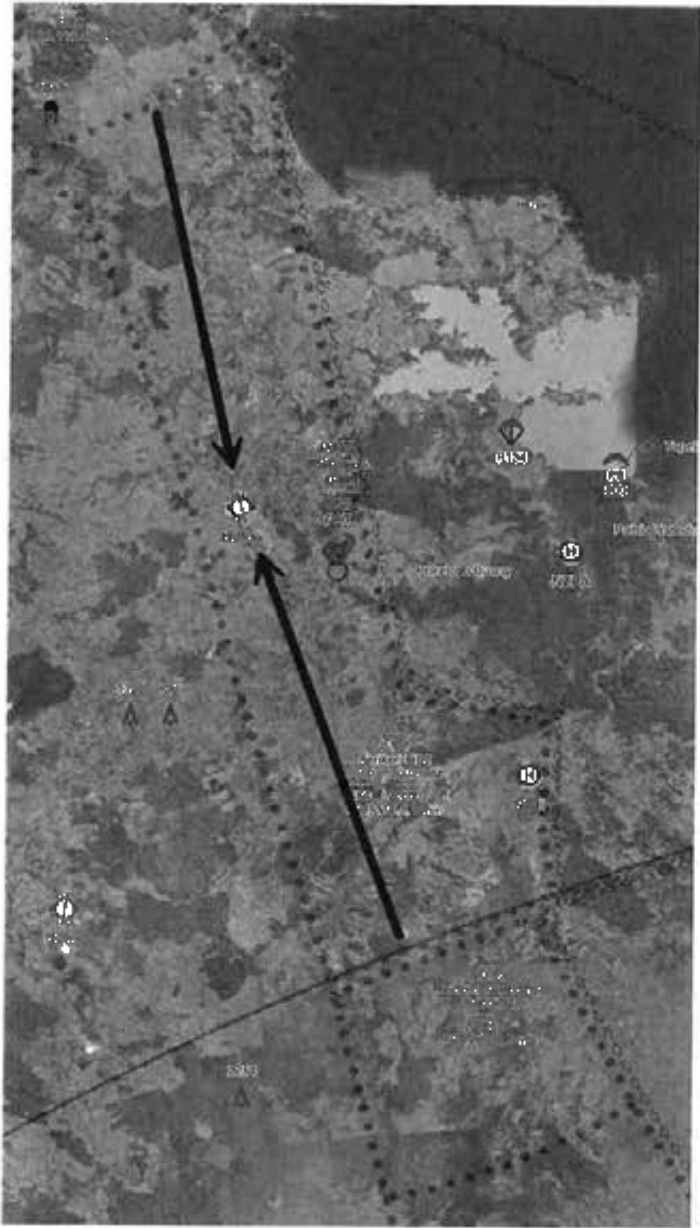


## Comparison with Other Airports

To put this into perspective, let's consider airports like Whangarei and Kerikeri. These, along with the majority of airports in New Zealand, have approach paths that are significantly more integrated within their respective MBZs. Whakatane stands out as an exception in this regard, posing unique challenges.







### **Safety Concerns and Management's Oversight**

The core of my concern lies in the fact that the unusual approach path at Whakatane Airport has not been adequately addressed in terms of aviation safety. The Swiss Cheese Model, a fundamental safety concept in aviation, highlights the importance of multiple layers of defence to prevent accidents. However, the limited coverage of our MBZ for approaches, especially from the east, indicates a potential gap in these defences.

### **Request for Hold on Changes Until MBZ is Addressed**

In light of these unique challenges, I strongly urge that any proposed changes to airport operations or fee structures be put on hold until the MBZ issue is comprehensively addressed. Implementing new policies without considering the possible implications on this critical safety aspect could lead to unintended consequences.

The short duration within the MBZ for incoming flights is not just an operational concern; it's a safety issue that warrants attention. Changes in operational procedures or fee structures, without a clear understanding of their impact on the existing delicate safety balance, could exacerbate potential risks.

**Overview of  
SHELL and Reason Models  
and Their Relevance to Key Points**

In conclusion, understanding the SHELL and Reason Models is essential to appreciate the concerns highlighted in this submission.

**The SHELL Model** (Software, Hardware, Environment, Liveware, Liveware) is a human factors framework in aviation, emphasizing the interaction between different components – the pilot, the aircraft, the environment, and other personnel. It illustrates how mismatches in these interactions can lead to potential safety issues.

**The Reason Model**, commonly known as the Swiss Cheese Model, offers another perspective. It describes how layers of defence against accidents, much like slices of Swiss cheese with holes, can occasionally align, allowing a trajectory of accident opportunity. It underlines the importance of robust and redundant safety systems to prevent such alignments.

**Linking Models to Key Points**

**Disproportionate Cost Allocation and Transparency:**

The principles of the SHELL Model call for transparent and fair interactions between all aviation stakeholders. The lack of transparency and disproportionate cost allocation raised in Point #1 conflicts with the 'Liveware-Liveware' interaction, potentially leading to an unsafe operational environment.

**Financial Viability of Implementing Landing Fees:**

In Point #2, the concern about the financial impact of landing fees on ratepayers and the operational efficacy resonates with the 'Environment-Hardware' interaction of the SHELL Model. Implementing a fee system without considering its economic feasibility and impact on the aviation environment could inadvertently create safety and operational gaps.

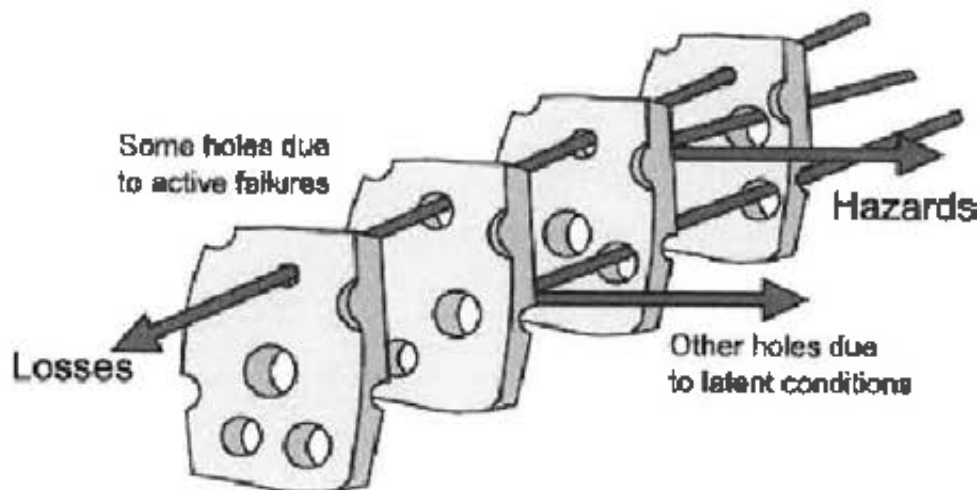
**Safety Concerns and Airspace Management:**

Point #3, focusing on the unique airspace configuration at Whakatane Airport, directly correlates with the Reason Model. The unusual approach path, much like a misaligned 'hole' in the Swiss Cheese Model, represents a latent condition that could lead to a safety incident. Without addressing this issue, we risk aligning the 'holes' in our safety defences.

By applying **these safety models to the concerns raised**, it becomes clear that **addressing these issues is not just a matter of operational efficiency or financial management, but fundamentally a matter of safety**. The unique challenges at Whakatane Airport call for a tailored approach in managing operations, finances, and safety protocols to ensure the well-being of all who utilize our facilities.

Ensuring the highest standards of safety and fairness at Whakatane Airport is a collective responsibility.

This submission hopes to shed light on these critical issues and pave the way for a more holistic and safety-conscious approach to our airport's management and operations.





Submission ID: 837

Date: Apr 12 24 04:07:57 pm

Name:

Organisation (if on behalf of organisation) Whakatane Yacht Club

How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?

Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:

How should we manage foodwaste collection?

Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:

How quickly should we close our funding gap?

Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:

How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?

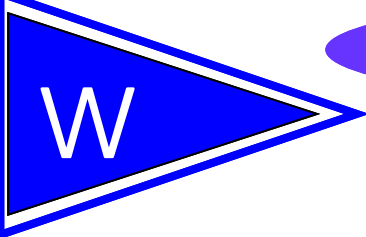
Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:

Supporting document

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/3bb92072866aeebddcb50e83e665dd6413407bd6/original/1712894874/29cfa3442b7d793779c11c91031eb44b\\_Whakatane\\_Yacht\\_Club.pdf?1712894874](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/3bb92072866aeebddcb50e83e665dd6413407bd6/original/1712894874/29cfa3442b7d793779c11c91031eb44b_Whakatane_Yacht_Club.pdf?1712894874)

Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?

---



12 April 2024

Submission to : Whakatane District Council

Subject : Council Long Term Plan Submission,  
Whakatane Harbour Navigation Channel Dredging

**MAINTENANCE DREDGING, WHAKATANE HARBOUR NAVIGATION CHANNEL**

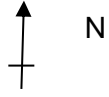
The Whakatane Yacht Club requests that Council make provision in its long-term plan to undertake maintenance dredging in the Whakatane Harbour navigation channel, adjacent to the Yacht Club's marina basin, please. It is estimated that the maintenance dredging would be required approximately two yearly, provided that it is conducted effectively to the dredging parameters laid out in the Port Assets Management Plan.


The hatched area on the attached plan shows the area of particular concern. Within this space, the bed level is currently 0.20 m. below chart datum. Club members' vessels are grounding in this area in the lower part of the tidal cycle.



Barry Cutfield





PLAN SHOWING AREA TO BE DREDGED   
ADJACENT TO WHAKATANE YACHT CLUB MARINA

SCALE 1:4000 @A4

Submission ID: 842

Date: Apr 12 24 04:14:57 pm

Name:

Don Richards

Organisation (if on behalf of organisation) Positive Money New Zealand

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:

**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/a99274beef20f13ae969e17893ccba0ab37a9b0a/original/1712895281/01992e3b68ea78e06a5ff89bc611c00b\\_Positive\\_Money\\_New\\_Zealand\\_-\\_LTP.docx?1712895281](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/a99274beef20f13ae969e17893ccba0ab37a9b0a/original/1712895281/01992e3b68ea78e06a5ff89bc611c00b_Positive_Money_New_Zealand_-_LTP.docx?1712895281)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

---



# PositiveMoneyNZ

## Submission on the Whakatane Long Term Plan 2024-34

My name is Don Richards. I am a resident of Whakatane and the National Spokesperson for Positive Money New Zealand Incorporated (PMNZ), an independent, non-profit group advocating for monetary reform in New Zealand.

This submission forms part of a proposal by PMNZ to provide a viable funding model for water infrastructure as funding for water infrastructure is going to be a significant budget item in the next ten years and beyond.

The [Local Water Done Well](#) document states that it will be up to councils to decide what model they opt for to achieve financial sustainability and we therefore put this model forward for councils consideration.

PMNZ will be approaching other territorial and regional councils, Local Government New Zealand, the Local Government Funding Agency, the Infrastructure Commission and Water New Zealand to build industry support for our proposed funding.

Our proposal is being submitted as part of the Whakatane Long-Term Plan as well as the Revenue and Financing Policy as we consider that it will open up opportunities in both areas.

Our proposal follows:

### Proposed funding model for water infrastructure

#### The Issue

The availability of finance has dogged meaningful water reform and this continues with the current Government's replacement for Three Waters, [Local Water Done Well](#).

It is difficult to understand how the following goals of Local Water Done Well will be achieved without a large injection of funding.

- Water services should earn sufficient revenues, either directly from users or from rates, to cover maintenance and depreciation of infrastructure
- Water services should not be a financial burden for councils. There should be sufficient levels of revenue ringfenced for investment in water assets. Councils shouldn't underinvest in water infrastructure to fund other services
- Pricing or charges for connection will be fair – for communities and councils.
- Councils will have to show they can meet the costs of infrastructure, including maintenance, depreciation and expected growth, so that pipes do not become a barrier to new development.

The Local Water Done Well document mentions borrowing from financial institutions as a way of funding repairs to water infrastructure. The issue is that some councils already have high debt levels.

The Local Water Done Well document proposes a model that would allow for three or more neighbouring councils to own a standalone entity. That entity would have the ability to access long-term borrowing to invest in long-term infrastructure, without it impacting council balance sheets (so-called balance sheet separation).

While the debt would be off the councils' balance sheets and onto the standalone water entities, councils will still be left with large debt levels to service.

## **The Solution**

The Local Water Done Well document states that it will be up to councils to decide what model they opt for to achieve financial sustainability.

Following is our model that will achieve the Local Water Done Well goals mentioned earlier and addresses the important issue of affordable public funding to support squeezed councils.

We propose using two trusted existing independent entities: the Infrastructure Commission (or a body similar to it, such as Crown Infrastructure Partners) and the Reserve Bank. Councils would submit projects to the Infrastructure Commission. The Commission's 10-year plan of priority projects would be sent to Parliament for review and approval, including a proposed 10-year funding contribution.

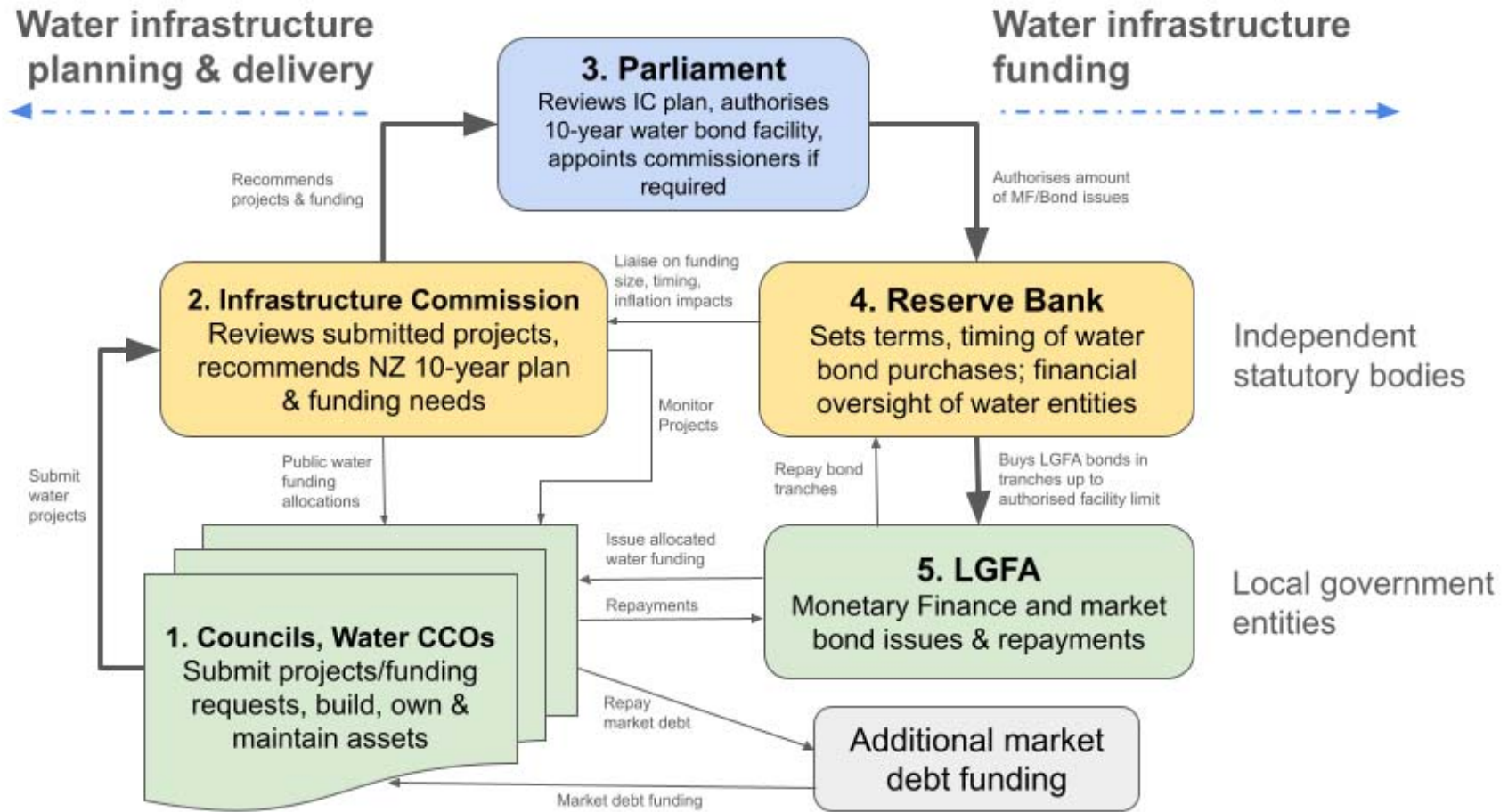
That funding contribution would be delivered to approved projects over the 10-year timeframe by the Reserve Bank through the purchase from councils of low interest bonds. This bond purchase would be similar to the Large Scale Asset Purchase (LSAP) programme during Covid where the Reserve Bank bought \$4 billion of Local Government Funding Agency bonds.

Councils would "top up" any shortfall via private market financing.

## **Benefits of the proposed model**

- It provides long term certainty of projects and funding
- It retains local ownership and control of water assets
- It allows decisions about merging council water assets to be made on the basis of efficient regional planning and delivery, not the security demands of finance
- It delivers public funding at little cost to taxpayers while protecting them from credit risk
- It provides a mechanism to use the public funding contribution to boost finance available from private sources

**Flow chart on how the model works**



Proposed institutional design to support monetary financing of water infrastructure (Source: Positive Money NZ)

## **Narration on how the model works**

1. Councils plan and deliver water at a local or regional level and own the assets – this is what most people want, other than private financiers
2. Local water plans are submitted to the Infrastructure Commission (or a body within or similar to it, such as Crown Infrastructure Partners), reviewed, and “scored”, taking into account local, regional and national priorities
3. Based on the resulting 10-year water infrastructure plan, the Infrastructure Commission sends a recommendation to Parliament which includes a proposed 10-year public funding contribution
4. Parliament accepts or modifies the funding recommendation and it authorises a 10-year “Water Bond” facility, e.g. \$50 billion
5. Councils/CCOs (Council-Controlled Organisations) then bid for a share of this public funding to deliver projects included in the authorised list
6. In consultation with the Infrastructure Commission, the Reserve Bank assesses the bids and agrees to fill or partially fill requests for public funding (i.e. the right to issue Water Bonds up to each council/CCO’s approved limit)
7. Using the facility granted by Parliament, the Reserve Bank directly purchases approved Water Bonds issued by the Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA) during this 10-year period on behalf of its member councils and water CCOs. Any public funding will be ringfenced to specific projects, and unlike traditional government bonds, repayments will come from council water charges, not taxpayers.
8. Councils/CCOs retain the ability to raise finance from other sources to “top up” shortfalls in public funding or fund rejected projects. This includes issuing bonds via the LGFA to the private market and using other private financing sources.
9. The public debt would be subordinated to private funding (i.e. it would be second in line) to assist councils/CCOs in obtaining private finance
10. Parliament would have the right to appoint a water commissioner with significant powers to step in in the event of a council/CCO default of either public or private financing
11. Optionally, the Reserve Bank could serve as the financial regulator for publicly-funded water entities, monitoring those entities to ensure prudent financial management and highlight problems that might lead to default. It can recommend appointment of a commissioner to protect the interests of both the Crown and private bondholders.
12. The Reserve Bank would set the terms of the bonds it will purchase. A useful byproduct of this arrangement is that the Reserve Bank would directly control a fiscal tool that would complement its other tools in meeting its inflation mandate, e.g. by timing bond purchases to the availability of physical resources or varying interest rates or repayments with OCR changes. It can potentially use part of any interest rate premium above the OCR to fund a debt default insurance scheme.



Name:

Organisation (if on behalf of organisation) Sustainability Options

How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?

Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:

How should we manage foodwaste collection?

Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:

How quickly should we close our funding gap?

Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:

How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?

Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:

**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/3869b81d10242d3ccb23e0e0173e062bc2076474/original/1712895670/c6221246958a56a3f9b504bdc7d1292e\\_Sustainability\\_Options.pdf?1712895670](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/3869b81d10242d3ccb23e0e0173e062bc2076474/original/1712895670/c6221246958a56a3f9b504bdc7d1292e_Sustainability_Options.pdf?1712895670)

Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?

---

## Submission to the Whakatāne Council Long-term Plan 2024-34

### Sustainability Options



#### **Yes, I would like to speak to this submission.**

Sustainability Options is an altruistic business, established with a core purpose to work for the benefit of others with compassion and generosity. Community, social, and environmental concerns are our key priorities. We are purpose driven, therefore, any profit is directed back into our goals and the communities we serve, to our vision of doing good, and to our staff. Over the past 11 years we have worked on a variety of different projects including solar, electric vehicles, and sustainable housing and living advice. Our efforts to help others covers 4 key areas:

1. We give away our time and knowledge to advocate for and support local and central government to improve our housing conditions.
2. We give/install/supply solutions that help those in need.
3. We have initiated, developed, and supported a number of charitable services to help those in greatest need (e.g. the Tauranga Curtain Bank).
4. We visit any home who seeks our help to be warmer, healthier, more sustainable.

Central government has recently released Te Kore, Te Pō, Te Ao Mārama | Energy Hardship: The challenges and a way forward. 110,000 households in New Zealand cannot afford to heat their homes. Cold, damp housing leads to illness, hospitalisation, and death, costing the country over \$1 billion per year. Poor housing also leads to increased energy consumption. We recognise a need in the Bay of Plenty to address these issues and are asking for Whakatāne Council's support in this.

Our kaupapa helps support your vision of “more life in life”, as we also strive to make living better for everyone. We are experts in home performance and assess both the physical condition of a home as well as behaviours driving it. We provide advice for anyone regardless of income or tenure, and our scope is large. We give independent and unbiased advice on how to operate a home more efficiently, provide guidance to those looking to improve the sustainability of their home through upgrades, and help identify issues leading to unhealthy living situations. We do this at no charge to the households, as we believe everyone is entitled to a warm, dry, energy efficient, healthy home. Our service is always free to the community. We do not sell any products.

In addition to our assessments, we also run a repairs and maintenance programme for low-income homeowners, 20 Degrees. It is our vision that every home in the Bay of Plenty can reach 20 degrees on a cold winter's night. We receive support for this from TECT, Rotorua Trust, Bay Trust, Western Bay of Plenty District Council, Trust Horizon, and others. Energy hardship is most prevalent in low-income households, and until we address the behavioural and structural issues contributing towards this, it is hard to see how there will be any change. It is only once we release financial pressures on whānau and improve the condition of their homes that are making them sick, that we will be able to see real, sustainable, equitable, change.

We are funded by the Rotorua Lakes Council to do home performance assessments on existing housing, to provide advice on new builds and renovations, and to run community workshops

for their constituents. In the Whakatāne rohe, we are funded by Te Whatu Ora to engage with households who are part of the Healthy Homes Initiative (HHI). This covers our time in the home carrying out the assessment. The whānau eligible for this programme must have tamariki under 5, which is an important focus, but does leave a gap for those without children, with older children, or the elderly.

We are seeking your support as part of the long-term plan. We are asking Whakatāne Council to either fund our time in the homes, to support households in the rohe who are not eligible for HHI, or to help fund our 20 Degrees repairs and maintenance programme. This would enable us to reach more whānau in the Eastern Bay of Plenty and help set whānau on a journey towards a warmer, drier, healthier, more energy efficient home. We are well networked across the Bay of Plenty to link whānau up with other service providers where our service ends.

We know that our mahi enhances wellbeing of whānau and, consequently, their communities. We strongly believe in building whānau and communities up under a “hand-up not a hand-out” approach and have successfully partnered with iwi. Improving housing conditions is vital for building resilient, sustainable communities. We see the health and economic benefits on whānau who are no longer living in conditions that were previously making them sick. As we improve the thermal envelope of households and educate on running a home more efficiently, we can help reduce household energy consumption, or shift their energy consumption to the things that matter, like heating, to improve health outcomes. We feel strongly that addressing housing issues is one of the key priorities to improve wellbeing of entire communities. Better housing makes things more equitable and is one of the greatest investments we can make now to support the future of Whakatāne. We hope we can work together to create a flourishing community now, and in the future.

Ngā mihi,

Lee Siegle

Sustainability Options – Lead Team



Sustainability  
Options  
*for ethical & sustainable living*



Submission ID: 850

Date: Apr 12 24 04:24:31 pm

Name:

Organisation (if on behalf of organisation) Federated Farmers

How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?

Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:

How should we manage foodwaste collection?

Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:

How quickly should we close our funding gap?

Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:

How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?

Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:

Supporting document

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/88522a15c43d5e249425d0c89b45b0dc0798f8fb/original/1712895870/c817d270f100b7ef89f6b43f98d6cb95\\_Federated\\_Farmers.pdf?1712895870](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/88522a15c43d5e249425d0c89b45b0dc0798f8fb/original/1712895870/c817d270f100b7ef89f6b43f98d6cb95_Federated_Farmers.pdf?1712895870)

Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?

---



# SUBMISSION



TELEPHONE 0800 327 646 | WEBSITE [WWW.FEDFARM.ORG.NZ](http://WWW.FEDFARM.ORG.NZ)

---

To: Whakatane District Council  
By email: [submissions@whakatane.govt.nz](mailto:submissions@whakatane.govt.nz)

Submission on: Long Term Plan 2024-34 - Consultation Document

Date: 12 April 2024

Contact: [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**\*We wish to be heard in support of this submission.**

---

## 1. OVERVIEW

While much of the content of this draft Long-term Plan is not encouraging it is nevertheless valuable to have an opportunity to comment, and it is appreciated.

As representatives of the farming sector, along with many others in the community, we have been stunned by the scale of the rate increases proposed over the life of this Plan. We appreciate council's claims on page 11 of the accompanying financial strategy that the rising demands of policies and legislation and substantial inflation and interest cost increases have led to this position. In our view however, and that of many, the appropriate response is to scale council's vision and key objectives back to a realistic place, rather than to remorselessly increase rate revenue.

Council concedes in this Consultation Document that the funding system isn't working and proves the point by proposing to reduce the Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC) thus pushing more rates onto farmland. This is short term window dressing that won't help council's financial sustainability problem – it is simply shifting money around.

This submission addresses the major issues set out in the Consultation Document, the key priorities, the commentary on the local government funding system, and the policy options.

A particular focus is the proposed reduction in the UAGC, and the failure of council to provide a reasoned argument for this measure.

## **2. SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDATIONS**

- **That Council adapt its ‘more life in life’ vision to include an overarching goal of a lean and efficient council organisation, focussed financially on successfully delivering basic infrastructure and low rates to its community.**
- **That council review its ‘more life in life’ vision in the light of dramatically increased costs and the termination of the Three Waters reforms, which have rendered it unsuitable for the present financial environment.**
- **That council defer the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub initiative until issues with necessary infrastructure are dealt with and debt is at a more sustainable level.**
- **That council retain the UAGC at the status quo level of 24%.**

## **3. KEY PRIORITIES**

The Five Key Priorities set out on pages 8 and 9 of the Consultation Document do not relate well with the commentary further on suggesting that things are “really tough” for council and that the local government system of funding isn’t working.

We see little room to think about investing in the arts, for example, or shaping a “green district”, when ratepayers are staring down double-digit rates increases in a high inflation environment.

In our view it would be more realistic and appropriate for council to adopt an overarching priority of sticking to the essentials – accepting the challenge of increasing costs and committing to tailor council’s vision to fit the situation.

Council clearly has a role to play ensuring that the district’s infrastructure is resilient as the incidence of adverse weather events increases. This is council’s key opportunity to facilitate economic regeneration, along with lower rates on the people and businesses of the district.

The aspiration that is often forgotten - and is the best thing a council can do for its ratepayers in tight times - is to run a financially lean organisation that imposes the lowest rates and charges achievable on its communities.

**Recommendation: That Council adapt its ‘more life in life’ vision to include an overarching goal of a lean and efficient council organisation, focussed financially on successfully delivering basic infrastructure and low rates to its community.**

#### **4. WHERE WE'RE AT RIGHT NOW**

We understand that the present financial environment for local authorities is not ideal. For many years central government has demanded more of councils, particularly by restoring the “four well beings” to the purpose of local government in the Local Government Act. In a public policy sense, it is unsuitable to be responsible for such a broad role – the social, economic, environmental, and cultural wellbeing of communities – while limited to a property value rating system that has remained unchanged for decades.

- **The funding system isn't working.**

Federated Farmers has long argued that the local government funding system is broken and failing communities: farmers experience that broken system every time they have to come up with thousands of dollars in general rates – not related to specific utilities such as water and wastewater – with little appreciable improvement in the services received.

Farmers pay huge general rates because of the land required to operate an agricultural business, which puts farmers at the sharp end of any council's funding equation.

Federated farmers participated extensively in the recent Future for Local Government review. Our points about the archaic funding system not reflecting the needs of modern local government were given emphasis in the final report. We pointed out that many councils – as this council is doing in this Long-term Plan – are resorting to reducing their UAGC as a means of shifting costs onto a smaller number of higher value property owners. As such, farmers are bearing a disproportionate share of the pain of this failing funding system.

- **Three Waters is back.**

It is important to note here that Whakatane District Council participated in the ‘Communities 4 Local Democracy’ coalition of councils opposed to the Three Waters reform. The commentary in the Consultation Document implies that, with the reforms defeated, council now faces unsustainable costs and can only factor in minimal maintenance and compliance for the next 10 years. Was this known to council when the decision was made to invest in opposing the reforms?

Also, we understand that Whakatane District Council received approximately \$6m in ‘Better Off’ funding that was paid last year by central government to assist council to transition its role away from water services provision. What happened to this money? Has it assisted financial sustainability? This really should have been mentioned in the commentary on Three Waters.

- **Getting used to higher rates increases.**

We see in the consultation document to evidence the absolute inevitability of consistently higher rate increases into the future. This reflects a cost-plus mentality that ignores the opportunity to scale council activities and find efficiencies for the district's ratepayers.

We agree that reform to local government's funding system is essential, however increased central government assistance cannot be relied upon in the meantime to resolve council's investment challenges.

**Recommendation: That council review its 'more life in life' vision in the light of dramatically increased costs and the termination of the Three Waters reforms, which have rendered it unsuitable for the present financial environment.**

## **5. FINANCES**

It is useful to know that council relies on rates for approximately 65.5% of revenue, and points to the immense challenge of funding the needs of a small but growing district.

For farmers this picture is concerning. Given that general rates are on property value, rates increases in double-digit percentages have a big cash impact on farm rates, which do not generally include water and wastewater as these services are provided privately.

Looking at the percentages of key activities that make up council's costs (shown on page 19 of the Consultation Document) there is little that directly benefits a farm outside of transportation/ roading network. This brings into focus the injustice of proposing to reduce the UAGC – resulting in farmers paying a greater share of the costs for activities such as arts and culture and economic development. What could possibly be the basis for this?

The graphs on page 21 show a very difficult situation as regards debt, with council almost at its tolerances. As significant ratepayers farmers are profoundly concerned at what is clearly an unsustainable situation.

Debt needs to be urgently brought under control, and certainly before council embarks on any major new programmes that do not relate to transportation or the three waters situation or arise from central government compliance requirements.

## **6. REX MORPETH RECREATION HUB**

Considering the above, in our view none of the options presented in the Consultation Document are appropriate until we have everything else order. While we have such problems as serious sewerage issues at Edgecumbe (decades old problem) and Matata, roads in poor condition, and the three waters issue, there just is no room for the nice to haves.

**Recommendation: That council defer the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub initiative until issues with necessary infrastructure are dealt with and debt is at a more sustainable level.**

## **7. CLOSING THE FUNDING GAP**

This question is made all the more difficult for farmers, given that the UAGC is proposed to be reduced which will increase farmland's share of the general rate.



We do not agree that these scenarios would be necessary were council to do more to scale back expenditure to a more realistic place for a provincial district council.

On balance, however, the preferred option, Option 3, presents arguably the more viable scenario for containing debt.

## **8. DISTRIBUTING THE RATE INCREASE**

As previously stated, we are strongly opposed to reducing the Uniform Annual General Charge. In our view this is a stop gap measure to contain rates increases on urban properties so that council's situation "appears" more manageable.

For lower income households – those where there is genuine need for support – central government has a rates rebate scheme available to assist them. This is rightly means tested on income, which is the accepted measure of ability to pay.

With council's preferred option the dairy farm average increase would be 21.1% - with a rates bill nearing \$8,000, which does not include utilities. This is a significant impost on the farming community in difficult economic times, and without any enhancement in levels of service or any good reason why one property should pay so much for public good services.

The truth is that, in a year or two, council will be back wanting to further reduce the UAGC. Reducing it now will not help fiscal discipline or financial sustainability, it simply improves the optics for council by pushing more general rates on to a smaller group of ratepayers.

Federated opposes any reduction in the UAGC from the status quo of 24% of total rate revenue. It is essential that the UAGC is maintained at least at this level, as farmers are already paying more in rates than other residents for general services such as parks and reserves and arts and culture.

The financial situation council finds itself in should not be pushed over to higher value properties that are not connected to utilities and do not directly benefit from urban services.

If council needs to reduce the UAGC to pursue its 'more life in life' vision and key priorities, it is demonstrating that its financial model is unsustainable.

### **Recommendations:**

- **That council retain the UAGC at the status quo level of 24%.**

Thank you.

**Name:**

**Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)** Whakatane-Ohope Community Board

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

Option 2: Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 50% external funding for major development works in 2029 and 2030.

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

Option 1: Mixed foodwaste and greenwaste for urban properties only.

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

Option 3: Close the gap in the medium-term (in six years) to ease the burden now.

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

Option 2: 20% UAGC – \$741.31 (GST exclusive) in year 1.

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/3968115949e242c73dcbf87d55827e20e30d98ce/original/1712896594/6f0c15c9a3e8a144bf4a26de4ca1284e\\_Whk-Oho\\_Comm\\_Board.pdf?1712896594](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/3968115949e242c73dcbf87d55827e20e30d98ce/original/1712896594/6f0c15c9a3e8a144bf4a26de4ca1284e_Whk-Oho_Comm_Board.pdf?1712896594)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

---

## WHAKATĀNE-ŌHOPE COMMUNITY BOARD

### LTP Submission 2024-34

Kia ora koutou. The Whakatāne-Ōhope Community Board welcomes the opportunity to submit on Whakatāne District Council's draft Long Term Plan.

Firstly, we would like to acknowledge the hard work done by WDC staff in preparing the draft Long Term Plan. We also acknowledge the challenges of this time, and realise Council has had to be adaptable with changes in proposed reforms and priorities directed by Central Government.

We strongly encourage Councillors to respond to majority views following the LTP consultation period. Consultation and feedback from the previous LTP 21-31 showed a strong community preference for the minimum refurbishment option for the Civic Centre. This option was not chosen, and this decision has led to cynicism from many community members & residents. In short, please act on the majority response from the questions asked and please lead wisely on the issues raised by the community. We would also like to reflect concerns raised that the LTP submission document is a 'leading' document, as there are no tickboxes for other options such as 'status quo – do nothing'. This is particularly the case in the Rex Morpeth Hub response.

In terms of our own Board response to the four main questions asked:

1. As a Board we are in support of the Rex Morpeth Hub upgrade and are aware this has been in the pipeline for nearly a decade. We are mindful of the strong view from many in the community that see a Rex Morpeth Hub upgrade as a 'nice to have', however there are equally strong views from numerous sporting groups, dance groups, Theatre Whakatāne and the arts community who see the War Memorial Hall and Little Theatre as not fit for purpose any longer. As a Board we had a mix of views individually, but the majority support Option 2. This would enable the Rex Morpeth hub upgrade to be included in the planning cycle, and enable external funding to be a major driver.
2. In regards to the foodwaste collection options, we are aware of the mandate from Central Government to ensure a kerbside foodwaste collection is in place by January 2027 and are in support of starting a foodwaste collection as early as possible. Foodwaste collections are in place in numerous towns and cities across the motu and communities are generally positive about adopting this collection stream (eg. Tauranga). We are in favour of Option 1. It is less costly to residents and may be a more straight-forward transition than the other options.
3. In regards to closing the funding gap, we are in support of Option 3 – closing the gap in the medium term (six years). As a Board and as individuals we have had numerous

conversations with residents about the proposed rates increase, and many find the 17.1% rates hike unacceptable. Any higher rates increase will not be supported by our communities.

4. In terms of how we distribute rates increases across the District, we support preferred option: Option 2 – lowering UAGC to 20%.

We would also like to support many of the projects that Council has planned for the coming years. We support the Maraetotara playground improvements, and are very supportive of the development of an accessible playground. We've had regular strong requests from the community for both these projects.

We are also in support of the Awatapu wetland project and are aware of the community desire and focus in bringing the mauri and health back to the Awatapu lagoon.

Finally, we want to reflect concerns from our community about WDC staffing. WDC staff work hard and are the most valuable asset to our Council. However, both staff numbers and staff salaries are increasing beyond our small Council's means. Similar-sized Councils around the motu do not appear to have our level of staffing and number of general managers. The trajectory of employment figures is concerning, and we want reassurance from Council that this is being actively critiqued. Can jobs be done more efficiently? Do we need a cap in place for the acquisition of new staff? We would like to see more focus from Councillors on this issue.

Many thanks for your time in considering our submission, and we welcome an opportunity to speak to it. Ngā mihi nui.

On behalf of the Whakatāne-Ōhope Community Board

Carolyn Hamill, Chairperson

Linda Bonne, Deputy Chairperson



**Name:**

**Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)** Ōtamakaokao Kaitiaki Trust

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/2187810b5c6279c7db132157c56aa453fe0ac272/original/1712896713/cfcb90fad817acc7ddcc5ff2a52962b8\\_%C5%8Ctamakaokao\\_Kaitiaki\\_Trust.pdf?1712896713](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/2187810b5c6279c7db132157c56aa453fe0ac272/original/1712896713/cfcb90fad817acc7ddcc5ff2a52962b8_%C5%8Ctamakaokao_Kaitiaki_Trust.pdf?1712896713)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

---

**To:**

Chief Executive  
Whakatane District Council

**Submitted by:**

Ōtamakaokao Kaitiaki Trust

**WHAKATĀNE DISTRICT COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34 - SUBMISSION**

---

The Ōtamakaokao Trust would like to make submission to Whakatāne District Council LTP on behalf of our community in reference to our Ōtamakaokao (Awatapu) Community Plan.

We would first like to take the opportunity to thank Council for the support we have received over the last few years for the following:

- Providing support in the development of our Ōtamakaokao Community Plan (through resources, technical and administrative support which helped with both the creation of our plan and consultation with our community and stakeholders).
- Collaborating with the Awatapu community to help establish the community garden, which was officially opened in 2023.
- Committing support and funding towards the restoration of Awatapu Lagoon.

We endorse Council's proposed LTP projects in the pipeline (Consultation Document page 18) and in particular:

- Awatapu Wetland Project. – Establishing wetlands are an important part of restoring the water quality and mauri of Awatapu Lagoon. We encourage Council to allow the scope of this project to be sufficiently broad to optimise wetland creation and lagoon restoration throughout Awatapu Lagoon. We can create better ecological outcomes for a lower cost by broadening the scope of this project to encompass a wider area. To this end we recommend removing specific reference to the southern lagoon.
- Town and rural communities regeneration fund. – Working with community groups is a smart and efficient way to get things done and will provide real benefits to local communities like Awatapu.

Through our community plan we would like to highlight specific goals and aspirations that we think could align as projects for the above funding opportunities:

- Installation of lighting along walking/cycleways
- Extend KooKoo Land through to the awa to include BBQ and picnic areas as well as other appropriate activities for that area i.e. Public Toilet
- Future development of walking/cycle ways that are accessible and connect our Awatapu Community to other walkway/bike tracks including along the banks of Ōtamakaokao.

Other key goals that we would like Council to consider in their LTP process for Awatapu are:

- A bus shelter along Awatapu Drive next to Ōtamakaokao south and the Reserve, especially needed for our Tamariki that catch the bus for kura.
- Harvesting of aquatic weeds from the lagoon.
- A community centre/hub for our community located in Awatapu as an opportunity for community to connect i.e. groups and services can utilise
- Support to develop our 'Caring for Communities Emergency Plan'.
- Council's Social Procurement Policy to include more employment opportunities for local residents.

Our 2021 LTP submission requested specific funding to provide for aquatic weed harvesting from Awatapu Lagoon and supported the implementation of the Active Whakatāne Strategy. Both of these remain important issues.

Pest aquatic weeds cause major problems in Awatapu Lagoon for water quality, ascetics and recreation. Harvesting is a key tool for managing this problem. Smart management of aquatic weeds using harvesting needs to occur in addition to wetland creation to provide both immediate benefits for water quality and long-term benefits by removal of nutrients and carbon from the lagoon. We would like to see funding allocated for weed harvesting and management.

Implementing the Active Whakatane strategy is important for providing safe and connected routes. We would like to recognise the work done to date (e.g. providing a foot path along the north side of Awatapu Lagoon, widening the path around James Street School and Intermediate School) and support this mahi continuing.

We appreciate the support we have received from the Council and would like to seek continued support on behalf of our Trust through the delivery of our Community's Plan.

We thank you for receiving our submission and we would like the opportunity to talk to our submission at the hearings.

Quintin Kingi

on behalf of

Ōtamakaokao Kaitiaki Trust

Contact: Quintin Kingi







**Name:****Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)** Te Mana o Ngāti Rangitihi Trust**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?****Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:****How should we manage foodwaste collection?****Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:****How quickly should we close our funding gap?****Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:****How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?****Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:****Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/86a10629d5c8558911a7a022480d6aafd3b47dd2/original/1712896877/38e2a0a3b2ca324710371477af0d690c\\_Te\\_Mana\\_o\\_Ng%C4%81ti\\_Rangitihi\\_Trust.pdf?1712896877](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/86a10629d5c8558911a7a022480d6aafd3b47dd2/original/1712896877/38e2a0a3b2ca324710371477af0d690c_Te_Mana_o_Ng%C4%81ti_Rangitihi_Trust.pdf?1712896877)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

Please find attached the formal submission from Te Mana o Ngāti Rangitihi Trust detailing our proposed initiatives to enhance the well-being and sustainability of the Matatā community. We are excited at the prospect of partnering with the Whakatāne District Council to bring various initiatives to life. Our main objective is to make positive contributions to the community's well-being and resilience through projects that promote environmental conservation, cultural revitalisation, and infrastructure development. Our proposal involves establishing a community garden and composting area on the currently unused top rugby field. We believe this initiative will help build a stronger community while also bringing tangible benefits such as waste reduction and food security. Furthermore, we emphasise the critical need for upgraded public toilet facilities in Matatā, particularly at the park and beach areas, to accommodate the influx of visitors, especially during the tourist season. We are committed to working alongside the Council to address this pressing issue promptly. In Matatā, we support bilingual signage to promote cultural inclusivity and recognition of te reo Māori. To ensure effective implementation and coordination of initiatives, we propose appointing an administrative liaison between our Trust and the Council for communication and project management. Finally, we request funding support for the next three years to fully realise our initiatives. We believe investing in these projects is an investment in the Matatā community's collective well-being and prosperity.





12 April 2024

Whakatāne District Council  
Private Bag 1002,  
Whakatāne 3158

**Re: Submission to Whakatane District Council LTP**

Tēnā koe,

Te Mana o Ngāti Rangitihi Trust submits this proposal in support of the wider Matatā community. Through various initiatives, we aim to enhance community well-being and sustainability.

The community seeks permission to establish a community garden and composting area on the currently unused top rugby field owned by the Whakatane District Council. Additionally, we request assistance in waste reduction strategies and education, including workshops on recycling and composting.

To ensure effective coordination, we propose appointing an administrative person to project manage this initiative and act as the central contact between the Trust and the Council on any Council-related matters.

Additionally, we highlight the urgent need for an upgrade of public toilet facilities in Matatā, particularly due to the inadequate number of toilets at the park, which becomes overwhelmed during the tourist season. With the expected increase in beach visitors next summer, facilities at the beach are also necessary.

In line with our commitment to revitalising te reo Māori in the township, we request bilingual signage in Matatā.

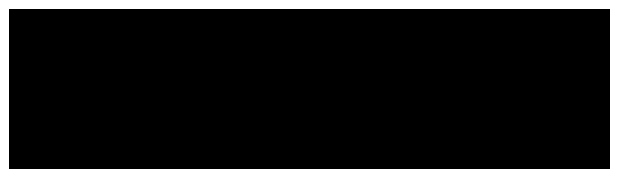
This submission requests funding to support the implementation of these initiatives over the next three years, starting with a business case in year one and then implementing it in years two and three.

We look forward to working together with the Council to improve our community.

Nāku noa, nā

[Redacted signature]

Alana Hunter  
Operations Manager



**Name:**

**Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)**

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/23398f86d4279ba9219ed8ee3cf50cc86b920f78/original/1712897617/d77d681c682cf78f1a06b4013a06d07d\\_Barry\\_Cutfield.pdf?1712897617](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/23398f86d4279ba9219ed8ee3cf50cc86b920f78/original/1712897617/d77d681c682cf78f1a06b4013a06d07d_Barry_Cutfield.pdf?1712897617)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

---



Barry Cutfield



Date : 12 April 2024

Submission to : Whakatane District Council

Subject : 2024-2034 Council Long Term Plan  
Submission re: Whakatane Harbour Endowment Fund

Submission from [REDACTED]

## **INTRODUCTION**

A recent press release from a member of the Council Executive indicates that Council is seeking to have modified the 1977 Order in Council provisions in respect of the Harbour Endowment Fund. The existing provisions specify that the Fund and related income be applied strictly to Harbour-related activities.

The Council executive appears to be seeking a modification which would allow for the Fund to be applied to a broader range of Council expenses and capital undertakings.

This submission seeks to encourage Council to desist from efforts to modify the 1976 Order in Council, and instead to focus itself on delivering its responsibilities under the Order and to respect the legacy that attaches to it from the days of the Whakatane Harbour Board.

## **BACKGROUND**

The Whakatane Harbour Board administered Whakatane Harbour from the early 1900's. It was responsible for managing the commercial affairs of the Port, and for managing the harbour for all users. Significantly, it also undertook the reclamation of tidal flats, the land upon which the bulk of the Strand CBD sits today. The Board became the landowner and administered the properties, for best return, to sustain the Port into the future. The rental on the commercial properties generates the bulk of the Harbour Endowment fund income.

Board minutes from the 1970's give the impression of a well-run organisation, with a focused and competent approach to its duties as a Port Operator, and with great financial rigor. In the lead-up to its winding-up in 1976, the Board clearly sought to ensure that the hand-over of its functions acknowledged that the maintenance and development of the Whakatane Harbour and the maintenance and improvement of the endowment lands were key priorities for its successor.

Local authority amalgamations in 1976 saw the Harbour Board, Borough and County Councils merge to become the Whakatane District Council. The transition was managed via the 1976 Order-in-Council (OIC) which specified the terms of the transfer of assets and responsibilities, from the Harbour Board to WDC, duly encompassing the priorities of the Board, noted above.

In addition, there was a requirement for WDC to *establish and maintain a committee of the council, to be known as the "Whakatane Harbour Committee"*. There is no evidence of any such committee in existence now. My observation over the last 15 years in particular, is that the harbour duties have been tossed from department to department. From my communication with the Council, on various harbour topics in the last 36 months, it appears that the necessary skills for, and understanding of, the Port Operator's duties are not present within the organisation.

Finally, the OIC noted that *"all harbour limits in force on the date of dissolution of the Whakatane Harbour Board shall become the harbour limits for the purposes of the harbour functions of the district council."* The harbour limits referred to, extend to just upstream of the Whakatane Yacht Club, some 1.50 km from the Harbour Entrance. This is an important part of the Harbour Board legacy, as it ensures that the maritime activity is closely co-located with the CBD. CBD properties pay the rents which, in turn, sustain the Harbour Fund. There is no doubt that the vibrancy of the maritime activity is a key feature of "downtown", in a coastal town.

We currently have a Council administration which doesn't appear to understand its legacy obligations. It regards the Harbour Endowment assets as an "inheritance", to be applied across a range of unrelated activities. For the definitive description of their intentions, an inquisitive reader could refer to page 49 of the business case submitted to MBIE in support of their PGF application in respect of riverfront and commercial boat harbour projects.

<https://www.mbie.govt.nz/dmsdocument/16358-whakatane-riverfront-revitalisation-business-case-pdf>

Among other things, it appears that it is Council's intention to:

- Unlock the value of the Harbour Fund for the wider District.
- Comply with, or seek dispensation from parameters on the use of funds.

Contrast those intentions with the legacy requirements of the 1976 Order in Council.

It is fair to say that the members of the Whakatane Harbour Board would have been unimpressed with this proposed change of course.

## **RELIEF SOUGHT IN THIS SUBMISSION.**

- Harbour Funds should be applied solely to Harbour and Endowment lands maintenance and improvement projects. Among other things, there is an historical offset to be observed, in the effect that reclamation has had upon the harbour. Desist from efforts to modify the 1976 Order in Council, and, instead, focus activity on discharging responsibilities of a Port Operator in a manner that is fit for purpose.
- The Whakatane Harbour is the centrepiece to the Whakatane community. It deserves better management. Council executive appears to lack the skills required to understand and implement the necessary and appropriate programmes. As is noted in the 1976 Order in Council, WDC is required to *establish and maintain a committee of the council, to be known as the "Whakatane Harbour Committee"*. An appropriately skilled group of individuals needs to be convened for this task.

- Safety of our boaties and visitors is being compromised by perilous state of Whakatane Harbour entrance. Action is required by the Port Authority, the Whakatane District Council. Include entrance improvement projects in 2024-34 Long Term Plans comprising maintenance and capital measures to improve navigation safety at the Harbour Entrance.

[Redacted]

Barry Cutfield

[Redacted]

I wish to be heard in support of this submission.

Submission ID: 883

Date: Apr 12 24 04:59:55 pm

Name:

Donna Perese

Organisation (if on behalf of organisation) Toi EDA

### How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?

#### Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:

Having an event venue of exceptional quality that accommodates various uses, sporting codes, and events is crucial for Whakatane and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty region. Whakatane is a preferred destination for regional events spanning music, sports, culture, and the arts. Notably, it hosts the largest annual New Zealand Touch tournament, showcasing top-tier talent. Such events not only stimulate new business but also encourage families to consider settling in the sunny Eastern Bay of Plenty, where a balanced lifestyle of work and recreation is achievable. Toi EDA has frequently been approached to host significant events, ranging from sports to music. However, our current facilities limit our ability to fully engage in such opportunities, prompting us to support the upgrade and option 2. Additionally, it is worth exploring ways to bolster other venues and cultural destinations, such as Te Manuka Tutahi, to further enhance Whakatane's unique appeal. This collaborative effort can strengthen the regions distinctiveness and enrich its cultural landscape.

### How should we manage foodwaste collection?

#### Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:

The implementation of food/green waste collection in Whakatane, following the revised management of waste, is indeed an exciting development. It would be valuable to obtain an overview of the distribution of properties in the Whakatane region, distinguishing between urban and rural areas, considering the significant number of rural properties. Nevertheless, it is encouraging to witness this positive change taking place.

### How quickly should we close our funding gap?

#### Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:

### How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?

#### Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:

#### Supporting document

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/fa48519ae72586b43331b3e98487e06c95f5c1e7/original/1712897992/ee27739cc804e2a6d2d309c91e5f4994\\_AWDC\\_Submission.docx?1712897992](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/fa48519ae72586b43331b3e98487e06c95f5c1e7/original/1712897992/ee27739cc804e2a6d2d309c91e5f4994_AWDC_Submission.docx?1712897992)

#### Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?







Name: Donna Perese

Town/Area Represented: Eastern Bay of Plenty

Organisation: Toi EDA

Section	Submission Points
<p>Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub</p>	<p>Having an event venue of exceptional quality that accommodates various uses, sporting codes, and events is crucial for Whakatane and the wider Eastern Bay of Plenty region. Whakatane is a preferred destination for regional events spanning music, sports, culture, and the arts. Notably, it hosts the largest annual New Zealand Touch tournament, showcasing top-tier talent.</p> <p>Such events not only stimulate new business but also encourage families to consider settling in the sunny Eastern Bay of Plenty, where a balanced lifestyle of work and recreation is achievable.</p> <p>Toi EDA has frequently been approached to host significant events, ranging from sports to music. However, our current facilities limit our ability to fully engage in such opportunities, prompting us to support the upgrade and option 2.</p> <p>Additionally, it is worth exploring ways to bolster other venues and cultural destinations, such as Te Manuka Tutahi, to further enhance Whakatane’s unique appeal. This collaborative effort can strengthen the regions distinctiveness and enrich its cultural landscape.</p>
<p>Management of Food Waste Collection</p>	<p>The implementation of food/green waste collection in Whakatane, following the revised management of waste, is indeed an exciting development. It would be valuable to obtain an overview of the distribution of properties in the Whakatane region, distinguishing between urban and rural areas, considering the significant number of rural properties. Nevertheless, it is encouraging to witness this positive change taking place.</p>

<p>How Quickly Should we close the funding gap</p>	<p>Given the options presented by the Whakatane District Council regarding the funding gap of \$14m as a starting point. After reviewing the details, it appears that Option 2, closing the gap in the short term over three years emerges as favourable.</p> <p>While option 1 offers the advantage of quicker resolution and potentially lower future costs, the substantial initial burden on ratepayers, with a 38.6% average rates increase per property, might pose significant challenges for many.</p> <p>Option 3 aims to spread the costs over a longer period to mitigate immediate impacts, the significantly higher borrowing costs of \$36million at the end of 10 years may outweigh the benefits.</p> <p>Option 2 strikes a balance between addressing the funding gap in a reasonable timeframe and minimising the financial strain on ratepayers. With an average rates increase per property of 22.2% in the first year and additional borrowing cost of 14.4 million over 10 years, this option aims to avoid accumulating greater debt while ensuring a more sustainable approach to closing the gap.</p>
<p>How should we distribute rates increases across the district</p>	<p>Option 3, with such a steep increase in rates during year one, targeting high value property may make homeownership unappealing to a highly skilled workforce</p> <p>Likewise, it will also push up the affordability of commercial leases and for businesses owners making the region a less attractive space to invest into</p>
<p>Other submission points</p>	<p>It is encouraging to witness the ongoing commitment to robust capital investment in infrastructure, transportation and economic development.</p>

	<p>Kudos to the Whakatane District Council for their commendable efforts throughout the consultation process, hearings to come and the provision of comprehensive information that was delivered, online, social media, newspapers and radio. The accessibility to events and opportunities for discussions with council members and councillors has been particularly commendable.</p>
--	---



**Name:****Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)****How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

Option 2: Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 50% external funding for major development works in 2029 and 2030.

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

1. Seek major business contributors/funder - Eastpak? Farmlands, Ngati Awa, or our local trust fund? to take over development, construction, allocation, charging users- a la Eastland Group/trust tairawhiti in Gisborne 2. Get major user groups to produce contributions based on their expectations of this complex - sports, arts, community, etc i.e user pays, NOT ratepayers, (who pay rates for essential community needs for all, e.g. water, sewage, roads, flood control, rubbish etc.) 3. Cut a quarter of WDC staff, and re-allocate this funding to our services.

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?****Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

Mixed foodwaste and greenwaste for urban properties only, but without the rates increase. Why is an increase in rates necessary?? when pickup reduces to one truck weekly instead of two, and transport of waste less! Has to be way cheaper. No cost increase to ratepayers!!! Focus again on household composting?

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?****Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

Close the gap quickly - not from rate increases! But achieve closing the gap by decreasing staff numbers and avoiding unnecessary expenditure /wasted/less useful social expenditure - the inevitable outcome of having unnecessary council staff (or too big a public service ) - lose sight/focus of the essential infrastructure council should be charging ratepayers. Get rid of staff focusing on social/cultural/information passing activities - that the community can do if they get organised - if they want them - e.g. arts coord, Iwi/hapu communications with council,

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

Option 1: (Status quo) – 24% UAGC – \$927.50 (GST exclusive) in year 1.

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

Users should pay - lower value houses often have more people using services (free) and should pay through this charge. Example - poorly attended use of expensive consultation; and for expensive social / cultural /communication costs.

**Supporting document****Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

Reduce council staff by many, with focus on only basic infrastructure needs - spend way less on consultation, and development of fancy social cultural plans. Thus reduce rates to cover only essential

community infrastructure needs - water, roads, sewage, rubbish, floods, aerodrome, port, mowing, weed control etc. Let the people/community take care of people - e.g. sports clubs, activity facilities, community halls, communication with iwi, etc. They do not need ratepayers to pay their coordinators, liaising etc - we are not that rich! We need to keep expenditure to what we can afford. Scandalous that council kept hiring so many over recent years when clearly we could not afford these, and we are now told we have been overspending for a period and need catchup - we could not afford these!! - hire and do only the things we can afford to pay for. To continue spending wastefully /ineffectively will result in our community being put into the terrible state our country's economy is - At some time we have to pay for chasing the wasted dreams/ideas, so keep expenditure only to what we have revenue for. Strong and vibrant communities arise from people getting involved with people and making plans that they can together see a way of completing. Big councils/govt are great at making grand plans/proposals/options and losing sight of the ability of tax payers to pay. We need to cut this all back to the important Council infrastructure, and let the people dream ..... and act if they can with the support/commitment of their interested community.

---



Whakatāne District Council  
Private Bag 1002  
Whakatāne 3158

# WHAKATĀNE DISTRICT COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34 SUBMISSION FORM

**FREEPOST**  
Fold > seal >  
put in a postbox

*This submission form is not a stand-alone document.*

*Find the Long Term Plan Consultation Document at [whakatane.govt.nz/ltp](http://whakatane.govt.nz/ltp) for more information.*



**Kōrero mai  
Let's talk**

**Tell us what you think  
about the big issues and  
key questions before  
5pm Friday, 12 April 2024.**

Online: [whakatane.govt.nz/ltp](http://whakatane.govt.nz/ltp)  
Email: [submissions@whakatane.govt.nz](mailto:submissions@whakatane.govt.nz)

Post: Whakatāne District Council,  
Private Bag 1002, Whakatāne 3158

Deliver: 14 Commerce Street, Whakatāne;  
or Service Centre, Pine Drive, Murupara

### Would you like us to let you know about the final decisions?

If you'd like to know the final decisions following consultation, please provide your details below – we will only use this information to communicate with you about your submission. Information about the final decisions will also be available on our website.

First name: PHILIP

Surname: JACOBS

Organisation (if on behalf): -

Email address: [REDACTED]@CO.NZ

Postal address: [REDACTED]

**Do you want to present your feedback at a formal hearing or meet the Councillors to chat about your thoughts? If so, get in touch by 5pm, Friday 12 April.**

**Email [info@whakatane.govt.nz](mailto:info@whakatane.govt.nz) or phone us on 07 306 0500.**

*- YES PLEASE*

Your privacy is important to us: Please note, the information on this page will only be used to communicate with you about your submission. The information on the next page (including your name, town and organisation if you choose to include it) forms part of your submission and may be made available to the public through a Council agenda. The Council may also pass your submission on if it relates to another process or to another Council.

## Introduction

My name is Philip Jacobs and I am a concerned ratepayer - I am also semi-retired, an accountant of 53 years standing, a motoring enthusiast, a software developer, a small business owner, a parent and I was the top student out of 100 for my two year full time MBA degree. My perspective as regards the LTP, etc and council's interaction with the community on the matter is likely unique.

In my view the issue with the community's perception of council's performance and the LTP is a problem of communication. After only ten days research I conclude that the community rucus over council's performance, the LTP, the Rex Morpeth Hub redevelopment and the proposed 2025 rates increase (The Big Four Items) are all attributable to poor communication. It is my view that poor communication has led to anger within some sections of the community based on their lack of understanding which drives their lack of trust.

In this submission I will outline my perspective about the lack of communication as regards the four key questions that the community has been specifically invited to comment on. After that I will make additional commentary about the proposed rates increase and some observations about council operations generally and communications issues that I perceive. I will keep this submission to two pages because I do not want to contribute to council's communication difficulties (and councillor's excessive reading times) by waffling on about everything I can think of.

**Rex Morpeth Hub Redevelopment** – I understand that council has been addressing this issue off and on for many years – but I have not been involved in past discussions so I find it difficult to get up to speed OR ACCEPT a blunt choice between \$12.5M and \$100m plus. As regards the \$100M plus proposals I want to see a cost break up covering the War Memorial Hall (perhaps broken further into the Little Theatre, Sports Hall, Lounge and other facilities), the proposed Rugby Pavilion and all the other things related to playgrounds, toilets, croquet greens, car parking, aquatic centre, sports ground changes, etc. For me I think the pathway is clear – we need to address the issues in stages beyond \$12.5M but the community may not want to get to \$100M plus within the current LTP year range. Please, more communication (financial and staging) to allow the community to understand the issue better and guide council through the redevelopment.

**Food Waste Collection** – Don't waste time on this please. It is just a twinkle in central Governments eye that may never come to fruition. For this item I think the community is suffering from over communication – is this key question a diversion?

**The Funding Gap** – Wow, a \$14m problem for the community that I think is unrelated to "the costs to deliver our day-to-day services". In the Finance and Performance Committee Agenda of 29 February 2024 it states on a page numbered "19" that the full 2023/24 year forecast is for a \$5.2M surplus on operating activities. The agenda for the same committee on 24 August 2023, on a page numbered "105" states the for the full 2022/23 year there was a \$6.7M surplus on operating activities. In both reports there are \$30m plus deficits listed on net capital expenditure and despite an apparent slashing of capex for 2023/24 from \$85.1m to \$43.3m. If the funding gap is real, and if the community pays for the gap (which seems to be related to capex), then how much more will Council ask the community to stump up in future years to cover major three waters and the Rex Morpeth Hub redevelopment. Council may have a issue with lending constraints but it cannot ask the community to throw it extra millions every now and then. If there is a capex/asset renewal funding gap go back to central Government (with other councils) and demand change (or follow Wellington City's example and let the tap water bubble up from underground run away in the gutters).



Author: [REDACTED]

**Rate Increase Distributions** – On this one there is good communication. My thoughts are to lower the UAGC and distribute general rates charges more based on capital value. I know this not what elderly long term home owners on fixed incomes want – but if they are fortunate enough to live in a million-dollar house they should consider moving to a more manageable property closer to services for the elderly.

**Proposes Rates Increase** – The community needs more information about the proposed \$3.0m increase in the general rate, the \$4.5m increase in three waters and the \$2.7m increase in waste disposal. These account for most of the proposed 2023/24 rates increase. Assuming that none of the increases are capex driven (which I think by definition is the case) then where are the increased costs coming from? In a Whakatane Beacon article on 3<sup>rd</sup> April councillor Tanczos mentioned substantial cost increases for cement and bitumen (and other things) – but the targeted roading rate increase for 2023/24 is not much more than the current published CPI rate of inflation.

#### **Living Together Committee Meeting 4<sup>th</sup> April 2024**

I attended the above meeting and came away disappointed with council processes. My disappointment is driven directly by what I perceive as communication issues on the day.

**Port Ohope Wharf Plan \$500k Spend** - During the debate councillors were divided but a discussion about the potential profitability of the project seemed to sway the undecided. It was not made clear that the anticipated future \$40K revenue from renting out the upgraded wharf shed was only a \$25K increase over the \$15K revenue received over the recent summer period. The \$40K (should be \$25K) revenue increment was compared with an estimated \$25K ongoing cost for depreciation and financing (interest) charges (for only half of the project). No mention was made about other costs of the wharf shed operation such as maintenance and additional utilities costs (if tenant metering is not put in place). It is my view that council should follow a far more disciplined approach to all Capex projects. Capex proposals must be well considered, explicit, clear and written. I also note that up to half of the proposed Port Ohope Wharf project had nothing directly to do with possible future income generation at the wharf shed and should have been delayed for restaging at a later date.

**Mitchell Park Upgrade Project** – Having approved the Port Ohope Wharf Plan project the councillors were more of a mood to not approve or to delay the Mitchell Park upgrade – perhaps to save some face in the community. I have a couple of issues with the outcome of council's considerations.

Firstly, there was some agreement that there was a flooding - I say who cares? The Sunday market sets up on the adjoining carpark if the ground is wet.

Secondly, there was robust debate about the construction of a new toilet block at Mitchell Park. A new toilet block there would only be of benefit to the market operator who has the right to shut down or move the market at any time. A new toilet block at Mitchell Park would be used effectively for just four hours per week and become a haven for undesirable activities at other times.

#### **In Summary**

It is my firmly held view that communications to date about the LTP and proposed 2025 rates hike are insufficient for the community and council to make informed decisions. I feel, just like in most corporate environments, information is being suppressed (perhaps unwittingly) by council management. I am not proposing any delay in the LTP process – I am only asking councillors to step up to the mark, to review the contribution that they are making, to be more questioning, to dig a little deeper and to force spending proposals put in the front of them to be better considered, more explicit, clear, well written, with robust financial information and definitely shorter.



Whakatāne District Council  
Private Bag 1002  
Whakatāne 3158

# WHAKATĀNE DISTRICT COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34 SUBMISSION FORM

**FREEPOST**

Fold > seal >  
put in a postbox

*This submission form is not a stand-alone document.*

*Find the Long Term Plan Consultation Document at [whakatane.govt.nz/ltp](http://whakatane.govt.nz/ltp) for more information.*



### Would you like us to let you know about the final decisions?

If you'd like to know the final decisions following consultation, please provide your details below – we will only use this information to communicate with you about your submission. Information about the final decisions will also be available on our website.

First name: Janie (de Raad)

Surname: de Raad

Organisation (if on behalf): .....

Email address: [Redacted]

**Tell us what you think  
about the big issues and  
key questions before  
5pm Friday, 12 April 2024.**

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

*to chat about your thoughts? If so, get in touch by 5pm, Friday 12 April.*

*Email [info@whakatane.govt.nz](mailto:info@whakatane.govt.nz) or phone us on 07 306 0500.*

Your privacy is important to us. Please note, the information on this page will only be used to remain up to date about your submission. The information on the next page (relating your name, town and organisation) will be used to include your comments in our submission and may be made available to the public through a Council agenda. It is your choice to also pass your submission to related or other processes or to elected Council members.

- 6) E.V. charging stations will soon be a thing of the past. Major car manufactures are not producing them any longer e.g. Toyota or General Motors. Has the Council done any studies on safety of EVs that easily burst into flame? This is wasteful spending.
- 7) Climate Change - Yes perhaps you're right - it is caused by humans - those who fly planes spraying chemicals into the stratosphere, operate HARP, and the Antarctic Ice Cube Neutrino technology that was responsible for the Christchurch earthquakes. Our weather is Geo-engineered, ~~not~~ no less than 323 Patents exist for weather modification.
- 8) Walkway ~~to~~ Edgcombe to Thornton - uncalled for wasteful spending. More costs involved with maintenance.

Currently I have a 'Vote of No Confidence' in the Council.

I wish to speak on my  
submission

Jamir de Raad.



WHAKATĀNE DISTRICT COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34 - SUBMISSION FORM

Name\*: Janice de Raad

Town/area of the district\*: Kawerau Road

Organisation (if on behalf): .....

\*Privacy note: The information on this page (including fields above) forms part of your submission and will be made publicly available on a Council meeting agenda. Please leave any fields blank if you do not want this to be available on a public meeting agenda.

<p><b>How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 35% external funding for major development works in 2028 and 2029.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 50% external funding for major development works in 2029 and 2030.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub</p> <p><i>Please refer to pages 24-26 of the Consultation Document for approximate costs and ratepayer contributions.</i></p>	<p>Your thoughts</p> <p>None of these options; Repair the leaks and minimum maintenance until a few years down the track when the Council can learn to balance the budget.</p>
<p><b>How should we manage foodwaste collection?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Mixed foodwaste and greenwaste for urban properties only.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Separate foodwaste collection for urban properties only.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Separate foodwaste collection to all properties.</p>	<p>Your thoughts</p> <p>Continue with status quo, request a delay from Central Coast Wasted money.</p>
<p><b>How quickly should we close our funding gap?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Close the gap quickly (in one year) so we pay less in the future.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Close the gap in the short term (in three years) to avoid greater debt.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Close the gap in the medium term (in six years) to ease the burden now.</p>	<p>Your thoughts</p> <p>None of these Close in longer term when council can prove they can present and balance a budget.</p>
<p><b>How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> (Status quo) - 24% UAGC - \$977.50 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> 20% UAGC - \$741.31 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> 16% UAGC - \$559.13 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p>	<p>Your thoughts</p> <p>No consent to rates being in double digits. The council has been <del>deleted</del> irresponsible in their financial planning and spending.</p>

Need more space for your feedback?

Please add more pages and make sure your name and organisation (if relevant) are at the top of each page.

P. To



1) All projects should be put on hold due to the Council's failure to curb their spending and in spite of ratepayers publicly voicing concerns they still approve unnecessary projects that could wait.

2) The Council needs to produce a readable budget that balances, the one shown in the LTP cannot even be fully understood by a seasoned accountant. Figures are missing thus making this whole submission process a farce and fraudulent.

3) The Council and CEO have lost the trust of the people.

Why do they wish to employ MORE people?

Is it to accommodate commitments to SMART cities? Which the Mayor and Nandor Tancos lied and denied knowledge of. If they didn't know, they have failed in their duty.

4) The Council needs to produce a workable budget (putting every project on hold (except for absolutely necessary) for the next 3 years, then review the situation.

5) Necessary spending, could include water, and building maintenance.



1/4

Whakatāne District Council  
Private Bag 1002  
Whakatāne 3158

# WHAKATĀNE DISTRICT COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34 SUBMISSION FORM

**FREEPOST**

Fold > seal >  
put in a postbox

*This submission form is not a stand-alone document.*

*Find the Long Term Plan Consultation Document at [whakatane.govt.nz/ltp](http://whakatane.govt.nz/ltp) for more information.*



### Would you like us to let you know about the final decisions?

If you'd like to know the final decisions following consultation, please provide your details below – we will only use this information to communicate with you about your submission. Information about the final decisions will also be available on our website.

First name: MALIOM W.

Surname: WHITAKER

Organisation (if on behalf): ME (ALL RATEPAYERS)

Email address: [REDACTED] @.nz

Postal address: [REDACTED]

**Tell us what you think about the big issues and key questions before 5pm Friday, 12 April 2024.**

[REDACTED]

**I WISH TO SPEAK TO MY SUBMISSION!**

*Do you want to present your feedback at a formal hearing or meet the Councillors to chat about your thoughts? If so, get in touch by 5pm, Friday 12 April.*

*Email [info@whakatane.govt.nz](mailto:info@whakatane.govt.nz) or phone us on 07 306 0500.*

Your privacy is important to us: Please note, the information on this page will only be used to communicate with you about your submission. The information on the next page (including your name, town and organisation (if you choose to include it)) forms part of your submission and may be made available to the public through a Council agenda. The Council may also pass your submission on (if relates to another process) or to another Council.

2/4

WHAKATĀNE DISTRICT COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34 - SUBMISSION FORM

Name\*: MALCOLM WHITAKER

Town/area of the district\*: OHOE.

Organisation (if on behalf): ME & ALL RATEPAYERS

\*Privacy note. The information on this page (including fields above) forms part of your submission and will be made publicly available on a Council meeting agenda. Please leave any fields blank if you do not want this to be available on a public meeting agenda.

<p><b>How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 35% external funding for major development works in 2028 and 2029.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 50% external funding for major development works in 2029 and 2030.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub</p>	<p>Your thoughts: WHY NOT USE THE \$6.4M. OF DEVELOP. CONTRIBUTIONS ALLOCATED IN OPTION 1. (2028 OPTION 3?) OTHERWISE WHERE WILL THE \$6.2M. BE SPENT? RUGBY PARK GRANDSTAND HOW MANY DAY IN A YEAR, IS THIS USED. IF THE RISK IS MINIMAL LEAVE IT.</p>
<p><b>How should we manage foodwaste collection?</b></p>	<p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Mixed foodwaste and greenwaste for urban properties only.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Separate foodwaste collection for urban properties only.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Separate foodwaste collection to all properties.</p>	<p>Your thoughts THIS IS A GOOD PRAGMATIC APPROACH. = START UP A WORM FARM, SELL THE RESIDUE BACK TO RESIDENTS, WHICH WOULD MEAN LESS COMPOST BOUGHT INTO OUR DISTRICT.</p>
<p><b>How quickly should we close our funding gap?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Close the gap quickly (in one year) so we pay less in the future.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Close the gap in the short term (in three years) to avoid greater debt.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Close the gap in the medium term (in six years) to ease the burden now.</p>	<p>Your thoughts COUNCIL NEEDS TO BECOME MORE FISCALLY RESPONSIBLE. REDUCE EXCESS STAFF. KEEP THE RATES "AFFORDABLE" HIGHER RATES, WILL MEAN HIGHER RENTS FOR POORER PEOPLE.</p>
<p><b>How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> (Status quo) - 24% LAGC - \$927.50 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> 20% LAGC - \$741.31 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> 16% LAGC - \$559.13 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p>	<p>Your thoughts (3) IS FAIRER. (1+2) DAIRY FARMS 21-29% HORTICULTURE: 10-21-35% U WILL HAVE A RESULT. EVEN INDUSTRIAL "HIGH" \$1,199.73 WEEKLY?</p>

OR \$1574 WEEKLY. IF LAGC DROPS TO 20% !!!

**Need more space for your feedback?**

Please add more pages and make sure your name and organisation (if relevant) are at the top of each page.



3/4



April 11, 2024 at 4:02 PM

## to the Whakatane District Council.

Council should include food waste in the one bin. Import worms etc. Make compost. Sell this back to residents. Whakatane then export compost by the truckload. Less lorry trips, less fuel used. Better for our roads.

As advertised that they would not take dried green waste. Like what I have seen these regularly taken by our council trucks. Also some of the Green Waste bins outside. Yes I am subsidising those second hand Green bin Twice a year. Green waste gets Masticated by the lawn mower. Food waste goes into Two Worm farms and four compost

sites still pump all their waste into a skip. There is often usable material that go to Crew and be recycled. Smashed concrete that could be used for road building.

Placing bins outside the Warehouse. This may teach users, to think about what goes. There is no cost as this comes from the Waste levy.

I still see food, sold in polystyrene containers. Ban these for food sales.

Is there any money in a solution to Matatā's sewerage?

Worked around for the past 12 years, or more years. Two years ago, they said it would cost \$19 million. It's probably up to \$25million. Government, fund it? I doubt it.

... for treating. Then bringing the liquid waste back to



414



improved over this last 10 years. You know the "Hotspots". Regional Council has identified these. Get on with it please.

You have allocated \$6 Million to develop an Intergrated, Urban design response. This should come from the Harbour funds !!! This seems like an exorbitant amount of money; for design, meeting flood and construction work. Although the Regional Council should re- instate any, damaged pathways.

I believe you have 7 people working in Coms.20 years ago there may have been 1. Why so many now ? Surely the Mayor,CEO and group managers could handle this.

You are worried by Central Government request: That future growth must align with a District Spatial Plan.This is Bureaucracy gone mad.There are already numerous Plans that Council must comply with.Central Government and Regional Council.

I believe that turning some of the Airport Land into a Solar Generating Farm would provide an income for Council. Such an enterprise generates twice as much electricity as what, Solar Roof Panels would.This is a No Brainer,if Council can get their head around it. Electricity, Carbon credits.

Local people could buy shares in this and the return would be guaranteed and quicker than the Boat Harbour.

For Infrastructure funding.Why doesn't Council explore a BOND issue.5%per \$1 bond ? For five years.Reset these after five years.Those who wish to exit could sell on to others.

Also ,why not offer \$4% off rates if paid in one sum.?This would mean Council gets a lots of money in one hit. Only issue one Invoice.Thats a saving on Time, postage, paper.

People may say."You cannot run a Council,like a business.That may be the case. But you can run it on smart business principles.Maybe take a leaf out of those investors who bought and Saved the Board Mills. By repairs,upgrading and running the machines at maximin capacity.

Malcolm Whitaker



Ohope.



Submission ID: 930

Date: Apr 15 24 12:03:21 pm

Name:

Raewyn Kingsley-Smith

Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

Maintain these facilities properly then it won't need upgrading stop letting them run down.

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

make it law to deal with our own food waste. appoint 1 or 2 of your many staff as waste police inspectors - sniffers, impose fines.

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

There is no more. We gave you rates you overspent fix your debt learn to budget.

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

I can't follow this. I think an annual general charge should be uniform.

**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/fba1a90439a585c0ff98137efdd735eff7fda7c2/original/1713139399/7aa941980b3c92b0feac0ad9677b35c0\\_Raewyn\\_Kingsley\\_Smith.pdf?1713139399](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/fba1a90439a585c0ff98137efdd735eff7fda7c2/original/1713139399/7aa941980b3c92b0feac0ad9677b35c0_Raewyn_Kingsley_Smith.pdf?1713139399)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

i have run out of time. next time can you not simply list what's on LTP eg. rex morpeth = \$\$ we can tick or cross it. All that is left for me to do is pray that you will heed these submissions - this year! Opt 4 maintain properly I wish to be heard at official hearing.

---



Whakatāne District Council  
Private Bag 1002  
Whakatāne 3158

Please  
Accept  
That the Majority  
ARE  
LAWABIDING

# WHAKATĀNE DISTRICT COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34 SUBMISSION FORM

**FREEPOST**

Fold & send to  
put in a postbox



*This submission form is not a stand-alone document.*

Find the Long Term Plan Consultation Document at [whakatane.govt.nz/ltp](http://whakatane.govt.nz/ltp) for more information.

**Kōrero mai  
Let's talk**

**Tell us what you think  
about the big issues and  
key questions before  
5pm Friday, 12 April 2024.**

### Would you like us to keep you posted on the final decisions?

If you'd like to know the final decisions following consultation, please provide your details below – we will only use this information to communicate with you about your submission. Information about the final decisions will also be available on our website.

First name: Raewyn

Surname: Kingsley-Smith

Organisation (if on behalf of): [Redacted]

Email address: [Redacted]

Postal address: [Redacted]

74-2

**\* Yes**  
**Do you want to present your feedback at a formal hearing or meet the Councillors to chat about your thoughts? If so, get in touch by 5pm, Friday 12 April.**  
**Email [info@whakatane.govt.nz](mailto:info@whakatane.govt.nz) or phone us on 07 306 0500.**

Online: [koreromai.whakatane.govt.nz](http://koreromai.whakatane.govt.nz)  
Email: [submissions@whakatane.govt.nz](mailto:submissions@whakatane.govt.nz)

Post: Whakatane District Council,  
Private Bag 1002, Whakatāne 3158

Deliver: 14 Commerce Street, Whakatāne;  
or Service Centre, Pine Drive, Murupara

Your privacy is important to us: Please note the information on this page will only be used to communicate with you about your submission. The information on the next page (including your name, town and organisation) you provide to include it forms part of your submission and may be made available to the public through a Freedom of Information request. The Council may also pass your submission on if it relates to another business or to another Council.

WHAKATĀNE DISTRICT COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34 - SUBMISSION FORM

Name: Raewyn Kingsley-Smith

Town/area of the district: Whakatane

Organisation (if on behalf):



\*Privacy note: The information on this page (including fields above) forms part of your submission and will be made publicly available on a Council meeting agenda. Please leave any fields blank if you do not want this to be available on a public meeting agenda.

<p><b>How quickly should we close our funding gap?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> Option 1: Close the gap quickly so we pay less in the future</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Option 2: Close the gap in the short term to avoid greater debt</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Option 3: Close the gap in the medium term to ease the burden now</p>	<p>Your thoughts:  <u>We gave you Rates</u> <sup>there is no more</sup>  <u>You overspent</u>  <u>Fix your debt.</u>  <u>learn to budget...</u></p>
<p><b>How should we fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> Option 1: Carry out full Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub Redevelopment as soon as possible.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Option 2: Carry out full Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub Redevelopment with 50/50 share between rates funding and external funding.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Option 3: Carry out required upgrades to the Whakatāne War Memorial Hall, children's play space and Rugby Park grandstand only</p>	<p>Your thoughts:  <u>Maintain these Facilities properly</u>  <u>Then it won't need upgrading</u>  <u>Stop letting them Run down!</u></p>
<p><b>How should we manage foodwaste collection?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> Option 1: Mixed foodwaste and greenwaste for urban properties only.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Option 2: Separate foodwaste collection for urban properties only. Requires separate foodwaste bin.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Option 3: Separate foodwaste collection to all properties. Requires separate foodwaste bin.</p>	<p>Your thoughts:  <u>Make it law to deal with our own foodwaste</u>  <u>Appoint 1 or 2 of your many staff as waste Police inspectors -</u>  <u>'SNIFFERS' impose fines</u></p>
<p><b>How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> Option 1: (Status quo) - 24% UAGC - \$925.62 (GST exclusive) in year 1</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Option 2: 20% UAGC - \$741.34 (GST exclusive) in year 1</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Option 3: 16% UAGC - \$557.06 (GST exclusive) in year 1</p>	<p>Your thoughts:  <u>I cant follow this.</u>  <u>I think an Annual General Charge should be Uniform</u></p>

I have run out of time -  
Next time - Please can you not  
Simply list whats on L.T.P.  
e.g. Rex Morpeth = \$\$\$  
We can tick or X cross it -

Opt 4  
MAINTAIN  
PROPERLY  
I wish to be heard at official hearing

All that's left for me to do  
is 'pray' that you will heed these  
Submissions - This Year!





Whakatāne District Council  
Private Bag 1002  
Whakatāne 3158

# WHAKATĀNE DISTRICT COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34 SUBMISSION FORM

**FREEPOST**

Fold > seal >  
put in a postbox

*This submission form is not a stand-alone document.*

*Find the Long Term Plan Consultation Document at [whakatane.govt.nz/ltf](http://whakatane.govt.nz/ltf) for more information.*

**Kōrero mai  
Let's talk**

**Tell us what you think  
about the big issues and  
key questions before  
5pm Friday, 12 April 2024.**

### Would you like us to let you know about the final decisions?

If you'd like to know the final decisions following consultation, please provide your details below – we will only use this information to communicate with you about your submission. Information about the final decisions will also be available on our website.

First name: KEVIN

Surname: ALLAN

Organisation (if on behalf): \_\_\_\_\_

Email address: \_\_\_\_\_ NZ

Postal address: \_\_\_\_\_  
Whakatane 3158

*Do you want to present your feedback at a formal hearing or meet the Councillors to chat about your thoughts? If so, get in touch by 5pm, Friday 12 April.*

*Email [info@whakatane.govt.nz](mailto:info@whakatane.govt.nz) or phone us on 07 306 0500.*

Your privacy is important to us. Please note, the information on this page will only be used to communicate with you about your submission. The information on the next page (including your name, town and organisation if you choose to include it) forms part of your submission and may be made available to the public through a Council agenda. The Council may also pass your submission on if it relates to another process or to another Council.

Online: [whakatane.govt.nz/ltf](http://whakatane.govt.nz/ltf)  
Email: [submissions@whakatane.govt.nz](mailto:submissions@whakatane.govt.nz)

Post: Whakatāne District Council,  
Private Bag 1002, Whakatāne 3158

Deliver: 14 Commerce Street, Whakatāne;  
or Service Centre, Pine Drive, Murupara

# WHAKATĀNE DISTRICT COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34 - SUBMISSION FORM

Name\*: KIM ALLAN

Town/area of the district\*: OHŌPE

Organisation (if on behalf): SELF

NOTE: Please place my name among others who wish to be heard in an oral submission.

\*Privacy note: The information on this page (including fields above) forms part of your submission and will be made publicly available on a Council meeting agenda. Please leave any fields blank if you do not want this to be available on a public meeting agenda.

<p><b>How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 35% external funding for major development works in 2028 and 2029.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 50% external funding for major development works in 2029 and 2030.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub</p>	<p>Your thoughts</p> <p><i>MINIMAL CAPEX &amp; MAINTENANCE SPEND ONLY</i></p>
<p><b>How should we manage foodwaste collection?</b></p>	<p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Mixed foodwaste and greenwaste for urban properties only.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Separate foodwaste collection for urban properties only.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Separate foodwaste collection to all properties.</p>	<p>Your thoughts</p> <p><i>MINIMISE COLLECTION COSTS</i></p>
<p><b>How quickly should we close our funding gap?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Close the gap quickly (in one year) so we pay less in the future.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Close the gap in the short term (in three years) to avoid greater debt.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Close the gap in the medium term (in six years) to ease the burden now.</p>	<p>Your thoughts</p>
<p><b>How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?</b></p>	<p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> (Status quo) - 24% UAGC - \$927.50 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> 20% UAGC - \$741.31 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> 16% UAGC - \$559.13 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p>	<p>Your thoughts</p> <p><i>Should always correctly assess and invoice UAGC</i></p>

**Need more space for your feedback?**

Please add more pages and make sure your name and organisation (if relevant) are at the top of each page.

Submission ID: 933

Date: Apr 15 24 12:06:45 pm

Name:

Suzanne Williams

Organisation (if on behalf of organisation) Grey Power

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:

**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/ba4201e5f5d1cd135214b90520a50f6f1cb028eb/original/1713139602/2fe609772f503f3c95606b880dfb9247\\_Suzanne\\_Williams.pdf?1713139602](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/ba4201e5f5d1cd135214b90520a50f6f1cb028eb/original/1713139602/2fe609772f503f3c95606b880dfb9247_Suzanne_Williams.pdf?1713139602)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

See attached

---



Whakatāne District Council  
Private Bag 1002  
Whakatāne 3158

# WHAKATĀNE DISTRICT COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34 SUBMISSION FORM

**FREEPOST**  
Fold > seal >  
put in a postbox

*This submission form is not a stand-alone document.*

*Find the Long Term Plan Consultation Document at [whakatane.govt.nz/ltp](http://whakatane.govt.nz/ltp) for more information.*



**Kōrero mai  
Let's talk**

**Tell us what you think  
about the big issues and  
key questions before  
5pm Friday, 12 April 2024.**

Online: [whakatane.govt.nz/ltp](http://whakatane.govt.nz/ltp)

Email: [submissions@whakatane.govt.nz](mailto:submissions@whakatane.govt.nz)

Post: Whakatāne District Council,  
Private Bag 1002, Whakatāne 3158

Deliver: 14 Commerce Street, Whakatāne;  
or Service Centre, Pine Drive, Murupara

### Would you like us to let you know about the final decisions?

If you'd like to know the final decisions following consultation, please provide your details below – we will only use this information to communicate with you about your submission. Information about the final decisions will also be available on our website.

First name: SUZANNE

Surname: WILLIAMS

Organisation (if on behalf): WHAKATANE GREY POWER (SEE OVER)

Email address: [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
WHAKATANE 3120

**Do you want to present your feedback at a formal hearing or meet the Councillors to chat about your thoughts? If so, get in touch by 5pm, Friday 12 April.**

**Email [info@whakatane.govt.nz](mailto:info@whakatane.govt.nz) or phone us on 07 306 0500.**

**Your privacy is important to us:** Please note, the information on this page will only be used to communicate with you about your submission. The information on the next page (including your name, town and organisation if you choose to include it) forms part of your submission and may be made available to the public through a Council agenda. The Council may also pass your submission on if it relates to another process or to another Council.

*WE WISH TO BE HEARD IN SUPPORT OF THE  
ATTACHED SUBMISSION. SN*



# WHAKATĀNE DISTRICT COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34 - SUBMISSION FORM

Name\*: SUZANNE WILLIAMS

Town/area of the district\*: WHAKATANE

Organisation (if on behalf): WHAKATANE + DISTRICTS GREY POWER ASSN.

*\*Privacy note: The information on this page (including fields above) forms part of your submission and will be made publicly available on a Council meeting agenda. Please leave any fields blank if you do not want this to be available on a public meeting agenda.*

<p><b>How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Marpeth Recreation Hub?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Marpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 35% external funding for major development works in 2028 and 2029.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Marpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 50% external funding for major development works in 2029 and 2030.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Marpeth Recreation Hub</p> <p><i>Please refer to pages 24-26 of the Consultation Document for approximate costs and ratepayer contributions</i></p>	<p><i>Your thoughts</i></p>
<p><b>How should we manage foodwaste collection?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Mixed foodwaste and greenwaste for urban properties only.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Separate foodwaste collection for urban properties only.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Separate foodwaste collection to all properties.</p>	<p><i>Your thoughts</i></p>
<p><b>How quickly should we close our funding gap?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Close the gap quickly (in one year) so we pay less in the future.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Close the gap in the short term (in three years) to avoid greater debt.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Close the gap in the medium term (in six years) to ease the burden now.</p>	<p><i>Your thoughts</i></p>
<p><b>How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> (Status quo) – 24% UAGC – \$927.59 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> 20% UAGC – \$741.31 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> 16% UAGC – \$559.13 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p>	<p><i>Your thoughts</i></p>

**Need more space for your feedback?**

Please add more pages and make sure your name and organisation (if relevant) are at the top of each page.

WHAKATANE GREY POWER  
SUBMISSION to the LONG TERM PLAN

Many of our members have expressed despair at the High Rate Rises.

Grey Power committee members have all said that most of our members are upset and angry at Council's apparent lack of understanding of the economic stress in our community.

The ongoing plans for big spends in times of high inflation and uncontrolled cost of living increases are hard to fathom.

People are living longer. For many, the super is their only income; some also manage a mortgage on that limited income. Many will be forced to give up their family homes. Council no longer provides low end pensioner flats, so where to now? For some it will be trying to find an affordable flat to rent (impossible in the present climate), for others, it will be begging family for a home.

So high rates force us out of our homes. You've taken our money, and left us few choices.

You may ask: "Why didn't you save?". N. Z. was cash-poor after the wars; volunteering was high, wages were low; folk raised their families on a shoestring and hard work. However, communities were strong and together they built a N. Z. that we were proud of.

Today's wasteful, throwaway attitude of "demolish and rebuild" is an extravagance we cannot afford right now.

This council's job is to get the best value for the community's income and services – now – not to build a debt on an uncertain future.

If you think that the youngsters will save, most can barely stay afloat now; they are already stressed and struggling; more and more, they are reliant on WINZ rental top-ups and food hand-outs. What tomorrow's young people will need most is work!

Soon our council will be the biggest employer in town, offering high wages, while black mould invades the buildings which are allowed to run down to validate their demolition – at a large cost to tax- and rate-payers.

Shame on you! Spend the money on the maintenance it was gathered for! not your inflated wages.

Utilise the buildings and assets we already have, in this period of uncertainty. You are there to manage the rating income according to today's needs, not tomorrow's dreams.

We rely on Council to cut back intelligently in hard times.

Our suggestions:

- 1/ How about lowering the staffing level and making sure that the remaining staff is pulling its weight??
- 2/ How about lowering the rates?? Or at least starting from a point of a manageable rate hike and working backwards from that to work out what essential work is affordable??

Instead, you continue to plan Big Spends in the L.T.P., taking us headlong into a Wall of Debt. Many of your community are hurting – PLEASE STOP IT!

FOR the FUTURE:

THE BRIDGE:

Another river crossing has to be a priority, for well-established reasons.

It will take a collaborative and cooperative approach from both WDC and BOPRC to convince Government and Waka Kotahi to take this need seriously. If the time, energy and funding spent on the Rex Morpeth Hub over-the-top plans had gone into building the case for the bridge, it may have been in this LTP! Please get on with it!

Alternatively, put a supermarket and gas station at the Hub and possibly cut the bridge traffic in halves -- but we are still left with the problem of evacuation in an emergency.

WATER:

Do we have to be drinking putrid or salty water before we get the urgently-needed alternatives? The sewage ponds, with the highest emissions of all WDC services, are obviously a potential problem, as well.

GROWTH:

Why are we not preparing for the future? We should be building into the hills, not the sand dunes! Why have we had next-to-no progress on emergency planning, when we all know disaster could strike tomorrow? What are the staff doing with themselves?

NEXT TIME:

For the LTP: can you please provide us with a list of everything in the LTP with costs and a small amount of explanation, without all the sales talk/waffle/ cotton wool; then we can cross off the ones that we don't think should be there, or ranked as to urgency, so that you would have the feedback from the community that you need; it would be more efficient and a whole lot cheaper.

PLEASE CAN WE SAVE MONEY and LIVE WITHIN OUR MEANS!

Submission ID: 934

Date: Apr 15 24 12:09:58 pm

Name:

Jarle Raimon

**Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)**

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

Option 3: Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

Maintenance has been substandard and needs to be improved. Important that a situation doesn't develop where charges for the use of facilities means children from poorer families miss out.

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

Option 1: Mixed foodwaste and greenwaste for urban properties only.

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

Sensible that this is the preferred option.

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

Option 3: Close the gap in the medium-term (in six years) to ease the burden now.

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

Option 1: (Status quo) – 24% UAGC – \$927.50 (GST exclusive) in year 1.

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

The rates are already extremely high and option 2 or 3 would push them even higher.

**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/56dacec51ab99461d403adacc57bc3c73bbd7282/original/1713139795/e853e3371a7145ad6130fd7655c0ea62\\_0817\\_001.pdf?1713139795](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/56dacec51ab99461d403adacc57bc3c73bbd7282/original/1713139795/e853e3371a7145ad6130fd7655c0ea62_0817_001.pdf?1713139795)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

---





Whakatāne District Council  
Private Bag 1002  
Whakatāne 3158

WHAKATĀNE DISTRICT COUNCIL  
LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34  
**SUBMISSION FORM**

**FREEPOST**  
Fold > seal >  
put in a postbox

*This submission form is not a stand-alone document.*

*Find the Long Term Plan Consultation Document at [whakatane.govt.nz/ltf](http://whakatane.govt.nz/ltf) for more information.*



**Tell us what you think  
about the big issues and  
key questions before  
5pm Friday, 12 April 2024.**

Online: [whakatane.govt.nz/ltf](http://whakatane.govt.nz/ltf)  
Email: [submissions@whakatane.govt.nz](mailto:submissions@whakatane.govt.nz)

Post: Whakatāne District Council,  
Private Bag 1002, Whakatāne 3158

Deliver: 14 Commerce Street, Whakatāne;  
or Service Centre, Pine Drive, Murupara

**Would you like us to let you know about the final decisions?**

If you'd like to know the final decisions following consultation, please provide your details below – we will only use this information to communicate with you about your submission. Information about the final decisions will also be available on our website.

First name: JARLE

Surname: RAIMON

Organisation (if on behalf): Nil

Email address: [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

CHOPE

**Do you want to present your feedback at a formal hearing or meet the Councillors to chat about your thoughts? If so, get in touch by 5pm, Friday 12 April.**

**Email [info@whakatane.govt.nz](mailto:info@whakatane.govt.nz) or phone us on 07 306 0500.**

Your privacy is important to us: Please note, the information on this page will only be used to communicate with you about your submission. The information on the next page (including your name, town and organisation (if you choose to include it)) forms part of your submission and may be made available to the public through a Council agenda. The Council may also pass your submission on if it relates to another process or to another Council.

# WHAKATĀNE DISTRICT COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34 - SUBMISSION FORM

Name\*: JARLE RAIMON

Town/area of the district\*: OHOPU

Organisation (if on behalf): Nil

*\*Privacy note: The information on this page (including fields above) forms part of your submission and will be made publicly available on a Council meeting agenda. Please leave any fields blank if you do not want this to be available on a public meeting agenda.*

<p><b>How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 35% external funding for major development works in 2028 and 2029.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 50% external funding for major development works in 2029 and 2030.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub</p> <p><i>Please refer to pages 24-26 of the Consultation Document for approximate costs and ratepayer contributions.</i></p>	<p><i>Your thoughts</i></p> <p>Maintenance has been sub standard and needs to be improved</p> <p>Important that a situation doesn't develop where charges for the use of facilities means children from poorer families miss out</p>
<p><b>How should we manage foodwaste collection?</b></p>	<p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Mixed foodwaste and greenwaste for urban properties only.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Separate foodwaste collection for urban properties only.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Separate foodwaste collection to all properties.</p>	<p><i>Your thoughts</i></p> <p>Sensible that this is the preferred option</p>
<p><b>How quickly should we close our funding gap?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Close the gap quickly (in one year) so we pay less in the future.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Close the gap in the short term (in three years) to avoid greater debt.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Close the gap in the medium term (in six years) to ease the burden now.</p>	<p><i>Your thoughts</i></p>
<p><b>How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?</b></p>	<p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> (Status quo) – 24% UAGC – \$927.50 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> 20% UAGC – \$741.31 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> 16% UAGC – \$559.13 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p>	<p><i>Your thoughts</i></p> <p>The rates are already extremely high and option 2 or 3 would push them even higher.</p>

## Need more space for your feedback?

Please add more pages and make sure your name and organisation (if relevant) are at the top of each page.

**Name:**

**Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)**

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/ed2a655540153def5d14a817cb9f5e9089ae61d9/original/1713141391/d7f210c52d86b331b97c2c48f982bc7f\\_Jarle\\_Raimon.pdf?1713141391](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/ed2a655540153def5d14a817cb9f5e9089ae61d9/original/1713141391/d7f210c52d86b331b97c2c48f982bc7f_Jarle_Raimon.pdf?1713141391)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

---

**This envelope contains three separate submissions that are outside the scope of the Submission Form.**

**I, Jarle Raimon, wish to present these submissions in person at the hearings on the 18<sup>th</sup> and 19<sup>th</sup> April 2024.**

[Redacted]

[Redacted]@g [Redacted]  
[Redacted]

First name: JARLE

Surname: RAIMON

Organisation (if on behalf): Nil

Email address: [Redacted]

[Redacted]

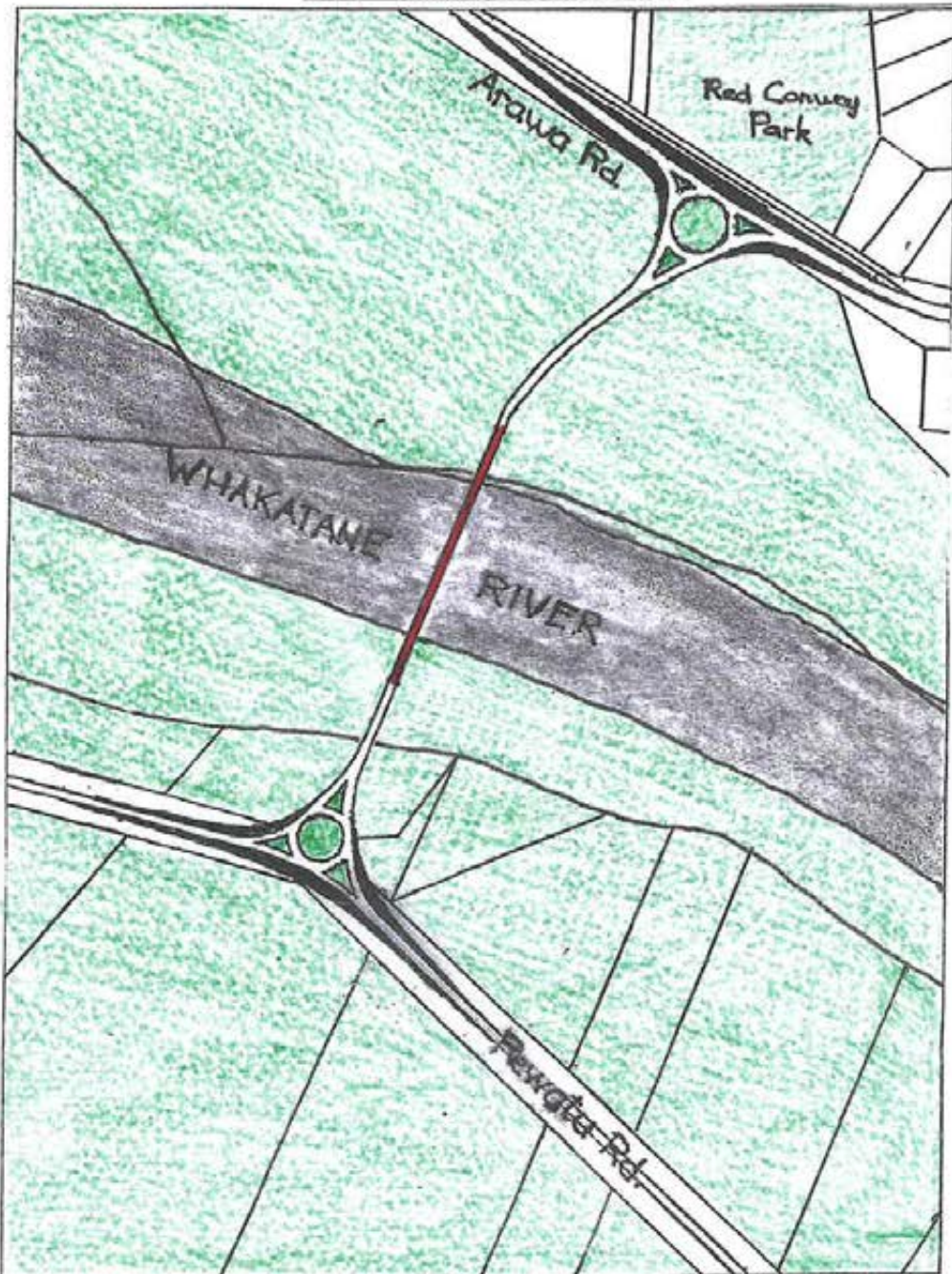
[Redacted]

**Do you wish to attend the hearing or meet the Councillors to chat about your thoughts? If so, get in touch by 5pm, Friday 12 April.**

**Email [info@whakatane.govt.nz](mailto:info@whakatane.govt.nz) or phone us on 07 306 0500.**



**CHEAPEST ROUTE**  
**for**  
**SECOND BRIDGE**



To form the Arawa Road roundabout, the existing road would be raised to the level of the stopbank in that location, leaving access to Red Conway Park reduced to a oneway, west to east, single lane.

The Rewatu Road roundabout would be formed similarly.

Eventually, roundabouts would be needed to improve traffic flow at three further intersections.

- 1) Valley Rd. to Arawa Rd.
- 2) Rewatu Rd to Te Rahu Rd
- 3) Te Rahu Rd to State Highway 30

## SECOND BRIDGE

If the Landing Road Bridge were to be damaged in a natural disaster to the extent that it could not be used until rebuilt, it is essential that we build a second bridge as quickly and as economically as possible. Without a second bridge, there would be a complete paralysis to Whakatane. Commerce and tourism would collapse as well as massive inconvenience and expense coming to us all. We are not talking about something that would be nice, but something that is an absolute necessity for Whakatane.

Whakatane cannot wait and waste hundreds of thousands of dollars preparing a business case for Waka Kotahi funding. Clearly we have to take urgency and deal with this matter ourselves. My proposal, as shown on the accompanying drawing, seems to me to be the cheapest way to solve this problem. It not only utilises existing roading, but it crosses the river at its narrowest. Traffic coming into Whakatane from State Highways 2 and 30, would have the option of an alternative route to the town centre, thereby easing congestion at the landing Road Bridge.

Also, in approximately 10 years time, Waka Kotahi proposes to rebuild the Pckatahi Bridge, and without a detour via my proposed location, Whakatane would become a disastrous log jam.

Fund raising needs to commence immediately by way of a local lottery, a special rate, or sensibly, manual tolling on the Landing Road Bridge, from 6.30 am to 6.30 pm weekdays.

I know Waka Kotahi forbids tolling, but if they are not going to pay, then they should not have the say. Eventually they would contribute substantially as they manage the distribution of our road taxes, but we should not let them tell our town to stand in the queue like children, until we meet their criteria when we are facing a matter of such urgency.

Yours faithfully

  
Jarle Raimon

ail.com



## ALTERNATIVE BOAT HARBOUR

It is unfortunate that the Kapa Road Boat Harbour is running into unforeseen problems as Whakatane has a real need for much of what it would provide.

As shown here I have prepared a more modest alternative that would provide the following.

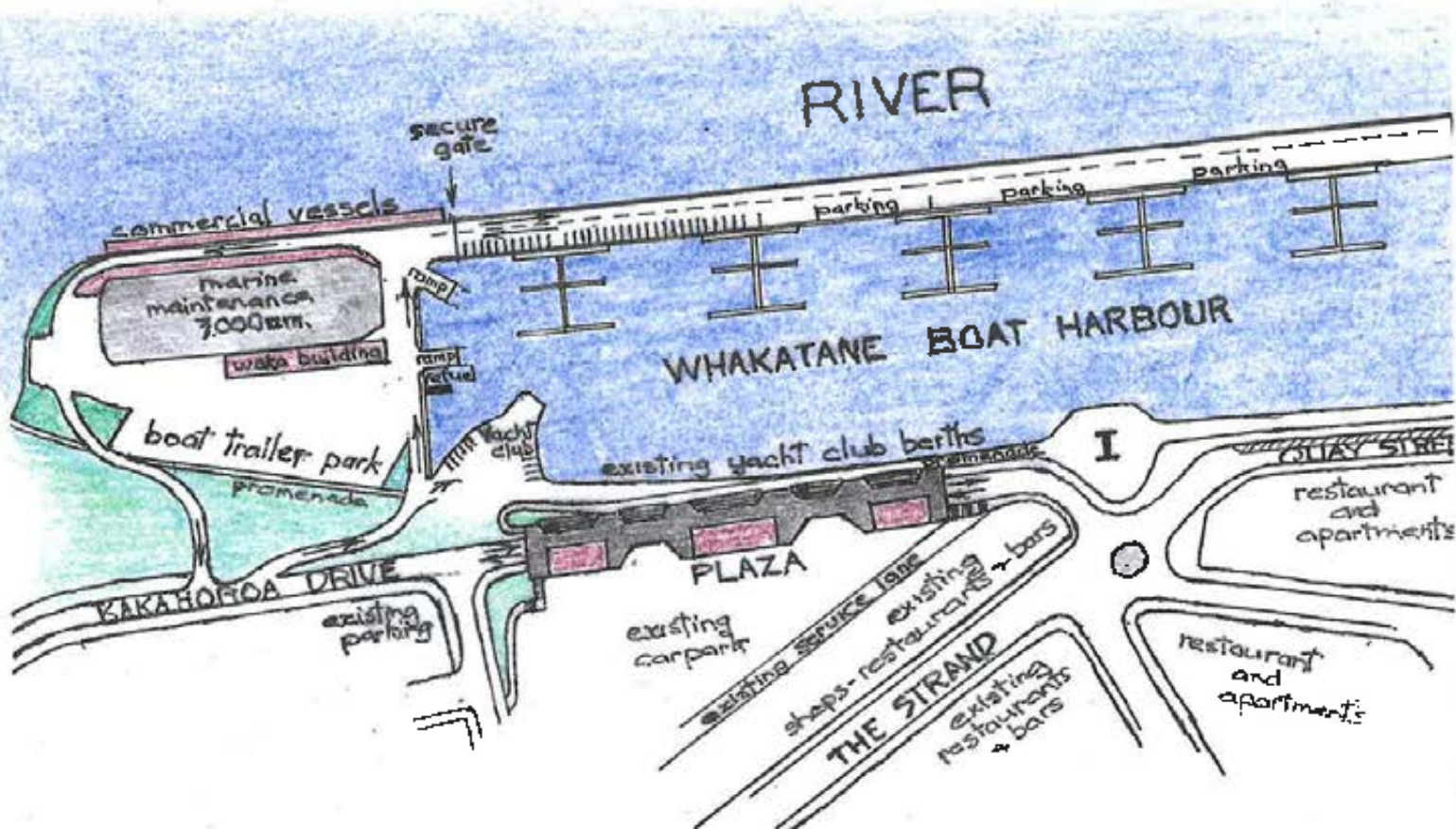
- 1) A secure fifty berth marina.
- 2) A 120 metre wharf for commercial vessels.
- 3) A 3000 square metre marine maintenance wharf shed.
- 4) A 450 square metre traditional waka building shed.
- 5) New recreational boat launching ramps.
- 6) Thirty new boat trailer and towing vehicle parks.
- 7) Sheltered anchorage for all, when the river is in flood.
- 8) Employment, both during construction and when operational.

As this is in close proximity to the Town Centre and does not interfere with any of the existing yacht club facilities, it could be a workable alternative worthy of investigation.

Further, as this proposal in principle, meets with the original criteria of the PGF, the existing funding could be transferred to this more affordable location. It would be a great shame if the town were to lose such a substantial boost.

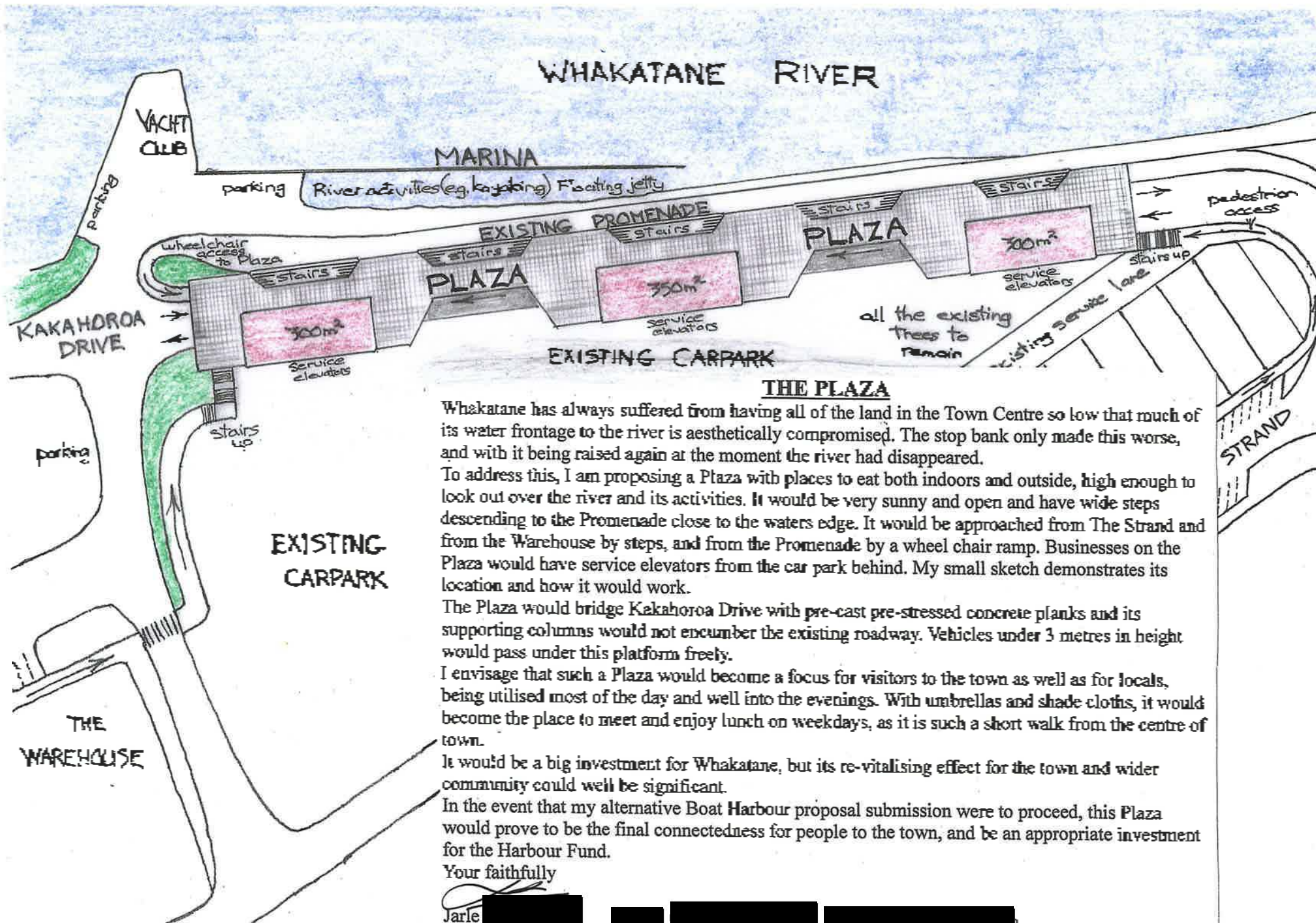
It has been well proven in other locations in New Zealand that, the provision of a marina adjacent to a town centre, provides a huge focus of interest and stimulation to commerce. In light of the provision of such a boat harbour right in the centre of town, I have proposed a Plaza as an extension of the existing Strand restaurant precinct. It would provide the elevation necessary to enable Whakatane's water frontage to be enjoyed on a daily basis. This Plaza is the subject of another submission that I am making for the I.T.P.

Yours faithfully





# WHAKATANE RIVER



## THE PLAZA

Whakatane has always suffered from having all of the land in the Town Centre so low that much of its water frontage to the river is aesthetically compromised. The stop bank only made this worse, and with it being raised again at the moment the river had disappeared.

To address this, I am proposing a Plaza with places to eat both indoors and outside, high enough to look out over the river and its activities. It would be very sunny and open and have wide steps descending to the Promenade close to the waters edge. It would be approached from The Strand and from the Warehouse by steps, and from the Promenade by a wheel chair ramp. Businesses on the Plaza would have service elevators from the car park behind. My small sketch demonstrates its location and how it would work.

The Plaza would bridge Kakahoroa Drive with pre-cast pre-stressed concrete planks and its supporting columns would not encumber the existing roadway. Vehicles under 3 metres in height would pass under this platform freely.

I envisage that such a Plaza would become a focus for visitors to the town as well as for locals, being utilised most of the day and well into the evenings. With umbrellas and shade cloths, it would become the place to meet and enjoy lunch on weekdays, as it is such a short walk from the centre of town.

It would be a big investment for Whakatane, but its re-vitalising effect for the town and wider community could well be significant.

In the event that my alternative Boat Harbour proposal submission were to proceed, this Plaza would prove to be the final connectedness for people to the town, and be an appropriate investment for the Harbour Fund.

Your faithfully

Jarle [redacted]



Submission ID: 935

Date: Apr 15 24 12:11:29 pm

Name:

Mate Heitia - Executive Chairperson of REKA

Organisation (if on behalf of organisation) REKA (Charitable Trust)

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/e73ed637c283eb48be6f4da38d663bac6cda3883/original/1713139884/0921a92720518c102b7f26b78b221213\\_long\\_Term\\_Plan\\_Submissions.pdf?1713139884](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/e73ed637c283eb48be6f4da38d663bac6cda3883/original/1713139884/0921a92720518c102b7f26b78b221213_long_Term_Plan_Submissions.pdf?1713139884)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

See letter and attached Consultation Document - highlighted throughout

---

long Term Plan Submissions  
Whakatane District Council  
PO Box 1002  
Whakatāne 3158

11 April 2024

Tēnā koutou,

Thank you for the opportunity to place a submission to the Whakatane District Council Long-Term Plan. I would like to speak to this submission at a formal hearing.

I am submitting as Executive Chairperson of REKA (Charitable )Trust, a Landowner and Trustee of Ahu Whenua Trusts in Poroporo and the focus of this submission is on an eco-economic development opportunity. We have applied for funding to undertake a full feasibility study. It is envisaged that this feasibility study will support the future development of a project plan and business case to support implementation.

The scope of the feasibility will include an Eco-tourism venture, River Walks, Marae Visits, Kai Tours and a Nursery built on Whenua Māori in Poroporo to grow all the plants needed to clean our Taiao , and all offering new employment opportunities for our community. Papakainga will also be needed for all our Landowners who are living in Whakatane paying high rents and mortgages despite being Landowners. Support with spatial planning will be required on all the Whenua Maori in Poroporo that is underutilised and not serving the needs of our people and communities.

With a view to strategic Maori Partnerships and strengthening relationships with Iwi, hapu and whanau, the benefits of this project will be felt across the whole region as we have plans to partner with neighbouring iwi. More visitors mean more jobs, which means more money and more opportunity for the people of our district.

Ngā mihi,

Mate Heitia  
Executive Chairperson  
REKA (Charitable Trust)





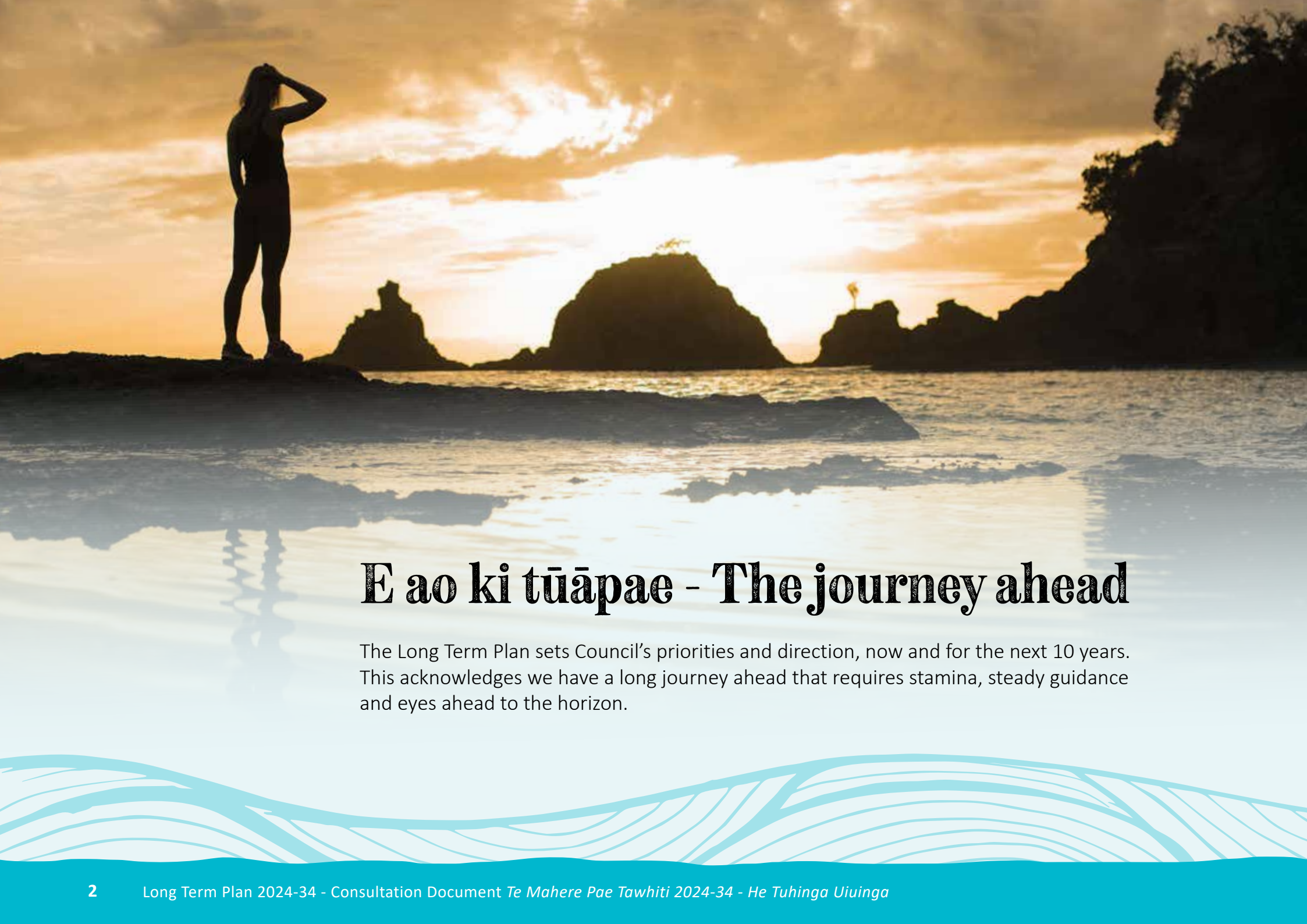


# Long Term Plan 2024-34 Te Mahere Pae Tawhiti 2024-34

CONSULTATION DOCUMENT - HE TUHINGA UIUINGA

Tell us what  
you think by  
Friday, 12 April





# E ao ki tūāpae - The journey ahead

The Long Term Plan sets Council's priorities and direction, now and for the next 10 years. This acknowledges we have a long journey ahead that requires stamina, steady guidance and eyes ahead to the horizon.



# WHAT'S THIS ABOUT?

## *Te ngako o tēnei tuhinga*

The Long Term Plan is like the district's roadmap for the next decade. This Consultation Document is your opportunity to weigh-in on what's been proposed. It outlines key decisions that our Council needs to make for the years ahead, and what it means for rates. The Long Term Plan has been developed with your earlier feedback in mind. We're checking in to make sure your aspirations line up with what we've planned.

If you want more detail, visit our website at [whakatane.govt.nz/ltp](https://whakatane.govt.nz/ltp). There, you'll find supporting documents to dive deeper into the topics covered in this consultation. Council Elected Members have some tough and important decisions to make on your behalf and are really keen for your feedback in this important process.



# WHAT'S IN THIS DOCUMENT?

## *Te Rārangi Take*

<b>INTRODUCTION</b> .....	<b>p.3</b>
<b>OUR VISION AND PRIORITIES</b> .....	<b>p.7</b>
<b>FIVE KEY PRIORITIES</b> .....	<b>p.8</b>
<b>KEY THINGS WE'RE THINKING ABOUT</b> .....	<b>p.14</b>
<b>ACTIVITIES AND LEVELS OF SERVICE YOU CAN EXPECT</b> .....	<b>p.17</b>
Projects in the pipeline .....	p.18
<b>OUR FINANCES</b> .....	<b>p.19</b>
<b>KŌRERO MAI - LET'S TALK</b> .....	<b>p.23</b>
Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub .....	p.24
How should we manage foodwaste collection? .....	p.27
How quickly should we close our funding gap? .....	p.29
How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district? ....	p.32
<b>OTHER KEY DOCUMENTS WE WANT YOUR FEEDBACK ON</b> .....	<b>p.36</b>
<b>SO, WHAT DO YOU THINK?</b> .....	<b>p.37</b>
<b>WHAT HAPPENS NEXT?</b> .....	<b>p.38</b>

*Note: This document is based on the best available information at the time of publication. While it does not include an audit report, it has been informed by expert independent advice and is subject to both internal and external review.*

# MESSAGE FROM THE MAYOR - IT'S TIME TO HAVE YOUR SAY

## *He kupu nā te Koromatua*

As we embark on the journey of shaping our district's future through the Long Term Plan 2024-34, it's important to set the scene realistically, but also with a sense of optimism.

In recent years, we've faced unprecedented challenges, from global economic shifts to local inflationary pressures and geopolitical tensions. The waves of change have affected us all, prompting us to reassess our priorities and strategies for the future.

The Reserve Bank of New Zealand's efforts to combat inflation have been both necessary and impactful, albeit with their own set of challenges. While we've seen fluctuations in key economic indicators, such as inflation rates and oil prices, our community has felt the effects, particularly in terms of cost-of-living pressures.

Here in the Whakatāne District, we've always been resilient in the face of adversity. Our community spirit and resourcefulness have helped us weather many storms. Yet, as we look ahead, we must acknowledge the uncertainties that lie on the horizon.

In developing a long-term plan, trade-offs always need to be made between desires and affordability. At the same time, we have a unique opportunity to chart a course that ensures the sustainability and prosperity of the Whakatāne District for generations to come. It's a chance to prioritise essential services, invest in necessary infrastructure and foster economic resilience.

As your Mayor, I envision a future where we live within our means, doing more with less, and ensuring that basic services remain efficient and accessible to all. We must be prudent stewards of our resources and mindful of the challenges that may arise.

I've been heartened by the engagement of our community members and Councillors in the Long Term Plan development process to date. It's a testament to our collective commitment to building a better future for the Whakatāne District, however, I sincerely hope to hear from many more of you through this consultation process. The voices of our communities are vital in crafting a Long Term Plan that meets community needs and aspirations.

While the road ahead is likely to be pitted with challenges, I believe that together, we can overcome them. By embracing innovation, collaboration and a shared sense of purpose, we can navigate the uncertainties and emerge stronger than ever before.

Although it is important to plan, we should realise that planning on a 10-year horizon is fraught given fluctuations in the macro-economy. Fortunately, our planning system does have significant agility built in. Council sets a Long Term Plan that is reviewed every three years and modified annually through the Annual Plan process.

I urge you to join us in shaping the future of the Whakatāne District through your feedback and active participation. Together, we can build a vibrant, resilient and prosperous district that we can all be proud to call home.

Whakatāne District Mayor, Dr Victor Luca



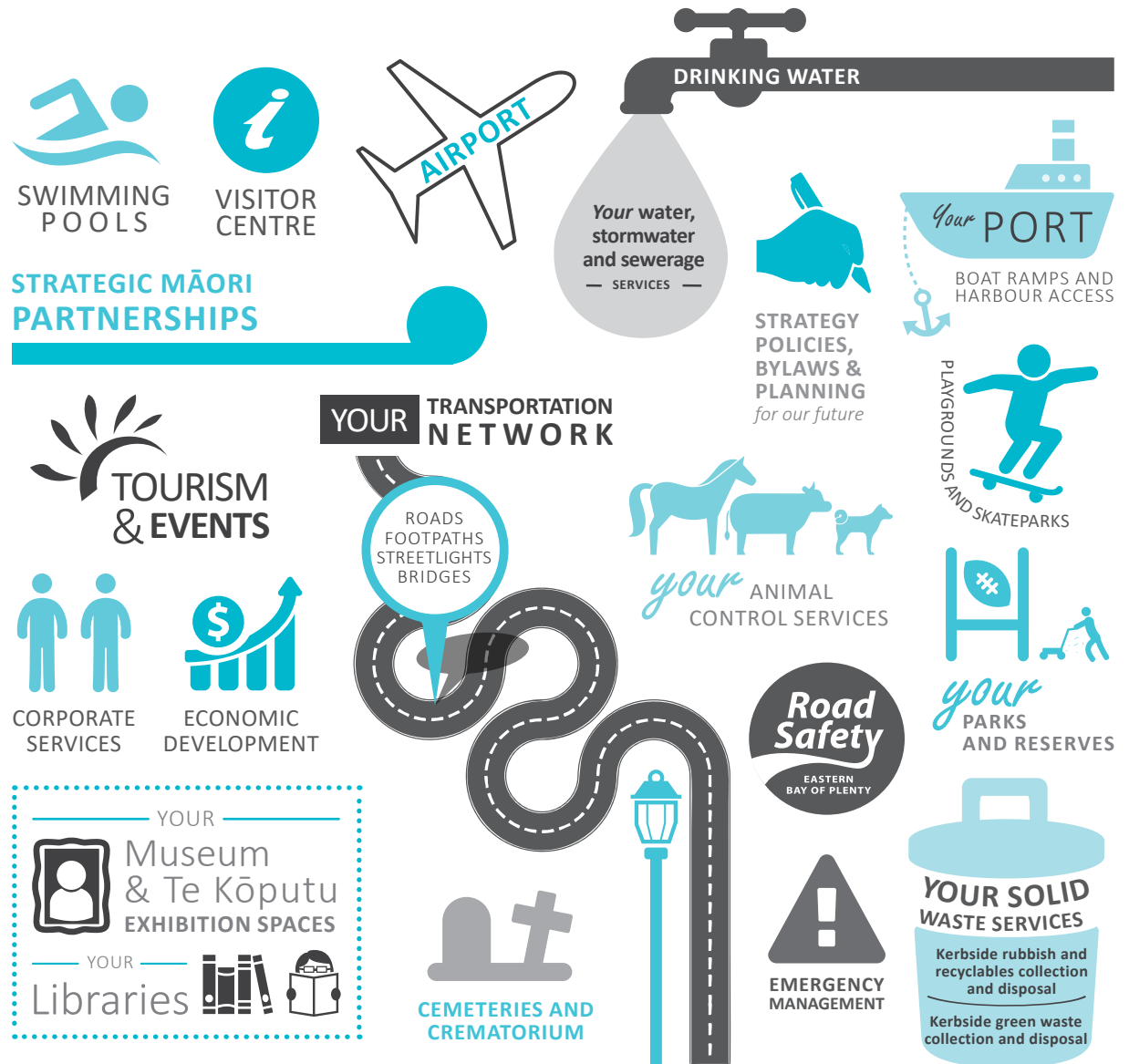
# WHO WE ARE AND WHAT WE DO

## Ko wai mātau, ā, he aha ā mātau mahi

The Council plays a crucial role in the Whakatāne District by providing essential services and recreational opportunities that people use every day. The Whakatāne District is governed by 11 elected community representatives who make key decisions to guide our activities and shape the future of the district. The Council delivers more than 30 different services and manages around \$1.4 billion worth of community assets.



### Our work *Ā mātau mahi*



# WE WANT TO HEAR FROM YOU

## Whakapā mai

We are your Council. We're trying to find the right balance between Council costs and delivering the things Whakatāne District communities need and want. To do this though, it's important that we hear and understand what matters most to you. We need your input to make sure we're heading in the right direction. Feel free to drop us a line, give us a call or swing by for a chat about the Long Term Plan.

You'll find more details on the ways you can share your views towards the end of this document. Thanks for the taking the time to get involved in your district's future.



**Dr Victor Luca**  
*Mayor*  
**M** 027 749 8888  
**E** victor.luca@whakatane.govt.nz



**Nándor Tánzos**  
*Councillor, Whakatāne-Ōhope General Ward*  
**M** 021 887 011  
**E** nandor.tanczos@whakatane.govt.nz



**Tu O'Brien**  
*Councillor Rangitāiki Māori Ward*  
**M** 021 194 6857  
**E** tu.obrien@whakatane.govt.nz



**Lesley Immink**  
*Deputy Mayor*  
**M** 021 024 97854  
**E** lesley.immink@whakatane.govt.nz



**Gavin Dennis**  
*Councillor Rangitāiki General Ward*  
**M** 027 327 0597  
**E** gavin.dennis@whakatane.govt.nz



**Toni Boynton**  
*Councillor, Kāpū-te-rangi Māori Ward*  
**M** 027 362 6097  
**E** toni.boynton@whakatane.govt.nz



**John Pullar**  
*Councillor, Whakatāne-Ōhope General Ward*  
**M** 027 308 5002  
**E** john.pullar@whakatane.govt.nz



**Wilson James**  
*Councillor Rangitāiki General Ward*  
**M** 027 498 1854  
**E** wilson.james@whakatane.govt.nz



**Ngapera Rangiaho**  
*Councillor, Toi ki Uta Māori Ward*  
**M** 022 045 1412  
**E** ngapera.rangiaho@whakatane.govt.nz



**Julie Jukes**  
*Councillor, Whakatāne-Ōhope General Ward*  
**M** 027 412 1025  
**E** julie.jukes@whakatane.govt.nz



**Andrew Iles**  
*Councillor Te Urewera General Ward*  
**M** 027 294 1849  
**E** andrew.iles@whakatane.govt.nz



# OUR VISION AND PRIORITIES

## *Tō mātau matakitenga me ngā take matua*

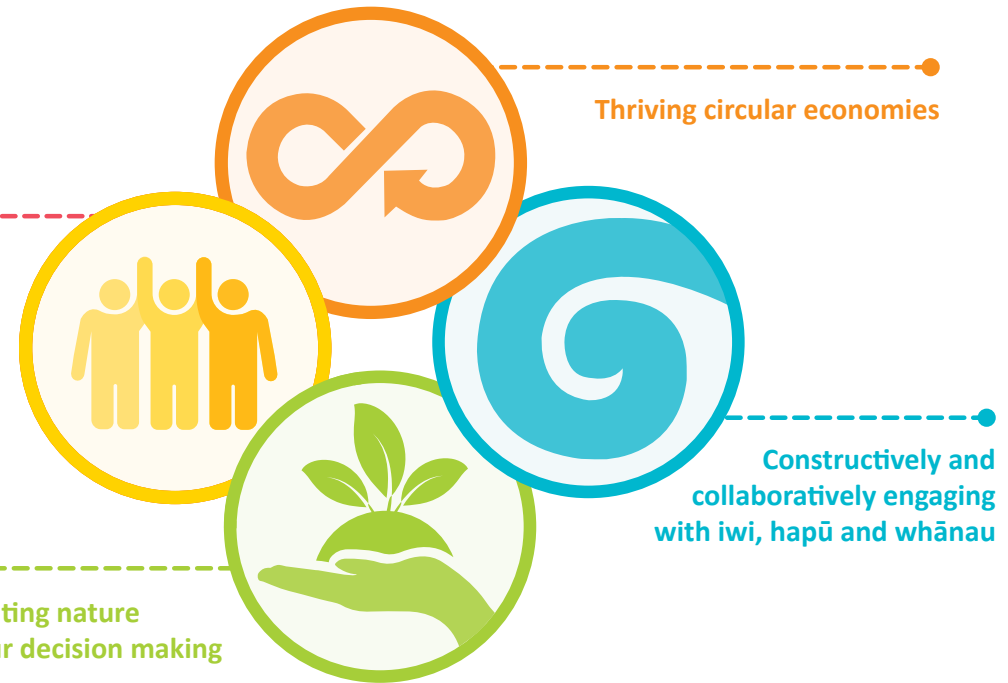
Our vision of 'more life in life' is for communities to flourish, fulfil their potential and live life to its fullest. It recognises that the Whakatāne District offers a great quality of life – that our district is a great place to live, work, play, raise a family and do business.

### More life in life

*Working together to make living better for our communities, now and in the future*



Strong, connected,  
interdependent,  
diverse communities



Thriving circular economies

Constructively and  
collaboratively engaging  
with iwi, hapū and whānau

Integrating nature  
into our decision making

# Five key priorities

## Ngā take matua e rima

The following priorities have been identified as the things we need to focus on most to take action on our 'More life in life' vision.



**Enhancing the safety, wellbeing and vibrancy of communities**

*Me mātua whakanui i te marutau, te oranga, me te wana o ngā hapori*

### WHAT WE'LL FOCUS ON

- Support our smaller and remote communities to plan for their future – what changes should occur in the area and when, all across the district. And invest in making these changes happen.
- Increase safety for people moving around the district (e.g. community safety cameras, good lighting, multi-modal transport, accessibility for people with disabilities).
- Invest wisely in recreation, events and the arts to have a broader range of 'things to do' (especially for our youth).
- Work with other agencies and community organisations to focus on social wellbeing outcomes (such as health, homelessness and safety).



**Strengthening relationships with iwi, hapū and whānau**

*Me mātua whakawhanake i ngā kōtuituinga ā-iwi, ā-hapū, ā-whānau anō hoki*

### WHAT WE'LL FOCUS ON

- Implement strategies and programmes designed to enhance staff and councillor capability and capacity to effectively partner with iwi, hapū and whānau.
- Enable iwi participation in planning, decision-making and reflect cultural aspirations through the projects we deliver (e.g. financial support, capability, design).
- Work alongside Māori land owners to support and enable development of Māori land.
- Work with iwi, hapū and whānau to improve equity and wellbeing outcomes.



### Building climate change and natural hazard resilience, including our infrastructure

*Me mātua whakakaha i te aumangea ki te huringa āhuarangi me ngā tūraru matepā taiao tae ana ki te hangaroto*

#### WHAT WE'LL FOCUS ON

- Ensure our key infrastructure (roads and pipes) are resilient to the effects of natural hazards and climate change.
- Ensure the District Plan (rules for how people can build on and develop their land) recognises, manages and mitigates the effects of natural hazards because of climate change. Working around supporting people to navigate these rules.
- Support people to navigate District Plan rules and requirements.
- Partner with at-risk communities about climate change adaptation and what this might mean for them (e.g. those communities that may be impacted by rising sea-levels, flooding).
- Work with communities to ensure the district is well-prepared for emergency management.



### Facilitating economic regeneration and responding to development pressures

*Me mātua whakahaere i te tipuranga o te taiōhanga me ngā tonotono whare*

#### WHAT WE'LL FOCUS ON

- Setting direction for where and what type of development should occur using spatial planning, district planning and strategic planning processes for infrastructure, suburban development and economic growth.
- Build relationships and partnerships with other councils, agencies and groups to support and advocate for development and growth.
- Back our economy, in particular the tourism and events sectors, to enable economic and employment growth and attract new business and investment into the district.
- Use all of Council's procurement tools to achieve greater gains for our local economy, workforce and environment.



### Shaping a green district *Kia toitū te rohe*

#### WHAT WE'LL FOCUS ON

- Be actively involved in reducing the district's carbon footprint and enabling alternative energies (e.g. solar farms).
- Advocate to central government on environmental issues on behalf of the community (e.g. apply for government funding and represent our local views).
- Provide active leadership to minimise and manage waste to develop a more circular economy.
- Ensure Council's decision-making and operations reflect our environmental priorities.



# WHAT YOU'VE TOLD US ALONG THE WAY

## Ō whakahoki kōrero

While Council regularly engages with its communities, we kicked off discussions specifically about this Long Term Plan in June 2023. We got out and about to talk about Council's five strategic priorities and find out what's important to you when planning for the next 10 years. You gave a lot of great feedback, with more than 360 submissions received – the most that the Council has ever received during this stage of developing a Long Term Plan. It was clear to see that many people care about the future of the district and that people want to know what their rates are being spent on, now more than ever. We also delved into community feedback received by the Council throughout past years, which offered valuable insights into the diverse ideas, aspirations and concerns that communities hold for the future.

“

**It was clear to see that many people care about the future of the district and that people want to know what their rates are being spent on, now more than ever.**

”

Council heard that enhancing the safety, wellbeing and vibrancy of communities is important so we have safer roads for cyclists and pedestrians and more activities and facilities for young people. We heard that many of you believe investment into our smaller, rural and remote communities is crucial.

Strengthening partnerships with iwi, hapū and whānau is a top priority. Many submissions stressed the need to address inequities and amplify the voices of Māori. This includes recognising Te Tiriti o Waitangi and acknowledging the ongoing impacts of colonisation on Māori communities. It's crucial to work together as one, embrace multiculturalism and steer clear of practices that could foster division.

Council heard that that there were shared concerns about the resilience of our infrastructure in the face of climate change impacts. There was agreement that we should focus on quality collaboration with stakeholders to build resilience.

To improve environmental outcomes for the district you told us we need eco-friendly practices, good waste management and recycling, community education and accessible sustainable living options. You also want renewable energy options like solar and wind power, ongoing endorsement of e-bike options and balanced transportation planning.

Council also heard that times are tough and it's important that we minimise the rating impacts wherever we can by ensuring we're sticking to the necessities, while planning for a vibrant future.



# WHERE WE'RE AT RIGHT NOW

## *Te tūnga ināia tonu nei*

**We know that councils are continually being asked to cut costs but keep delivering the same services. We're facing the same impacts of inflation and cost increases as councils throughout Aotearoa New Zealand, meaning we're looking at higher rates increases than ever before. Alongside this, we have some critical infrastructure projects that we need to fund. As we've developed this plan, it's been important we keep our focus on our communities and work to understand what matters to you most. It's important that the Mayor and Councillors hear from you before they make their final decision about what's in this Long Term Plan.**

## Things are really tough

The world has shifted significantly since our last Long Term Plan. National economic conditions have changed dramatically. This has caused record-high cost escalations on multiple fronts, high interest rates and rising compliance and insurance costs. We've worked in previous years to keep rates at an affordable level and annual rates increases to a minimum in response to the rising cost of living. This has created a funding gap that we now need to close. It's important that we do this in a way that is financially responsible, while recognising that rates affordability is a crucial factor for many members of our communities. This is something that is more easily said than done.

## The funding system isn't working

Funding demands on local government are exceeding what it's capable of achieving, and we're not exempt. Council's funding model is complex and rigid. It's not comparable to a household or business budgeting process. We rely almost entirely on ratepayers to finance us, so we keep tapping into the same pool of people and businesses for funding. This view is supported by the recent 'Future for Local Government' review, which has found that the funding model has put councils and its communities under prolonged financial strain and is simply not sustainable in its current format.



## Three Waters is back

Under the previous government, work was underway to remove the Three Waters (drinking water, storm water and waste water) from Council's core business and placed into a new entity with its own funding structure. The government's recent decision to scrap the Three Waters Services Reform Programme has put the responsibility back on councils. Council staff and Elected Members have spent several months working through the budgeting process for this Long Term Plan without including the Three Waters beyond the first two years. The return of Three Waters has meant going back to the drawing board.

As part of the preparation for the Three Waters reform, each council created a draft Asset Management Plan (AMP). This plan listed all the projects and programmes needed to fulfil the Whakatāne District's requirements. It was called the 'Needs Based Three Waters Programme' and required an investment of \$440 million over 10 years. This investment would have supported a significant amount of construction and funding for various projects.

With Three Waters back on our books, we can only factor minimal maintenance and compliance costs into the budget for the next 10 years due to funding limitations. This means that important upgrades will not be able to happen unless something significant changes with how our three waters infrastructure is funded and managed.

## Some things will need to wait

We know that we need to focus on keeping costs down by choosing projects wisely. We understand that delaying some projects might seem sensible now, but abandoning them would cost more in the long run. In our Long Term Plan, we're proposing to adjust the timing and scale of our investments to ensure our communities stay as strong and vibrant as possible.



## Getting used to higher rates increases

We can't put our hands on our hearts and say that these rates impacts are temporary. The things that have led to this point have been happening over a long period and will not be resolved easily. As we've outlined above, the funding system we're using is not working, and the need for investment is huge. What we can say is that staff and Elected Members will continue to lobby to central government for greater support, and to align what communities say they want and need to the resources we have available to deliver them.

# WE'VE GOT OUR EAR TO THE GROUND

## *Kei te whakarongo pīkari mātau*

We want you to know that we're always paying attention to what's happening around the Whakatāne District, and listening to the issues that matter to you.

### A second bridge

In August 2023, a report was presented to Council's Infrastructure and Planning Committee that provided a summary of investigations over time into an additional river crossing. It was agreed that because of the significant investment required, a business case for a bridge was required. This also recognised that there are a number of interdependencies for building this business case such as transport network planning, spatial planning for growth and development, climate change planning for vulnerability, and sustainable transport options through the Active Whakatāne Strategy. Without carrying out these pieces of work, the business case will not be strong enough. We therefore need to continue developing these plans before we can understand exactly what we're building and how much it will cost.

### It's not either/or

We received a petition in 2023 alongside submissions to the Rex Morpeth Hub Master Plan. This petition stated that a second bridge should be prioritised over the redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub. This was acknowledged by Council Elected Members and a second bridge remains a priority focus; however, it's important to note that this is not a matter of 'either/or'. Council's responsibilities for future planning need to be balanced across a range of services and activities, and the timing and phasing of these is important. These two key projects, which have both been identified in earlier Long Term Planning processes, have their own unique requirements and would be funded from different streams. Critically, both projects would require significant external funding to occur. You can have your say on what this should look like for the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub on page 24.

### Boat Harbour Project

Similarly to the above projects, spending on the Whakatāne Boat Harbour development is not taking away from the funding of other projects. In January 2022, a partnership was formalised between Te Rāhui Lands Trust, Whakatāne District Council, Ngāti Awa Group Holdings and the Crown via Kānoa – Regional Economic Development & Investment Unit. The project will restore the connections and mauri of the river for future generations and enable key outcomes for the people of the Whakatāne District to be achieved. The Harbour Endowment Fund benefits the district because it allows Council to undertake projects through the strength of its reserves, rather than through rates. More information about this project can be found online at [terahui.nz](https://www.terahui.nz)

### Animal Control

In the last year, our Animal Control team responded to more than 600 callouts for roaming dogs. The impacts of COVID-19 have also had an impact on animal control, with increased dog ownership and limitations on being able to desex dogs during lockdowns. This is a challenge through Aotearoa New Zealand, and not something that's easily remedied. Our Animal Control team works extremely hard. They cover the entire district, and the travelling time between callouts and the health and safety requirements to work in pairs means the team is spread very thin. The Dog Control Act is prescriptive about what can and can't be done in response to roaming and menacing dogs. Responsible dog ownership is crucial, and we know the vast majority of dog owners are responsible. We're planning to add two additional staff members to our Animal Control team through this Long Term Plan in response to these challenges and the concerns many people in our communities have with regard to animal control.



# Key things we're thinking about *Ngā Kaupapa matua*

## Focusing on basics...but what are they?

We know it's important in a time when the cost of living is top of mind, that we keep our focus and spending on core service delivery. This is often considered to be things like roading, water services delivery and waste management. The reality is, we're responsible for about 30 core services that range from emergency management to animal control, and from parks and reserves to libraries and swimming pools. These are all the things that add vibrancy to the Whakatāne District and make it a great place to live, work and do business – the things we all love about this place.

To maintain all these services and facilities we also need people 'in the back office' to do things like pay the invoices, plan for development, talk with you about what's happening in your community and make sure we're keeping up with technology. We know from talking to many groups and people in our communities that what some consider a 'nice-to-have', is a necessity for others. We know that there is a financial cost and a wellbeing cost that we need to balance in making these decisions.

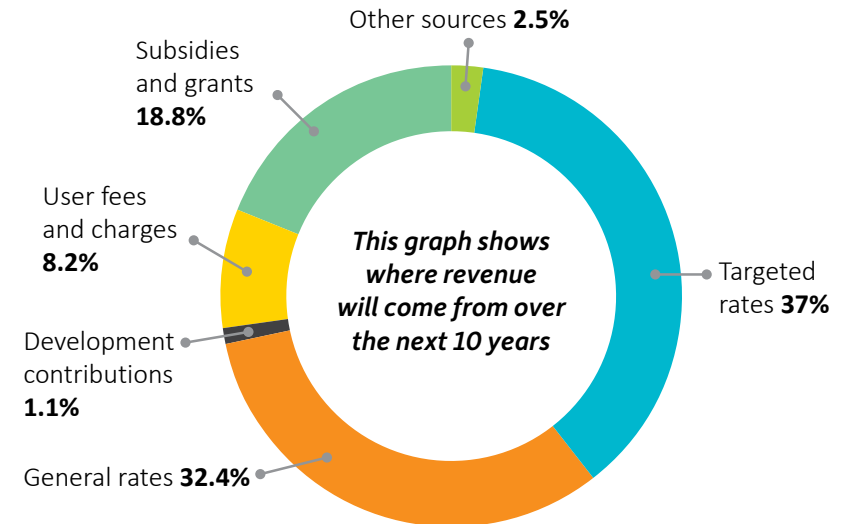




## How we'll fund the next 10 years

Councils are expected to deliver more, meet higher standards and achieve a wider range of outcomes for communities than ever before. This means that costs, and rates, continue to increase over time. Even if we were to deliver exactly the same services during the next 10 years, rates would still need to increase because of the increasing costs of things like concrete, pipes, chemicals, labour and construction materials. We've thought carefully about how to keep our Long Term Plan budgets as affordable as possible, while also funding important work for the future of communities.

Rates make up the biggest portion of how we're funded. We aim to get money from other sources where we can, to help reduce the cost to ratepayers. During the next 10 years we expect around 65.5% of revenue to come from rates. Other funding sources include subsidies, grants, financial assistance rates and government partnerships, and fees and charges.



## Strengthening relationships with iwi, hapū and whānau

A key focus for Council is that we not only acknowledge our relationship and legislative obligations – we work to build and strengthen our relationships with iwi, hapū and whānau to become more effective, enduring and trusted. We recognise that iwi, hapū and whānau entities are extremely busy, and have their own responsibilities and priorities. Growing the internal competency of Council, improving process and updating policies that improve the skills to engage effectively is supported through several kaupapa that have been developed through the Toi Kōtuia – Strategic Māori Partnerships team. This includes Te Toi Waka Whakareī – Council's Māori Relationship Strategy; Te Kahupapa – Cultural Competency Framework; He Taura Here Tangata – Cultural Competency Training; Te Puāwaitanga o te reo – Te Reo Māori Staff Training Sessions; and the updating of policies and process that acknowledge iwi and hapū and our legislative obligations. Council leadership continues to develop its connection with iwi and hapū leaders through operational and planning discussions to explore mutual benefits. This focused effort, resourced appropriately, has and will continue to unlock opportunities for mutually beneficial activities and shared problem-solving. Whakatāne District Council affirms its commitment to work with iwi, hapū and whānau for the prosperity of all.

## The future of infrastructure

Infrastructure is the term used for pipes, treatment plants, pump stations, roads, footpaths and other assets that are essential for us to live, move around, do business and play. Like the rest of Aotearoa New Zealand, the Whakatāne District faces a number of infrastructure challenges over the coming years, including how to fund and finance infrastructure, maintain our assets, respond to regulatory pressures, meet the demands of future growth, improve our resilience and respond to climate change. Addressing these challenges will require some big planning and investment decisions to be made. Alongside this document, we have reviewed our Infrastructure Strategy, which focuses on the critical assets of water, stormwater, wastewater and transport connections for the next 30 years. You can find out more detail on how we're proposing to manage and fund our key infrastructure in the draft Infrastructure Strategy.

## Making room to grow

Our current growth estimate is a population of 45,000 by 2050 – representing an increase of approximately 5,770 people from today. The increase in residents wanting to call the Whakatāne District home then creates a demand for more infrastructure, jobs and places to live. Over the next 30 years, the district will need an additional 4,000 homes. That is roughly the same as two-thirds of the current Whakatāne township and we will need to ensure we cater to various housing types, including affordable housing and retirement homes. To accommodate growth, available land must be appropriately zoned for residential development and supporting infrastructure like leisure, health, education facilities and job opportunities. Currently, the district has 98 hectares of residential zoned land, but rezoning requires changes to the District Plan. Central government expects zoning decisions to align with regional spatial plans developed with neighbouring councils for better coordination at a regional level. Funding infrastructure like roads, parks and playgrounds falls to current ratepayers and developers, with costs ranging from tens to hundreds of millions of dollars. Many councils in New Zealand, especially those with smaller or lower socio-economic populations, struggle to afford these expenses. An important part of our work in the next 10 years will be the development of the Eastern Bay of Plenty Spatial Plan and a review of the District Plan, which sets the rules for where and how we can grow.

## Keeping strategic property options open

It's important we continue to develop and support a vibrant district and look for opportunities to facilitate economic regeneration. There are times when Council is required to purchase property to support this. In some circumstances, property becomes available to purchase earlier than budgeted, or when urgent decisions are needed. We're planning to introduce a property purchase fund, which will allow Council to be agile and purchase property in these circumstances.

## Building resilience and adapting to change

It's important that we respond to the impacts of climate change on the Whakatāne District and look for opportunities to build resilience. The impacts of climate change are being felt across our communities and reaching into homes, neighbourhoods and businesses with increasing weather and natural hazard emergencies. We aim to strengthen our ability to bounce back from challenges and adapt to change, but collaboration is essential for success. We've had a Climate Change project underway since 2017. In 2019, the Council adopted a set of Climate Principles and in 2020, Council adopted the first Climate Change Strategy and Action Plans. During the past year, we've been reviewing what's worked, what's changed and where we need to head to next to make sure we're responding as best we can to our changing climate and its impacts. Alongside this Long Term Plan, we're asking you for feedback on our draft Climate Change Strategy. Visit [whakatane.govt.nz/ltp](https://www.whakatane.govt.nz/ltp) to tell us what you think.



## Integrating design into Whakatāne CBD floodwall works

The Bay of Plenty Regional Council's Project Future Proof is a multi-stage project to upgrade flood defences (stopbanks and floodwalls) along the Whakatāne CBD stretches of the Whakatāne River. Stage one of the project, from the McAlister Street pump station to the Whakatāne i-SITE, is now underway. This will see an 800mm increase in floodwall heights, creating a 1.7-1.8m barrier separating the Whakatāne township from the river, impacting amenity, views, and river access. It's important that design is integrated at the time of construction to avoid significant cost increases that would come if this work was to be retrofitted. We'll work closely with the Regional Council and iwi, hapū and whānau to develop an urban design response that nurtures the mana and mauri of the river, and ensures continued enjoyment and interaction with the river. This includes a design that maintains an uninterrupted and fully accessible shared-use pathway. We've allocated \$6 million in this draft Long Term Plan to invest in this project; however, community engagement on design options and costs will be carried out before Council makes decisions. Additionally, we'll seek external funding to support this.




# Activities and levels of service you can expect

## Ngā mahi me ngā taumata ratonga me mahi rā ka tika

We need to make a commitment to you about the level of service you can expect from us for each of these activities. We've thought carefully about each activity and whether we reduce, maintain or improve the level of service. The key thing to remember here is that simply maintaining a level of service means we still need to increase our spending each year. This is because we need to meet inflationary increases and make improvements to our assets like roads and footpaths.

LEVELS OF SERVICE KEY	
	Increase
	Maintain

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	
	Economic development
	Strategic property
DEMOCRACY	
	Governance
	Community support/grants
	Community Boards
ARTS AND CULTURE	
	Libraries and Galleries
	Museums and Archives
DISTRICT PARTNERSHIPS	
	Community development
	Community/road safety
	Māori relationships
AQUATIC CENTRES	
	Aquatic centres
EVENTS AND TOURISM	
	Visitor information
	Marketing and events
CLIMATE CHANGE & RESILIENCE	
	Climate change
	Emergency management

STORMWATER	
	Stormwater drainage
WATER SUPPLY	
	Water supply
WASTE WATER	
	Trade waste
	Waste water
PORTS AND HARBOUR	
	Harbour - Whakatāne / Thornton / Ōhope
CCO AIRPORTS	
	Whakatāne Airport
PARKS AND RESERVES	
	Parks, reserves and gardens
	Cemeteries
WHAKATĀNE HOLIDAY PARK	
	Whakatāne Holiday Park
TRANSPORT CONNECTIONS	
	Parking enforcement
	Transport network connections
	Shared use pathways

BUILDING AND RESOURCE MANAGEMENT	
	Building services
	Resource consents
	Resource management policy
WASTE MANAGEMENT	
	Waste disposal
	Waste minimisation
COMMUNITY REGULATION	
	Animal control
	Regulation monitoring
	Liquor licensing
	Environmental health
COMMUNITY FACILITIES	
	Halls
	Public conveniences

# PROJECTS IN THE PIPELINE

## *Ētahi hinonga e mahi tonu nei*

We have several ongoing key projects and we're planning some new ones. Here's a snapshot:

### **Shaw Road - Mill Road roundabout connection**

Recent residential development on Shaw Road, and further expected growth, will put increased demand on the State Highway 30 connections. Waka Kotahi is proposing to construct a new roundabout at the Mill Road/SH30 intersection. We're proposing to move the Shaw Road/SH30 intersection to join the new Mill Road/SH30 roundabout, to provide a safe, future-proofed connection. The proposal includes a planning stage in the 2024-2027 period and construction beyond 2027.

### **Murupara water treatment upgrades**

We've made provision to design and build a new water treatment plant to produce safe and compliant drinking water for Murupara. To do this, we'll be working with Ngāti Manawa and community partners to develop a robust long-term treatment solution.

### **Awatapu Wetland Project**

We're working with the Ōtamakaokao Kaitiaki Trust and community representatives to develop a wetland at the southern leg of the Awatapu Lagoon, to enhance the environment in this area.

### **Accessible play spaces**

This project is to make improvements to existing play spaces to enable them to be inclusive, provide equal possibilities and accessible features for all users to play and interact.

### **Town and rural communities regeneration fund**

When communities develop local plans and strategies they often seek funding from Council for new projects or to improve existing Council assets such as parks, pathways and lighting. We've allocated additional funding in this Long Term Plan to ensure Council can respond quickly to support improvements in and around Kōpeopeo, Tāneatua, Murupara, Minginui and Matatā as community plans and needs arise. Alongside this, we've worked with Ngāti Manawa and Ngāti Whare to secure Better Off Funding from the government to support strategic planning for the revitalisation of Murupara and Minginui.

### **Matatā Wastewater Project**

Te Nīaotanga o Mataatua o Te Arawa, the co-design Governance Group made up of Council Elected Members and hapū representatives, continues to work together to find a solution for the management of wastewater for Matatā. The project includes ongoing environmental monitoring to assess the effects on land and the lagoon from the current septic tank systems in Matatā. We're working with partners to prepare a cultural narrative and scientific analysis to support land-based options for the treatment and disposal of wastewater. The scheme will also enable further housing to be built in Matatā.

### **Maraetōtara Playground improvements**

This project provides for the replacement of the existing main play structure and enhancements to the children's play space and surrounds.

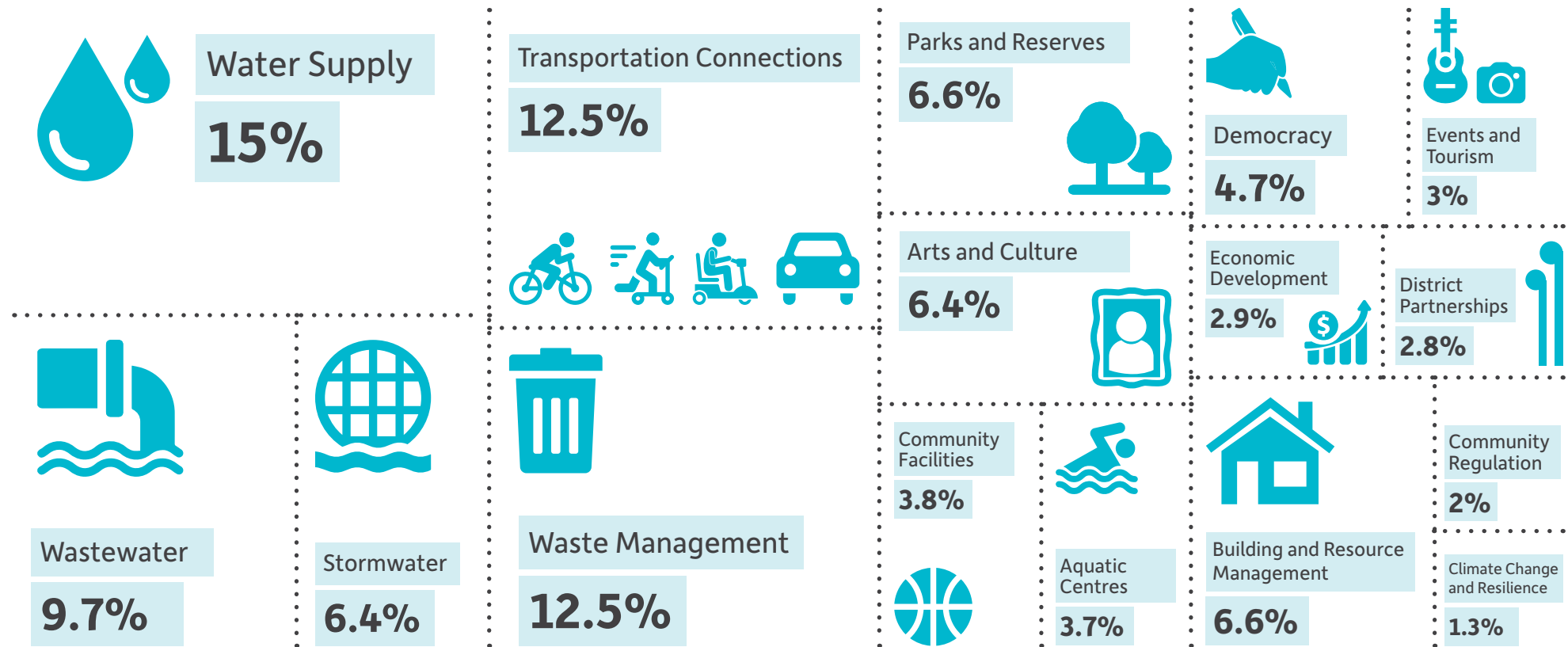




# Our finances *Ngā ahumoni*

## How rates fund the services we provide *Ngā Tāke Kaunihera o ia ratonga*

This shows how rates are divided up to fund our activities. You can see that the bulk of spending is on essential services.



## Our operating expenditure

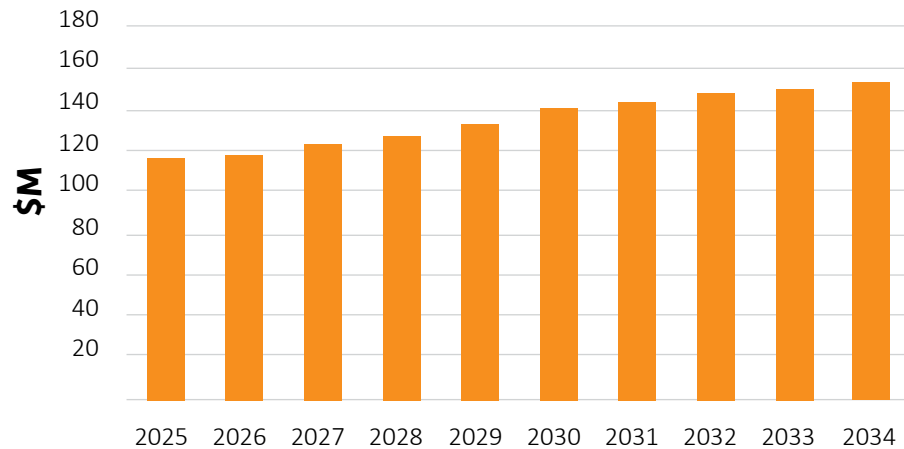
### *Te Whakapaunga utu Mahi*

Our operating budget of

# \$1.36 billion

covers the day-to-day costs of delivering our services over the life of the Long Term Plan.

### Total operating expenditure trend



### Examples of operating expenditure in this Long Term Plan



Personnel costs  
**\$340m**



Direct costs  
**\$565m**



Finance costs  
**\$140m**



Asset depreciation  
**\$315m**

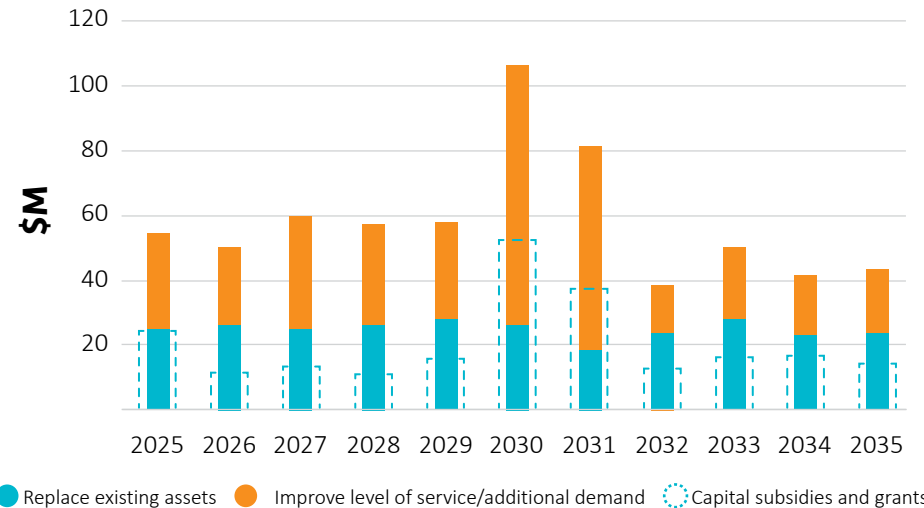
## Our capital expenditure

### *Te Whakapaunga utu Rawa*

Our capital budget of

# \$618.2 million

represents our investment over the life of the Long Term Plan in maintaining the assets we already have, improving levels of service through new infrastructure and responding to demand.



### Examples of significant capital expenditure in this Long Term Plan



Three Waters  
**\$215m**



Transportation (roading)  
**\$200m**



Parks/community facilities  
**\$135m**

# USING DEBT WISELY

## *Te whakamahinga taurewa*

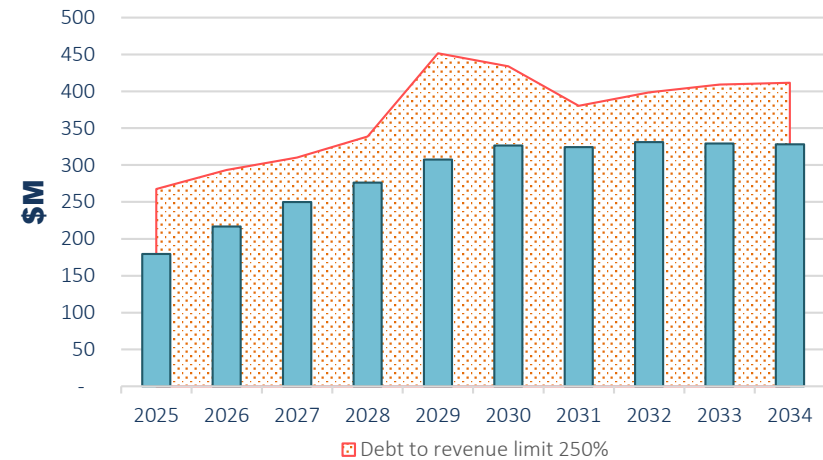
The Long Term Plan is underpinned by a Financial Strategy that outlines our overall approach to managing the Council’s finances, how we’ll we deliver Council services and fund the capital investments needed. The key objectives of the strategy are:

- Minimising the impact on ratepayers now and in the future
- Achieving community outcomes
- Ensuring financial prudence and sustainability
- Reflecting fairness and equity

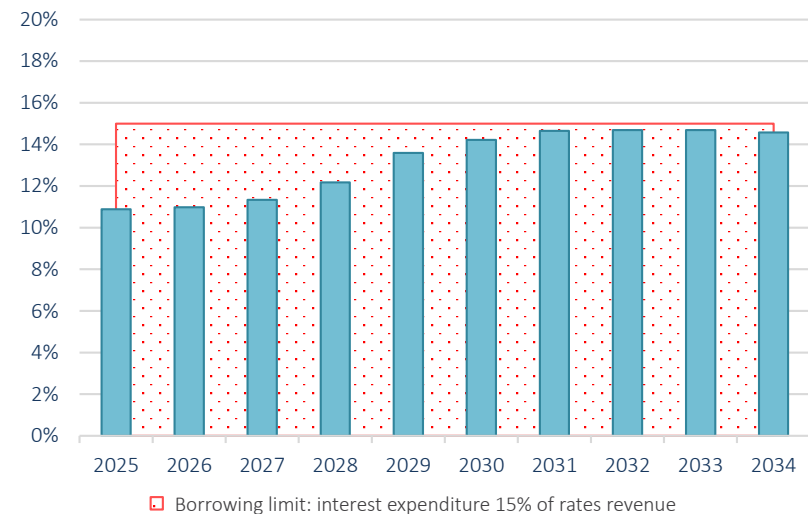
One of the key issues covered in our financial strategy is how and why we’ll use borrowings in the next 10 years. Borrowings are a key tool to deliver required infrastructure improvements to our district, and to help recognise that the cost of long-term assets should be met by ratepayers over the life of those assets. It’s important that we prudently manage the amount of borrowings, while enabling continued investment in community assets.

Now that Three Waters is back with Council, we have a capital works programme of \$620 million over the 10 years of our Long Term Plan. Capital works programmes include investments and upgrades to our key infrastructure such as roading and water networks. Of this \$620 million, we will invest \$365 million in Three Waters infrastructure to improve our services and meet increasing demands. We’d already forecast that we’d need to borrow \$180 million to complete this programme of work; however, we need to add an additional \$170 million of debt to achieve these results. The remaining \$270 million of the capital works programme will come from various sources including external funding, development contributions and depreciation of reserves.

**Prudence benchmark:**  
Projected net debt compared to % revenue limit



**Prudence benchmark:**  
Projected interest to % annual rates limit



## The financial challenges we're up against *Ngā wero ahumoni*

In the past three years, we've done well by improving essential services and meeting community needs. However, as we plan for 2024-34, we're facing tougher financial challenges.

### **Inflationary pressures and starting from behind**

The global economy is in a vastly different space, and the costs of delivering our services will continue to increase significantly in the next 10 years. We've seen unprecedented increases in inflation through what has been largely labelled the 'cost of living crisis', and with this has come interest rate increases and impacts to borrowing. Everything we do is costing more to deliver. While consumer inflation has risen as high as 7.5%, local government costs have inflated as high as 50% in some instances.

### **Responding to the increasing cost of compliance**

We face the challenge of additional costs to maintain crucial services due to compliance demands from central government, for example, waste collection standards and resource consent management. These demands, through policy and legislation, while necessary, bring with them financial pressures on our resources. Balancing the books for the Long Term Plan becomes more difficult as we strive to meet these requirements without adding that burden to our communities.

### **Recognising the future demand for critical infrastructure investment**

Over time, our critical infrastructure hasn't received the investment needed to keep it fit-for-purpose by today's standards. To meet the needs of Whakatāne District communities and make sure essential services keep working as they should, we need to spend some big dollars. However, the funding system we have to work within means we have a limited ability to borrow funds for these necessary investments.



### **Developing resilience to respond to climate change and weather events**

Like many councils, we're grappling with the challenge of anticipating and responding to the unpredictable and volatile impact of climate change and extreme weather events. These pose a significant threat to our communities' wellbeing and infrastructure. It's imperative that we continue to consider the increasing need to allocate resources for adaptation and resilience measures.



# Kōrero mai Let's talk



*There are some specific key questions we would like your feedback on before we confirm the budget for the next 10 years.*



# Key question: How should we scale, stage and fund necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?

## *Me pēhea mātau e mahi, e whakapau moni anō hoki kia whakamohoa ai te Papa Rēhia a Rex Morpeth?*

Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub, which includes Whakatāne War Memorial Hall, Rex Morpeth Park, Rugby Park, Whakatāne Aquatic and Fitness Centre, Whakatāne Arts and Craft Centre and a number of sports clubs, is one of the Whakatāne District's most loved and used community assets. The Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub is used by many people in our communities, as well as those from outside the district. Whakatāne War Memorial Hall is particularly important as it's the district's primary indoor sports court space, event and function venue, theatre and civil defence facility. While the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub has served us well, significant maintenance and upgrades are now required to meet health and safety standards, meet existing and growing demands for indoor court and events space and to generate economic benefits for the wider district.

The redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub is not a new project. Over the past decade, our communities voiced their support for a financial commitment to upgrade Whakatāne War Memorial Hall. In addition, improvements to the broader recreation precinct (Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub) were included in the most recent (2021-2031) Long Term Plan budget. We are now at a stage where these commitments must be delivered on to keep the facilities and hub open and functioning safely.

Last year, master plan options for the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub were shaped through input from key user groups and released for community feedback. Following extensive conversations with Whakatāne District communities, a detailed analysis was carried out. The analysis considered community feedback, functionality, accessibility, flexibility, community need and income opportunities. While no master plan has been agreed to at this time, approximate costings have been identified for redevelopment options.

You can find out more about this project at [whakatane.govt.nz/ourpeopleourspace](https://whakatane.govt.nz/ourpeopleourspace)

## Our proposal

Redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub which includes:

- A multi-purpose facility with significant upgrades to Whakatāne War Memorial Hall, including the Little Theatre
- A sports pavilion to replace the existing Rugby Park grandstand
- An accessibility-friendly playground
- Increased carparking space
- Other required improvements over the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub area

Any upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub will need to be delivered in stages to allow time to carry out detailed design and planning, seek feedback, obtain external funding and carry out construction works.

Typically, community facility developments like this attract a significant portion of external funding. We're proposing that funding comes from three sources; rates, development contributions (see supporting documents) and external funders. A plan will be developed to secure the levels of external funding required to progress through to the major redevelopment stage of the project.

## OPTION 1

Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure **35% external funding for major development works in 2028 and 2029**. The remainder would be funded through rates and development contributions. The total cost of the project is approximately \$105.7 million with \$47.9 million of this coming from subsidies and development contributions. The table below shows the weekly rating impact over time.

For the year ending 30 June	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032	2033	2034	LTP 10yrs
Total project cost (\$M)	\$1.1	\$3.3	\$3.3	\$48.0	\$48.9	\$0.3	\$0.3	\$0.3	\$0.3	-	<b>\$105.7</b>
<i>How it will be funded</i>											
External subsidies (\$M)	-	-	-	\$16.8	\$17.1	-	-	-	-	-	<b>\$33.9</b>
Development contributions (\$M)	\$0.1	\$0.4	\$0.4	\$6.4	\$6.5	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	-	<b>\$14.0</b>
Ratepayer contributions (\$M) ^	\$0.9	\$2.8	\$2.9	\$24.8	\$25.3	\$0.2	\$0.3	\$0.3	\$0.3	-	<b>\$57.8</b>
Average weekly rates increase *	3c	15c	26c	99c	\$2.49	\$1.59	9c	10c	8c	6c	<b>\$5.85</b>

## OPTION 2

Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure **50% external funding for major development works in 2029 and 2030**. The remainder would be funded through rates and development contributions. The total cost of the project is approximately \$107.5 million with \$63.5 million of this coming from subsidies and development contributions. The table below shows the weekly rating impact over time.



For the year ending 30 June	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032	2033	2034	LTP 10yrs
Total project cost (\$M)	\$1.1	\$2.2	\$2.2	\$2.3	\$48.9	\$49.7	\$0.3	\$0.3	\$0.3	\$0.3	<b>\$107.5</b>
<i>How it will be funded</i>											
External subsidies (\$M)	-	-	-	-	\$24.4	\$24.8	-	-	-	-	<b>\$49.3</b>
Development contributions (\$M)	\$0.1	\$0.3	\$0.3	\$0.3	\$6.5	\$6.6	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	<b>\$14.2</b>
Ratepayer contributions (\$M) ^	\$0.9	\$1.9	\$1.9	\$2.0	\$18.0	\$18.3	\$0.3	\$0.3	\$0.3	\$0.3	<b>\$44.0</b>
Average weekly rates increase *	3c	12c	17c	19c	77c	\$1.78	\$1.18	8c	7c	6c	<b>\$4.45</b>

**NOTE:** Sums may not precisely match the totals provided due to rounding. Every effort has been made to ensure accuracy.

^ Ratepayer contributions are a mix of additional debt and reserves to reflect the intergenerational benefit aligned to the funding by ratepayers now and in the future.

\* GST inclusive – reflecting the average additional rates increase across all the properties in the district per week as a result of the project delivered under each option.

## OPTION 3

Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub, which consist of:

- Refurbishment of the Little Theatre
- Upgrades to the Whakatāne War Memorial Hall reception lounge, kitchens, hall flooring, toilets and mezzanine floor
- Seismic strengthening of the rugby grandstand and minor upgrades to the kitchen and changing facilities
- A new children’s play space similar in size to the existing playground
- Additional carparking

The total cost of this option is approximately \$12.5 million, with \$3.1 million of this coming from subsidies and development contributions. The table below shows the weekly rating impact over time.

For the year ending 30 June	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032	2033	2034	LTP 10yrs
Total project cost (\$M)	\$0.2	\$5.4	\$5.5	\$1.5	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>\$12.5</b>
<i>How it will be funded</i>											
External subsidies (\$M)	-	\$0.5	\$0.8	\$0.2	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>\$1.5</b>
Development contributions (\$M)	\$0.0	\$0.7	\$0.7	\$0.2	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>\$1.6</b>
Ratepayer contributions (\$M) ^	\$0.2	\$4.1	\$3.9	\$1.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>\$9.3</b>
Average weekly rates increase *	1c	15c	37c	63c	79c	2c	2c	3c	2c	2c	<b>\$2.05</b>

**NOTE:** Sums may not precisely match the totals provided due to rounding. Every effort has been made to ensure accuracy.

^ Ratepayer contributions are a mix of additional debt and reserves to reflect the intergenerational benefit aligned to the funding by ratepayers now and in the future.

\* GST inclusive – reflecting the average additional rates increase across all the properties in the district per week as a result of the project delivered under each option.





## Key question: How should we manage foodwaste collection?

### *Me pēhea mātau e whakahaere i te kohikohinga para kai?*

The government has indicated that Council will need to introduce kerbside foodwaste collections to urban properties by 1 January 2027. We want to get a head start and aim to start these services on 1 July 2026.

Foodwaste accounts for about 20% to 30% of what we put in our kerbside general waste bin. The cost of sending waste to landfill continues to rise, with central government Waste Levy and Emission Trading Scheme charges making up most of the cost. Waste accounts for around four percent of our total greenhouse gas emissions and organic waste in landfills (which includes foodwaste), is responsible for most of this. It makes sense to keep our foodwaste out of landfill and turn it into a reusable resource i.e. compost.

Removing foodwaste from your general waste bin reduces the volume, and also means we remove the bulk of the 'stinky' stuff, enabling us to move your collection from weekly to fortnightly. We will supply you with a bigger bin for this and a fortnightly collection will help to keep costs down.

Our trucks cover rural and urban properties when they service general waste bins. Therefore, we will need to move all properties to a fortnightly kerbside general waste collection when we make these changes. For rural properties that do not receive a foodwaste collection, free worm farms or compost bins will be supplied to owners who want them.



# Key question: How should we manage foodwaste collection?

## Me pēhea mātau e whakahaere i te kohikohinga para kai?

PREFERRED  
OPTION



**OPTION 1: Mixed foodwaste and greenwaste for urban properties only.**

**Rate increase per property (for those already receiving the greenwaste kerbside service) approx. \$35-45 per year.**

This option would see a kerbside service introduced to urban properties that currently have greenwaste collections. This requires urban residents to put foodwaste in with their greenwaste. With this option, urban properties put their foodwaste in their current greenwaste bin, which will be collected weekly. A new 140 litre kerbside bin for fortnightly general waste collection would be introduced for all properties currently receiving kerbside collections and free worm farms or compost bins will be supplied to rural property owners who want them to help manage foodwaste.



**OPTION 2: Separate foodwaste collection for urban properties only. Requires separate foodwaste bin.**

**Rate increase per property (for those already receiving kerbside services) approx. \$60-\$70 per year.**

This option includes an additional foodwaste kerbside service provided to urban properties only. This would see the introduction of a new 23 litre kerbside bin for separate foodwaste collected weekly. Greenwaste collections for urban properties (240 litre bin) would not change and remain fortnightly. Again, a new 140 litre kerbside bin for fortnightly general waste collection would be introduced for all properties currently receiving kerbside collections and free worm farms or compost bins will be supplied to rural property owners who want them to help manage foodwaste.



**OPTION 3: Separate foodwaste collection to all properties. Requires separate foodwaste bin.**

**Rate increase per property (for those already receiving kerbside services) approx. \$70-\$80 per year.**

This option includes the introduction of a foodwaste kerbside service to all properties that currently receive kerbside services. This would see the introduction of a new 23 litre kerbside bin for separate foodwaste collected weekly. Greenwaste collections for urban properties (240 litre bin) would not change. A new 140 litre kerbside bin for fortnightly general waste collection would be introduced for all properties currently receiving kerbside collections.

# Key question: How quickly should we close our funding gap?

## Ka hia ngā tau me whakaiti mātau i te āputa tahua?

When we talk about the funding gap, we're referring to covering the costs to deliver our day-to-day services, renew existing assets, and cover the debt and interest payments associated with increasing demands to address historic under-investment in essential infrastructure assets. The starting position of this Long Term Plan means current rates are not covering our cost increases. We have been using borrowings to fund part of our asset renewals, which has been acceptable in the short-term; however, is not a sustainable option for the medium-to-long term. Under legislation we need to deliver a budget that is financially responsible and achievable. Our starting position reflects a funding gap of approximately \$14 million as a result of the combination of extraordinary cost escalations, and increased insurance and compliance costs. This is simply the reality of unforeseen and unprecedented increases, and not from financial mismanagement. We need to close the gap, and the question we're asking is, how quickly? If we recover the gap quickly, then we need to pay more in rates increases in the early years of this Long Term Plan. The catch is, the longer we take to repay, the greater the amount of interest we're paying on our debt borrowing, and the more people will need to pay in the future. Having debt isn't a bad thing – it means we can spread the cost of assets intergenerationally, meaning that people who will benefit from it in the future will also pay their share. We need to find a balance between paying now and paying later.

### OPTION 1: Close the gap quickly (in one year) so we pay less in the future

This would see an additional cost to ratepayers of \$14.4 million added in year one, with a total average rates increase per property of 38.6%. There would be \$nil additional borrowing costs at the end of 10 years under this option.

For the year ending 30 June	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032	2033	2034
Weekly \$ increase *	\$31.70	\$6.21	\$5.82	\$4.48	\$5.86	\$4.54	\$2.76	\$3.91	\$3.55	\$2.67
% Increase (net of growth)	38.6%	5.4%	4.8%	3.6%	4.5%	3.3%	2.0%	2.7%	2.4%	1.8%
Additional debt (\$M)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total debt (\$M)	\$167	\$195	\$221	\$243	\$271	\$291	\$288	\$295	\$293	\$292
Debt to Revenue	128%	134%	153%	161%	136%	161%	197%	186%	186%	183%

\* GST inclusive - based on median rates per property across existing properties for financial year 2023/24 [Council's average total rating income increase percentage considers overall revenue including additional rates from new properties (growth), while the average (net of growth) is the average increase year on year for existing rateable properties across all the properties in the district that existed last year.]



# Key question: How quickly should we close our funding gap?

## Ka hia ngā tau me whakaiti mātau i te āputa tahua?

### OPTION 2: Close the gap in the short term (in three years) to avoid greater debt

This would see an additional cost to ratepayers of \$5.4 million added in year one, with a total average rates increase per property of 22.2%. There would be \$14.4 million additional borrowing costs at the end of 10 years under this option.

For the year ending 30 June	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032	2033	2034
Weekly \$ increase *	\$18.25	\$13.78	\$13.05	\$4.48	\$5.90	\$4.54	\$2.77	\$3.92	\$3.56	\$2.67
% Increase (net of growth)	22.2%	13.7%	11.4%	3.5%	4.5%	3.3%	1.9%	2.7%	2.4%	1.8%
Additional debt (\$M)	\$9.6	\$4.8								
Total debt (\$M)	\$177	\$210	\$235	\$257	\$286	\$305	\$303	\$310	\$308	\$307
Debt to Revenue	140%	147%	163%	171%	143%	168%	205%	194%	193%	191%

### OPTION 3: Close the gap in the medium term (in six years) to ease the burden now

This would see an additional cost to ratepayers of \$2.4 million added in year one, with a total average rates increase per property of 17.1%. There would be \$36 million additional borrowing costs at the end of 10 years under this option.



For the year ending 30 June	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032	2033	2034
Weekly \$ increase *	\$14.09	\$10.57	\$9.95	\$8.53	\$9.85	\$8.32	\$2.77	\$3.92	\$3.55	\$2.66
% Increase (net of growth)	17.1%	11.0%	9.3%	7.3%	7.9%	6.2%	1.9%	2.7%	2.4%	1.7%
Additional debt (\$M)	\$12.0	\$9.6	\$7.2	\$4.8	\$2.4					
Total debt (\$M)	\$179	\$217	\$250	\$276	\$307	\$327	\$324	\$331	\$329	\$328
Debt to Revenue	172%	189%	206%	208%	172%	191%	217%	211%	204%	203%

\* GST inclusive - based on median rates per property across existing properties for financial year 2023/24 [Council's average total rating income increase percentage considers overall revenue including additional rates from new properties (growth), while the average (net of growth) is the average increase year on year for existing rateable properties across all the properties in the district that existed last year.]



# WHAT WILL OUR RATES LOOK LIKE?

## Ngā Tāke Kaunihera



We've reviewed our Revenue and Financing Policy and rating system. The first step is to determine how the Council's activities will be funded. The second step is to determine how the rates will be structured.

### The average rate revenue increase

We have outlined average rate increases for average value properties across the district. The average rate increases shown are based on Council's preferred Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC) option of \$741.34 (GST exclusive in year 1), and the other preferred option to each of the previous questions.

	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032	2033	2034
Weekly \$ increase *	\$14.09	\$10.57	\$9.95	\$8.53	\$9.85	\$8.32	\$2.77	\$3.92	\$3.55	\$2.66
% Increase (net of growth)	17.1%	11.0%	9.3%	7.3%	7.9%	6.2%	1.9%	2.7%	2.4%	1.7%

\* GST Inclusive - Council's average total rating income increase percentage considers overall revenue including additional rates from new properties (growth), while the average (net of growth) is the average increase year on year for existing rateable properties across all the properties in the district that existed last year.

### What does a 17.1% average rates increase across the district in year 1 mean?

A 17.1% increase in rates revenue (in year 1) doesn't mean everyone will receive a 17.1% increase on their rates bill. The average rate increase for 90% of residential properties can vary between 12% and 22%, especially because of the UAGC option preferred below. The increase for each property depends on the rates and services the property is charged for, and the type and value of the property.

### General rates differential for high value properties

In 2012, we introduced a differential general rate system. This meant that properties with a capital value exceeding \$15 million were charged the same rate per dollar for the first \$15 million of the property's value. However, for every dollar beyond \$15 million, a lower rate (25% less), was applied. Initially, this affected two large industrial properties.

Since then, we've had two property valuation cycles. Between January 2019 and September 2022, the average house price in our district rose by approximately 60% from \$486,000 to \$744,000. Consequently, many high-value properties, including those already subject to the differential, have seen valuation increases exceeding 60%. As a result, the number of properties subject to the differential has increased from two to about 50.

As part of our review for this Long Term Plan, we propose raising the threshold for the differential from \$15 million to \$30 million. This means roughly 15 properties, mainly in commercial, industrial, horticultural, and farming sectors, will remain in the high-value category. Some of these properties also have a separate targeted district growth rate applied specifically to certain commercial and industrial properties.

This proposed change doesn't alter the total amount of rates collected by the Council. Instead, it means the approximately 50 properties won't receive the 25% lower differential for every dollar of their property value over \$15 million. Instead, they'll only receive it for each dollar over \$30 million. The removal of this lower differential translates into a rate reduction this year for approximately 16,000 properties with capital values below \$15 million.

# Key question: How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?

## Me pēhea mātau e tuari i ngā tāke kaunihera puta noa i te rohe?

Your rates are divided into two main groups: targeted rates and general rates. Targeted rates are paid by a specific group of ratepayers who receive a specific service e.g. urban kerbside rubbish collection. General rates are split into two portions – one portion is based on your property’s capital value, how you use the property (residential, business, farm, short-term accommodation) and whether your property’s location is urban or rural. The other portion is a fixed charge known as the Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC) which is a flat rate that every property pays regardless of its capital value or location.

The fixed charge UAGC helps to equally spread the cost of providing Council services that have benefit across the district, while the general rate helps to spread the cost of providing services in a more equitable manner. The capital value is broadly used as an indicator of ability to pay i.e. the higher the capital value, the greater the ability to pay. Charging a higher UAGC increases the overall rates on lower value properties and decreases the overall rates on higher value properties. Moving the UAGC number down means that those in lower-value properties are likely to pay a lesser amount in total.

Councils need to decide what proportion of the general rate is fixed (UAGC), and what proportion is based on your property’s capital value. Legislation allows councils to change the amount of UAGC, as long as the UAGC plus other targeted rates does not exceed 30% of the total rates revenue. We had originally planned for the fixed portion, including UAGC, to be set at 24% (\$782.89 GST excl). We’re considering lowering the UAGC in response to cost of living increases and to better reflect the ability for people who own lower-value properties to pay. Fundamentally, Council believes that the rates burden should be spread equitably across all rateable properties and this proposal helps achieve that.

Council can and does revisit the UAGC calculation every year.

The average rates increase across all the properties in year 1 would be the same under each option below; however, you will see in the tables each option has a different impact on the indicative properties we measure.



**OPTION 1: (Status quo) – 24%  
UAGC - \$927.50 (GST exclusive) in year 1**

Indicative Property Types	Capital value (\$)	Total 2024/25	Increase (%)	Increase (\$pw)
<b>Residential</b>				
Whakatāne urban low	400,000	4,332.50	23.5%	15.87
Whakatāne urban average	730,000	5,094.73	20.6%	16.71
Whakatāne urban high	1,975,000	7,970.43	14.9%	19.89
Ōhope average	1,275,000	5,966.28	17.7%	17.27
Ōhope high	2,210,000	7,879.17	14.4%	19.09
Edgecumbe average	560,000	4,826.87	21.7%	16.55
Matatā average	640,000	4,208.09	21.7%	14.44
Murupara average	185,000	3,242.44	18.3%	9.65
Tāneatua average	345,000	4,075.27	26.0%	16.18
Te Teko average	235,000	2,929.79	29.7%	12.90
Rural average	340,000	2,229.40	21.3%	7.54
Lifestyle average	940,000	4,037.04	19.7%	12.79
<b>Commercial</b>				
Commercial low	1,050,000	8,797.02	26.1%	34.98
Commercial average	14,100,000	81,686.03	19.4%	255.21
Commercial high	25,950,000	126,479.44	26.6%	510.36
<b>Industrial</b>				
Industrial low	2,510,000	16,447.14	25.4%	64.14
Industrial average	37,850,000	193,286.00	26.1%	768.26
Industrial high	119,000,000	396,291.48	18.7%	1,199.73
<b>Farming and Horticulture</b>				
Farming – Dairy low	385,000	1,683.51	37.3%	12.08
Farming – Dairy average	3,390,000	7,798.31	15.0%	22.46
Farming – Dairy high	53,100,000	82,116.45	10.2%	161.02
Farming – Pastoral average	3,110,000	6,447.19	6.5%	8.04
Farming – Other average	1,970,000	4,425.42	7.0%	5.95
Horticultural low	465,000	1,815.09	35.4%	12.35
Horticultural average	2,220,000	5,134.12	10.2%	10.02
Horticultural high	41,050,000	65,377.76	11.1%	139.72

**OPTION 2: 20% UAGC - \$741.31 (GST exclusive)  
in year 1**



Indicative Property Types	Capital value (\$)	Total 2024/25	Increase (%)	Increase (\$pw)
<b>Residential</b>				
Whakatāne urban low	400,000	4,207.69	20.0%	13.46
Whakatāne urban average	730,000	5,037.02	19.2%	15.60
Whakatāne urban high	1,975,000	8,165.89	17.7%	23.65
Ōhope average	1,275,000	6,019.40	18.8%	18.29
Ōhope high	2,210,000	8,122.42	17.9%	23.77
Edgecumbe average	560,000	4,729.84	19.3%	14.68
Matatā average	640,000	4,127.32	19.4%	12.89
Murupara average	185,000	3,046.60	11.2%	5.89
Tāneatua average	345,000	3,906.45	20.8%	12.93
Te Teko average	235,000	2,766.66	22.5%	9.76
Rural average	340,000	2,087.63	13.6%	4.81
Lifestyle average	940,000	4,017.28	19.1%	12.41
<b>Commercial</b>				
Commercial low	1,050,000	8,804.38	26.2%	35.12
Commercial average	14,100,000	84,347.08	23.3%	306.38
Commercial high	25,950,000	131,550.14	31.6%	607.87
<b>Industrial</b>				
Industrial low	2,510,000	16,751.39	27.8%	69.99
Industrial average	37,850,000	200,377.46	30.7%	904.64
Industrial high	119,000,000	415,754.38	24.5%	1,574.02
<b>Farming and Horticulture</b>				
Farming – Dairy low	385,000	1,683.51	29.4%	9.52
Farming – Dairy average	3,390,000	7,798.31	21.1%	31.66
Farming – Dairy high	53,100,000	82,116.45	21.7%	342.03
Farming – Pastoral average	3,110,000	6,447.19	12.6%	15.60
Farming – Other average	1,970,000	4,425.42	11.3%	9.60
Horticultural low	465,000	1,815.09	35.4%	12.35
Horticultural average	2,220,000	5,134.12	10.2%	10.02
Horticultural high	41,050,000	65,377.76	11.1%	139.72

### OPTION 3: 16% UAGC - \$559.13 (GST exclusive) in year 1

Indicative Property Types	Capital value (\$)	Total 2024/25	Increase (%)	Increase (\$pw)
<b>Residential</b>				
Whakatāne urban low	400,000	4,073.09	16.1%	10.88
Whakatāne urban average	730,000	4,970.98	17.6%	14.33
Whakatāne urban high	1,975,000	8,358.49	20.5%	27.36
Ōhope average	1,275,000	6,066.57	19.7%	19.19
Ōhope high	2,210,000	8,363.84	21.5%	28.41
Edgumbe average	560,000	4,633.24	16.8%	12.83
Matatā average	640,000	4,047.34	17.1%	11.35
Murupara average	185,000	2,894.65	5.6%	2.96
Tāneatua average	345,000	3,793.24	17.3%	10.75
Te Teko average	235,000	2,602.54	15.2%	6.61
Rural average	340,000	1,945.33	5.9%	2.07
Lifestyle average	940,000	3,999.62	18.6%	12.07
<b>Commercial</b>				
Commercial low	1,050,000	8,804.81	26.2%	35.13
Commercial average	14,100,000	87,058.58	27.3%	358.53
Commercial high	25,950,000	136,723.43	36.8%	707.36
<b>Industrial</b>				
Industrial low	2,510,000	17,055.13	30.1%	75.83
Industrial average	37,850,000	207,615.22	35.4%	1,043.83
Industrial high	119,000,000	435,640.79	30.5%	1,956.45
<b>Farming and Horticulture</b>				
Farming – Dairy low	385,000	1,683.51	15.1%	4.89
Farming – Dairy average	3,390,000	7,798.31	27.4%	41.11
Farming – Dairy high	53,100,000	82,116.45	21.4%	337.40
Farming – Pastoral average	3,110,000	6,447.19	19.7%	24.47
Farming – Other average	1,970,000	4,425.42	15.7%	13.38
Horticultural low	465,000	1,815.09	15.7%	5.48
Horticultural average	2,220,000	5,134.12	19.7%	19.42
Horticultural high	41,050,000	65,377.76	22.3%	280.75

### Rates relief

Homeowners on a low income can apply for rates rebate from central government of up to \$750 per year, or may be able to apply for council remission or postponement of rates through Councils's rating policies.



# Indicative property rates

2024/25 PROPOSED RATES		RATING CATEGORIES											GST INCLUSIVE		
INDICATIVE	Capital value \$	General Rates	UAGC	District Growth	Comm. Boards	Events / Tourism EPIC	Transport (roading)	Storm-water	Waste-water	Water supply	Waste management	Total 2024/25	Total 2023/24	Increase (%)	Increase (\$pw)
<b>Residential</b>															
Whakatāne urban low	400,000	545.48	743.31		26.14		205.01	303.99	525.14	850.63	459.16	4,207.69	3,507.51	20.0%	13.46
Whakatāne urban average	730,000	995.51	743.31		26.14		336.24	443.89	525.14	850.63	459.16	5,037.02	4,225.85	19.2%	15.60
Whakatāne urban high	1,975,000	2,693.32	743.31		26.14		831.37	971.70	525.14	850.63	459.16	8,165.89	6,935.96	17.7%	23.65
Ōhope average	1,275,000	1,738.73	743.31		26.14		552.99	335.47	525.14	850.63	461.85	6,019.40	5,068.49	18.8%	18.29
Ōhope high	2,210,000	3,013.80	743.31		26.14		924.83	517.27	525.14	850.63	461.85	8,122.42	6,886.52	17.9%	23.77
Edgecumbe average	560,000	763.68	743.31		23.18		268.64	479.16	525.14	850.63	459.16	4,729.84	3,966.26	19.3%	14.68
Matatā average	640,000	872.77	743.31		23.18		300.45	339.47		850.63	459.16	4,127.32	3,457.05	19.4%	12.89
Murupara average	185,000	252.29	743.31		54.78		119.50	24.80	337.93	657.45	459.16	3,046.60	2,740.57	11.2%	5.89
Tāneatua average	345,000	470.48	743.31		44.65		183.13	120.41	525.14	850.63	459.16	3,906.45	3,234.13	20.8%	12.93
Te Teko average	235,000	320.47	743.31		23.18		139.39	99.17		621.11	459.16	2,766.66	2,259.04	22.5%	9.76
Rural average	340,000	463.66	743.31		23.18		181.14				404.04	2,087.63	1,837.45	13.6%	4.81
Lifestyle average	940,000	1,281.89	743.31		23.18		419.76			621.11	404.04	4,017.28	3,372.10	19.1%	12.41
<b>Commercial</b>															
Commercial low	1,050,000	1,431.89	743.31	2,097.59	26.14		463.51	1,113.73	525.14	850.63	404.04	8,804.38	6,978.12	26.2%	35.12
Commercial average	14,100,000	19,228.29	743.31	20,402.48	26.14	8,550.68	5,653.37	13,285.23	4,201.11	850.63	404.04	84,347.08	68,415.17	23.3%	306.38
Commercial high	25,950,000	35,388.23	743.31	37,024.16	26.14		10,366.01	24,337.52	5,251.39	850.63	404.04	131,550.14	99,940.90	31.6%	607.87
<b>Industrial</b>															
Industrial low	2,510,000	3,422.91	743.31	4,145.50	26.14		1,044.13	2,475.44	1,050.28	850.63	808.09	16,751.39	13,111.94	27.8%	69.99
Industrial average	37,850,000	48,940.08	743.31	53,715.98	26.14		15,098.54	35,436.45	19,430.14	850.63		200,377.46	153,336.31	30.7%	904.64
Industrial high	119,000,000	131,938.78	743.31	84,083.86	23.18		47,371.16	70,083.16	26,256.95	621.11	404.04	415,754.38	333,905.59	24.5%	1,574.02
<b>Farming and Horticulture</b>															
Farming – Dairy low	385,000	525.03	743.31		23.18		199.04				404.04	2,178.79	1,683.51	29.4%	9.52
Farming – Dairy average	3,390,000	4,622.97	743.31		23.18		1,394.10			621.11	808.09	9,444.67	7,798.31	21.1%	31.66
Farming – Dairy high	53,100,000	64,537.50	743.31		23.18		21,163.33				404.04	99,902.05	82,116.45	21.7%	342.03
Farming – Pastoral average	3,110,000	4,241.13	743.31		44.65		1,282.75					7,258.62	6,447.19	12.6%	15.60
Farming – Other average	1,970,000	2,686.51	743.31		23.18		829.38					4,924.74	4,425.42	11.3%	9.60
Horticultural low	465,000	634.12	743.31		23.18		230.86				404.04	2,340.84	1,815.09	29.0%	10.11
Horticultural average	2,220,000	3,027.43	743.31		23.18		928.80				404.04	5,895.77	5,134.12	14.8%	14.65
Horticultural high	41,050,000	52,212.98	743.31		23.18		16,371.15				404.04	80,217.86	65,377.76	22.7%	285.39

# OTHER KEY DOCUMENTS WE WANT YOUR FEEDBACK ON

## *Kei te kimi whakahoki kōrero mātau ki ētahi atu tuhinga matua*

These documents are being reviewed alongside the development of our Long Term Plan. The budgets in the Long Term Plan have been developed according to these draft policies. If the policies change as a result of consultation, we may need to make some changes to the Long Term Plan budgets.

- Draft Development Contributions Policy
- Draft Rates Remission and Postponement Policies - All Land
- Draft Rates Remission and Postponement Policies - Māori Freehold Land
- Draft Revenue and Financing Policy
- Draft Fees and Charges Schedule 2024/25

### Other supporting documents

- Draft Financial Strategy 2024-34
- Draft Infrastructure Strategy 2024-54
- Draft Significant Forecasting Assumptions 2024-34
- Draft Groups of Activities Summaries 2024-34
- Our Finances - Draft Financial Information 2024-34

### Key proposals

#### Fees and Charges Schedule

This document lists our proposed fees and charges for 2024-25. Fees and charges allow us to pass on some costs directly to those who benefit from the services and facilities they use. This reduces the amount of funding that needs to be collected through rates. Key proposed changes include:

- The introduction of fees to the Murupara Transfer Station to align with fees at Whakatāne Refuse Transfer Station and create an equitable charging system across the district.
- Minor changes across services to reflect inflation
- Changes to Airport fees (Note: Separate consultation was carried out with the Airport Users Group)

#### Development Contributions Policy

The purpose of the Development Contributions Policy is to enable monetary (or land) contributions to be charged to developers at the time of obtaining a resource consent, when a building consent is issued or when an application for a service connection is granted. The principle underlying development contributions is that developers should meet the costs attributable to growth.

#### Rates Remission and Postponement Policies (x2)

These policies define the circumstances in which the Council may remit or postpone rates. Remission of rates involves reducing the amount owing or waiving collection of rates altogether. Postponement of rates means that the payment of rates is not waived in the first instance, but delayed for a certain time or until certain events occur. The review has suggested that these policies be retained in their current form, but some changes are being proposed.

#### Revenue and Financing Policy

The Revenue and Financing Policy sets out the Council's funding approach and describes how each of the Council's activities will be funded including the rationale for the use of each funding method. The aim of the policy is to promote consistent, prudent, effective and sustainable financial management of the Council and to ensure activities are funded from the most appropriate source. This policy is a legislative requirement. The review forms an integral basis for the development of the Long Term Plan 2024-34 and reflects the Council's view on who benefits from activities and how they should pay.

# So what do you think? He aha ō whakaaro?

*Making a submission is easy – there are heaps of ways you can let us know what you think about this plan*



## Online

The easiest way to let us know what you think is to complete our online submission form. To complete the submission form and survey online, go to [whakatane.govt.nz/ltp](https://www.whakatane.govt.nz/ltp). You can also provide comments via our Facebook page, by emailing us at [koreromai@whakatane.govt.nz](mailto:koreromai@whakatane.govt.nz), or by leaving a quick comment on our website.



## In writing

Fill in the submission form on the next page. Post your completed submission form to the Council, or drop it to one of our offices. Additional forms are available from libraries, Council offices and on our website.



## In person

You can present your thoughts to the Council by speaking to your submission in person. If you'd like to do this, put in a submission outlining the key points you'll refer to. On your submission form, make sure you select the option to speak to your submission.

## Keen to kōrero?

Your Elected Members and Council staff will be out and about at events throughout the district during consultation. We'd love you to come and kōrero to find out more about what's planned. You can check out our events calendar on our website.



# What happens next?

## *He aha e whai ake nei?*



### **12 MARCH – 12 APRIL 2024** **You tell us what you think**

You can submit your feedback to us during this time.



### **8 – 10 MAY 2024** **We consider your feedback**

Your Mayor and Councillors meet to consider all the submissions received and make decisions about changes to the proposed budgets and projects.



### **18 – 19 APRIL 2024** **You present your submission to us (optional)**

Your Mayor and Councillors meet to listen to your submission if you want to present it in person.



### **28 JUNE 2024** **We make final decisions and adopt the final Long Term Plan**

Your Mayor and Councillors meet to formally approve the Long Term Plan 2024-34 – including any changes made as a result of the submissions received. Once adopted, the document will be available on our website, at libraries and Council offices.





Whakatāne District Council  
Private Bag 1002  
Whakatāne 3158

# WHAKATĀNE DISTRICT COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34 SUBMISSION FORM

**FREEPOST**  
Fold > seal >  
put in a postbox

***This submission form is not a stand-alone document.***

*Find the Long Term Plan Consultation Document at [whakatane.govt.nz/ltp](http://whakatane.govt.nz/ltp) for more information.*



**Tell us what you think  
about the big issues and  
key questions before  
5pm Friday, 12 April 2024.**

**Online:** [whakatane.govt.nz/ltp](http://whakatane.govt.nz/ltp)  
**Email:** [submissions@whakatane.govt.nz](mailto:submissions@whakatane.govt.nz)  
**Post:** Whakatāne District Council,  
Private Bag 1002, Whakatāne 3158

**Deliver:** 14 Commerce Street, Whakatāne;  
or Service Centre, Pine Drive, Murupara

## Would you like us to let you know about the final decisions?

If you'd like to know the final decisions following consultation, please provide your details below – we will only use this information to communicate with you about your submission. Information about the final decisions will also be available on our website.

**First name:** Mate .....

**Surname:** Heitia .....

**Organisation (if on behalf):** R.E.K.A Charitable Trust .....

**Email address:** [Redacted] .....

**Postal address:** [Redacted] .....

***Do you want to present your feedback at a formal hearing or meet the Councillors to chat about your thoughts? If so, get in touch by 5pm, Friday 12 April. Email [info@whakatane.govt.nz](mailto:info@whakatane.govt.nz) or phone us on 07 306 0500.***

**Your privacy is important to us:** Please note, the information on this page will only be used to communicate with you about your submission. The information on the next page (including your name, town and organisation if you choose to include it) forms part of your submission and may be made available to the public through a Council agenda. The Council may also pass your submission on if it relates to another process or to another Council.

# WHAKATĀNE DISTRICT COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34 - SUBMISSION FORM

Name\*:

Town/area of the district\*:

Organisation (if on behalf):

\*Privacy note: The information on this page (including fields above) **forms part of your** submission and will be made publicly available on a Council meeting agenda. Please leave any fields blank if you do not want this to be available on a public meeting agenda.

<p><b>How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 35% external funding for major development works in 2028 and 2029.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 50% external funding for major development works in 2029 and 2030.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub</p> <p><i>Please refer to pages 24-26 of the Consultation Document for approximate costs and ratepayer contributions.</i></p>	<p><i>Your thoughts</i></p>
<p><b>How should we manage foodwaste collection?</b></p>	<p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Mixed foodwaste and greenwaste for urban properties only.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Separate foodwaste collection for urban properties only.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Separate foodwaste collection to all properties.</p>	<p><i>Your thoughts</i></p>
<p><b>How quickly should we close our funding gap?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Close the gap quickly (in one year) so we pay less in the future.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Close the gap in the short term (in three years) to avoid greater debt.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Close the gap in the medium term (in six years) to ease the burden now.</p>	<p><i>Your thoughts</i></p>
<p><b>How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> (Status quo) – 24% UAGC – \$927.50 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> 20% UAGC – \$741.31 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> 16% UAGC – \$559.13 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p>	<p><i>Your thoughts</i></p>

## Need more space for your feedback?

Please add more pages and make sure your name and organisation (if relevant) are at the top of each page.



Whakatāne District Council  
Private Bag 1002  
Whakatāne 3158



## WHAKATĀNE DISTRICT COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34 SUBMISSION FORM

**FREEPOST**  
Fold > seal >  
put in a postbox

*This submission form is not a stand-alone document.*

*Find the Long Term Plan Consultation Document at [whakatane.govt.nz/ltp](http://whakatane.govt.nz/ltp) for more information.*

**Kōrero mai  
Let's talk**

**Tell us what you think  
about the big issues and  
key questions before  
5pm Friday, 12 April 2024.**

Online: [whakatane.govt.nz/ltp](http://whakatane.govt.nz/ltp)

Email: [submissions@whakatane.govt.nz](mailto:submissions@whakatane.govt.nz)

Post: Whakatāne District Council,  
Private Bag 1002, Whakatāne 3158

Deliver: 14 Commerce Street, Whakatāne;  
or Service Centre, Pine Drive, Murupara

### Would you like us to let you know about the final decisions?

If you'd like to know the final decisions following consultation, please provide your details below – we will only use this information to communicate with you about your submission. Information about the final decisions will also be available on our website.

First name: \_\_\_\_\_

Surname: \_\_\_\_\_

Organisation (if on behalf): \_\_\_\_\_

Email address: \_\_\_\_\_

Postal address: \_\_\_\_\_

**Do you want to present your feedback at a formal hearing or meet the Councillors to chat about your thoughts? If so, get in touch by 5pm, Friday 12 April.  
Email [info@whakatane.govt.nz](mailto:info@whakatane.govt.nz) or phone us on 07 306 0500.**

**Your privacy is important to us:** Please note, the information on this page will only be used to communicate with you about your submission. The information on the next page (including your name, town and organisation if you choose to include it) forms part of your submission and may be made available to the public through a Council agenda. The Council may also pass your submission on if it relates to another process or to another Council.

# WHAKATĀNE DISTRICT COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34 - SUBMISSION FORM

Name\*: Clive McIndoe

Town/area of the district\*: Edgecumbe

Organisation (if on behalf): \_\_\_\_\_

*\*Privacy note: The information on this page (including fields above) forms part of your submission and will be made publicly available on a Council meeting agenda. Please leave any fields blank if you do not want this to be available on a public meeting agenda.*

<p><b>How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 35% external funding for major development works in 2028 and 2029.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 50% external funding for major development works in 2029 and 2030.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub</p> <p><i>Please refer to pages 24-26 of the Consultation Document for approximate costs and ratepayer contributions.</i></p>	<p>Your thoughts</p>
<p><b>How should we manage foodwaste collection?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Mixed foodwaste and greenwaste for urban properties only.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Separate foodwaste collection for urban properties only.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Separate foodwaste collection to all properties.</p>	<p>Your thoughts</p> <p><i>People composting on green waste should be able to opt out and rates discounted.</i></p>
<p><b>How quickly should we close our funding gap?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Close the gap quickly (in one year) so we pay less in the future.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Close the gap in the short term (in three years) to avoid greater debt.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Close the gap in the medium term (in six years) to ease the burden now.</p>	<p>Your thoughts</p>
<p><b>How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> (Status quo) – 24% UAGC – \$927.50 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> 20% UAGC – \$741.31 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> 16% UAGC – \$559.13 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p>	<p>Your thoughts</p> <p><i>How many properties qualify for rate rebate?</i></p>

**Need more space for your feedback?**

Please add more pages and make sure your name and organisation (if relevant) are at the top of each page.



Submission

Date 12/4/24

Thornton Domain Top Car park.

This is a well used area, by people in the Rangitai ward and the greater area,

The road surface is more like a bush track, it lacks formation and sealing.

The shrubs on the sea front side of the parking area is restricting any vision out to sea.

The area has been sadly neglected apart from the planting of a few native trees, it will require considerable work to bring it up to the standard of Ohiwa wharf parking area, and also the Whakataru head parking area.

The Thornton Domain Top Car park needs to be part of the ten year plan.

yours Sincerely  
Clive McIndoe

p.s. I wish to speak to the Council on this submission.



Submission ID: 945

Date: Apr 15 24 12:34:36 pm

Name:

Tom Richardson

**Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)**

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

Option 3: Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

Do the minimum and get the infrastructure fixed. In particular sewage Whakatane ponds. We're due for desludging 13 years ago. But you can revamp Council building ad get electric cars. We should all be living by the same rules. Go and see what farmers have to do to comply.

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

Do the minimum and get the infrastructure fixed. In particular sewage Whakatane ponds. We're due for desludging 13 years ago. But you can revamp Council building ad get electric cars. We should all be living by the same rules. Go and see what farmers have to do to comply. Unimportant compared to dumping sewage pond outfall into the sea.

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

Option 1: Close the gap quickly (in one year) so we pay less in the future.

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

When have we ever paid less in the future. You guys are in dream land. Get it done.

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

Option 1: (Status quo) – 24% UAGC – \$927.50 (GST exclusive) in year 1.

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

Last financial year I spend 33% of my farm's gross income on effluent system upgrades, due to new rules to renew my consent. All that money came from savings for retirement. Don't give me "we can't afford it". Change your priorities. I didn't have a choice, why do you?

**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/18600db758dc7d040f22b9e52d7d66576ed2cecc/original/1713141270/d0bbca22d83ef2f4539cf470dbe9f1ac\\_Scan2024-04-12\\_105603.pdf?1713141270](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/18600db758dc7d040f22b9e52d7d66576ed2cecc/original/1713141270/d0bbca22d83ef2f4539cf470dbe9f1ac_Scan2024-04-12_105603.pdf?1713141270)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

---



Whakatāne District Council  
Private Bag 1002  
Whakatāne 3158

## WHAKATĀNE DISTRICT COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34 SUBMISSION FORM

**FREEPOST**

Fold > seal >  
put in a postbox

*This submission form is not a stand-alone document.*

*Find the Long Term Plan Consultation Document at [whakatane.govt.nz/ltp](http://whakatane.govt.nz/ltp) for more information.*

**Kōrero mai  
Let's talk**

**Tell us what you think  
about the big issues and  
key questions before  
5pm Friday, 12 April 2024.**

Online: [whakatane.govt.nz/ltp](http://whakatane.govt.nz/ltp)

Email: [submissions@whakatane.govt.nz](mailto:submissions@whakatane.govt.nz)

Post: Whakatāne District Council,  
Private Bag 1002, Whakatāne 3158

Deliver: 14 Commerce Street, Whakatāne;  
or Service Centre, Pine Drive, Murupara

### Would you like us to let you know about the final decisions?

If you'd like to know the final decisions following consultation, please provide your details below – we will only use this information to communicate with you about your submission. Information about the final decisions will also be available on our website.

First name: TOM

Surname: RICHARDSON

Organisation (if on behalf): \_\_\_\_\_

Email address: \_\_\_\_\_

Postal address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ WHAKATANE -

**Do you want to present your feedback at a formal hearing or meet the Councillors to chat about your thoughts? If so, get in touch by 5pm, Friday 12 April.**

**Email [info@whakatane.govt.nz](mailto:info@whakatane.govt.nz) or phone us on 07 306 0500.**

**Your privacy is important to us:** Please note, the information on this page will only be used to communicate with you about your submission. The information on the next page (including your name, town and organisation if you choose to include it) forms part of your submission and may be made available to the public through a Council agenda. The Council may also pass your submission on if it relates to another process or to another Council.



# WHAKATĀNE DISTRICT COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34 - SUBMISSION FORM

Name\*: TOM RICHARDSON

Town/area of the district\*: EDGECUMBE RURAL.

Organisation (if on behalf): RICHLANDS FARM LTD

\*Privacy note: The information on this page (including fields above) forms part of your submission and will be made publicly available on a Council meeting agenda. Please leave any fields blank if you do not want this to be available on a public meeting agenda.

<p><b>How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 35% external funding for major development works in 2028 and 2029.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 50% external funding for major development works in 2029 and 2030.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub</p> <p><i>Please refer to pages 24-26 of the Consultation Document for approximate costs and ratepayer contributions.</i></p>	<p>Your thoughts</p> <p>DO THE MINIMUM + GET THE INFRA-STRUCTURE FIXED. IN PARTICULAR SEWAGE. WHAKATANE PONDS WERE DUE FOR DESLUDGING 13 YRS AGO!!!, BUT YOU CAN REVAMP COUNCIL BUILDING + GET ELECTRIC CARS, WE SHOULD ALL BE LIVING BY THE SAME RULES. @ + SEE WHAT FARMERS HAVE TO DO TO COMPLY.</p>
<p><b>How should we manage foodwaste collection?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Mixed foodwaste and greenwaste for urban properties only.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Separate foodwaste collection for urban properties only.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Separate foodwaste collection to all properties.</p>	<p>Your thoughts</p> <p>AS ABOVE, UNIMPORTANT COMPARED TO DUMPING SEWAGE POND OUTFALL INTO THE SEA.</p>
<p><b>How quickly should we close our funding gap?</b></p>	<p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Close the gap quickly (in one year) so we pay less in the future.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Close the gap in the short term (in three years) to avoid greater debt.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Close the gap in the medium term (in six years) to ease the burden now.</p>	<p>Your thoughts</p> <p>WHEN HAVE WE EVER PAID LESS IN THE FUTURE. YOU GUYS ARE IN DREAM LAND. GET IT DONE.</p>
<p><b>How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?</b></p>	<p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> (Status quo) – 24% UAGC – \$927.50 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> 20% UAGC – \$741.31 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> 16% UAGC – \$559.13 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p>	<p>Your thoughts</p> <p>LAST FINANCIAL YR I SPENT 33% OF MY FARMS GROSS INCOME ON EFFLUENT SYSTEM UPGRADES. DUE TO NEW RULES, TO RENEW MY CONSENT. ALL THAT MONEY CAME FROM SAVINGS FOR RETIREMENT. DON'T GIVE ME "WE CAN'T AFFORD IT." CHANGE YOUR PRIORITIES. I DIDN'T HAVE A CHOICE, WHY DO YOU??</p>

**Need more space for your feedback?**

Please add more pages and make sure your name and organisation (if relevant) are at the top of each page.



Submission ID: 948

Date: Apr 15 24 12:38:02 pm

Name:

Melanie Wineera

**Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)**

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

Option 4 No spending on this it is not essential. Spend on water upgrades. This is essential.

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

Option 4 No change!!

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

Option 4 No increase! We will lose our homes we can't afford increases.

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

No change. The people can't afford it - wages do not increase.

**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/6719af702337044c4989972709fcdf2ed2f6baa1/original/1713141477/436e0dc37d9975d7053a9ba27572c17c\\_0823\\_001.pdf?1713141477](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/6719af702337044c4989972709fcdf2ed2f6baa1/original/1713141477/436e0dc37d9975d7053a9ba27572c17c_0823_001.pdf?1713141477)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

Own submission attached.

---



Whakatāne District Council  
Private Bag 1002  
Whakatāne 3158

WHAKATĀNE DISTRICT COUNCIL  
LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34  
**SUBMISSION FORM**

**FREEPOST**  
Fold > seal >  
put in a postbox

*This submission form is not a stand-alone document.*

*Find the Long Term Plan Consultation Document at [whakatane.govt.nz/ltp](http://whakatane.govt.nz/ltp) for more information.*



**Tell us what you think  
about the big issues and  
key questions before  
5pm Friday, 12 April 2024.**

Online: [whakatane.govt.nz/ltp](http://whakatane.govt.nz/ltp)  
Email: [submissions@whakatane.govt.nz](mailto:submissions@whakatane.govt.nz)

Post: Whakatāne District Council,  
Private Bag 1002, Whakatāne 3158

Deliver: 14 Commerce Street, Whakatāne;  
or Service Centre, Pine Drive, Murupara

**Would you like us to let you know about the final decisions?**

If you'd like to know the final decisions following consultation, please provide your details below – we will only use this information to communicate with you about your submission. Information about the final decisions will also be available on our website.

First name: Melanie

Surname: Family = Wineera

Organisation (if on behalf): .....

Email address: .....

Postal address: .....



**Do you want to present your feedback at a formal hearing or meet the Councillors to chat about your thoughts? If so, get in touch by 5pm, Friday 12 April.**

**Email [info@whakatane.govt.nz](mailto:info@whakatane.govt.nz) or phone us on 07 306 0500.**

**Your privacy is important to us:** Please note, the information on this page will only be used to communicate with you about your submission. The information on the next page (including your name, town and organisation if you choose to include it) forms part of your submission and may be made available to the public through a Council agenda. The Council may also pass your submission on if it relates to another process or to another Council.

# STOP RECKLESS SPENDING!!!

*We the people will not continue to bow to the constant demands for more and more \$\$\$\$ for unnecessary expenditure!*

Endless consulting fees and nothing gets done! So many non-essential projects, and yet the water infrastructure is sub-standard.

These huge increases are crippling – we work very hard to keep a roof over our family’s heads and food on the table.

Why should we have to choose between putting petrol in our car, and paying ever-increasing council taxes?

Our wages have not increased and yet everything in society has increased dramatically.

Every household has a budget. Then there’s an essentials column that’s non negotiable, there’s also a “nice to have” column.

Many (sometimes all) items are crossed off the “nice to have” list, to align with the budget.

It’s not rocket science, but it seems to be a concept that council is not aware of.

Maybe you could get a consulting team together to talk about it?

## **The extortion must stop!**



# WHAKATĀNE DISTRICT COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34 - SUBMISSION FORM

Name\*: Melanie (family Wineera)

Town/area of the district\*: [REDACTED]

Organisation (if on behalf): .....

*\*Privacy note: The information on this page (including fields above) forms part of your submission and will be made publicly available on a Council meeting agenda. Please leave any fields blank if you do not want this to be available on a public meeting agenda.*

<p><b>How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?</b></p>	<p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 35% external funding for major development works in 2028 and 2029.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 50% external funding for major development works in 2029 and 2030.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Carry out necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub</p> <p><i>Please refer to pages 24-26 of the Consultation Document for approximate costs and ratepayer contributions.</i></p>	<p>Your thoughts</p> <p><u>OPTION 4</u></p> <p>No spending on this it is not essential.</p> <p>Spend on <u>water upgrades</u> this is essential.</p>
<p><b>How should we manage foodwaste collection?</b></p>	<p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Mixed foodwaste and greenwaste for urban properties only.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Separate foodwaste collection for urban properties only.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Separate foodwaste collection to all properties.</p>	<p>Your thoughts</p> <p><u>OPTION 4</u></p> <p>No change!!</p>
<p><b>How quickly should we close our funding gap?</b></p>	<p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> Close the gap quickly (in one year) so we pay less in the future.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> Close the gap in the short term (in three years) to avoid greater debt.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> Close the gap in the medium term (in six years) to ease the burden now.</p>	<p>Your thoughts</p> <p><u>OPTION 4</u></p> <p>No increase!</p> <p>We will lose our homes we can't afford</p>
<p><b>How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?</b></p>	<p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 1:</b> (Status quo) – 24% UAGC – \$927.50 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 2:</b> 20% UAGC – \$741.31 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Option 3:</b> 16% UAGC – \$559.13 (GST exclusive) in year 1.</p>	<p>Your thoughts <sup>increase</sup></p> <p>No change</p> <p>The people can't afford it - wages do not increase</p>

## Need more space for your feedback?

Please add more pages and make sure your name and organisation (if relevant) are at the top of each page.



**Name:**

**Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)**

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

**Supporting document**

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

My submission is looking at the Walley Sullivan buildings on Strand as potential for a low cost alternative Arts Precinct and potential CCO structure strategy. I was invited to the Arts precinct focus meeting at council on Wednesday and I and James McCarthy spoke on this point and a CCO as best structure to manage the project / buildings.... James will speak with me at the submission as he has deep experience in CCO's, etc.

---

Our Ref: A4647625

16 April 2024



Long Term Plan 2024-2034 Submission  
Whakatāne District Council

Dear Mayor and Councillors,

**Bay of Plenty Regional Council's submission to the Whakatāne District Council Draft Long-Term Plan 2024-34.**

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on Whakatāne District Council's (WDC) proposed Long-Term Plan 2024-34. The Bay of Plenty Regional Council (BOPRC) does wish to be heard on this submission.

BOPRC acknowledges the work you do for the Whakatāne community and appreciates the ongoing collaboration and cooperation between our councils. This improves outcomes for the Whakatāne community and the Bay of Plenty region and we look forward to continuing this partnership.

We support your bilingual approach to communication which includes the use of Reo Rua (bilingual signage in partnership with Iwi) and Te Reo Māori in Council documents.

Below are responses to topics contained in the Long Term Plan 2024-34 Consultation Document.

**1. Vision and Priorities**

BOPRC supports the vision and five priorities identified and acknowledges the potential opportunities for both councils to work together. This includes the provision of public transport options, development of the Eastern Spatial Plan as well as circular economy work as part of regional development.

The strengthening of relationships with iwi, hapū and whānau is important for all councils to enable successful partnerships and deliver social, cultural and environmental outcomes for communities.

**2. Climate Change**

The increasing risk of climate change to our communities is significant and there is an urgent need to mitigate and reduce the impact. Working at a community level with at-risk communities to address the impacts of climate change on their community and identifying opportunities for adaptation is imperative.

We support your Climate Change Strategy 2024-27 and the key actions identified. In particular the priority areas of leadership and collaboration, transport, and land use which provide opportunities for both councils to work in partnership to achieve targets.

**3. Matatā wastewater system project**

We support your work to develop a wastewater solution for Matata which will improve the health outcomes for the community and the environment. This project has not been included in the BOPRC's draft infrastructure funding budget.

#### 4. Other topics

There are several other topics on which we have feedback, including projects and policy reviews that are part of the LTP 2024-34. This feedback is provided in Attachment 1.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on the Whakatāne District Council's proposed Long Term Plan 2024-34 and we look forward to working constructively and collaboratively to support the wellbeing of the community in the Bay of Plenty.

For matters relating to this submission, please contact Olive McVicker at

Yours sincerely



Fiona McTavish  
**Tumu Whakarae - Chief Executive**

**BAY OF PLENTY REGIONAL COUNCIL'S SUBMISSION  
TO THE WHAKATANE DISTRICT COUNCIL DRAFT LONG TERM PLAN 2024 - 2034:**

Key proposals/reference	BOPRC response
Thriving circular economies	We are part of the EBOP economic development managers group facilitated by WDC and we will soon share findings of our Circular Economy project which will help with planning in that space.
Building climate change and natural hazard resilience, including our infrastructure	We support WDC leading work at the community level on how specific communities adapt to multiple climate hazards over time. This is important work and needs to get to the specific – hazards and communities.
Facilitating economic regeneration and responding to development pressures	BOPRC supports a partnership approach to development and growth and will continue working with WDC, and Toi EDA, to advocate for and progress sustainable development activities, including a more circular economy.
A second bridge over the Whakatane River	BOPRC and WDC staff have included a Significant Improvement Activity into the Regional Land Transport Plan (RLTP) to support funding for a Business Case (BC). The BC would detail the case for investment in a second bridge and note the resilience benefits. The BC is estimated to cost \$150,000 and its inclusion in the RLTP supports an opportunity to share costs between WDC and Waka Kotahi. BOPRC, via the RLTP process, will continue to work with WDC to support enabling this work.
BOPRC's Project Future Proof - Integrating design into Whakatāne CBD floodwall works	BOPRC is committed to ensuring Whakatāne River flood protection systems are fit for purpose. BOPRC will continue to work alongside WDC and Iwi partners to support appropriate urban design, community and cultural values.
Eastern Bay of Plenty Spatial Plan	BOPRC is partnering with WDC, Kawerau District Council, Ōpōtiki District Council and iwi to prepare the sub-regional Eastern Bay of Plenty Spatial Plan. This involves membership of the governance, leadership, project control group and technical working group. We have committed to funding (included in our draft LTP) as well as staff support.
Awatapu Wetland Project	BOPRC supports environmental enhancement initiatives in the Awatapu Lagoon area. BOPRC requests that WDC continues liaison with BOPRC



Key proposals/reference	BOPRC response
	to ensure that the initiatives incorporate enhancement to the Whakatāne River flood protection infrastructure.
Matatā Wastewater Project	BOPRC supports the provision of a reticulated wastewater system in Matata to improve health outcomes for the community and the environment.
Rates Remission & Postponement policies	BOPRC supports the WDC proposal to widen the definition of land covered by the MFL remissions policy. This is similar to the proposals in BOPRC's draft Rates Remission and Postponement Policy for Māori Freehold Land, so the alignment is welcomed.

# Whakatane District Council Long Term Plan 2024-34

## Submission

From **Whakatane Action Group.**

John Howard team leader

Email [\[REDACTED\]](#)

### **We wish to speak to our submission.**

Whakatāne Action Group was formed out of frustration that council was not listening to the ratepayers and that ratepayers and issues within the community were just been recklessly overridden. It is an obvious need for the individual and we will continue to focus on issues around the community as they arise whether the issue is with a council of some other need.

We feel the submission form is very misleading and is only in the interest of council to get an outcome that suits their direction of travel. By having only 4 topics and limited choices and a very poor presentation of figures that could be misleading

### **1.Rex Morpeth Park**

That only necessary repairs and maintenance for damaged and unsafe areas be carried out to the War Memorial Hall and waiting till the economics improve before proceeding in a staged development.

### **2. Food waste and Rubbish**

We would like to see the current system maintained with no change. Can the new system be delayed till the direction of the new central government is confirmed.

### **3. Closing the Gap**

How was it formed and how did it get there? When is it going to be paid off? The council needs to live within it means!

We cannot make an informed decision about his matter from the information provided and query the calculations provided. But also feel more options could have been included along with timeline. Not in favour of any options

### **4. UAGC**

Due to so many different factors and the make of our group it was difficult to form an opinion on this option due to the lack of supporting figures.

### **5. Debt**

We would like to see council Debt level stay the same.

## **6 Climate Resilience**

**With Electric Vehicles** has the council given consideration to whether they will get an increased life span from these vehicles and what is their method of disposal? Has there been consideration given to downtime regarding ensuring a charged vehicle is available whenever it is required. Also, is there currently enough infrastructure to cope with the increased demand for electricity.

Given the recent large drop in sales of electric vehicles as more people become aware of the negatives of one, that an all-electric fleet is only going to pose issues in the near future. Our District is a large area, and we would question the range that is provided by electric vehicles would be enough. Perhaps hybrid vehicles will be a better decision. If it is a government directive, I think all rural councils should start pushing back on it.

## **7. Second Bridge into Whakatane**

We support the need for a business case study to be completed for a Second bridge into Whakatane. We are also pleased to note that Bay of Plenty Regional Council is making some \$500,000 available to assist with the cost of the necessary research necessary to put a business case to funding authorities.

## **8. Childrens pool at the heads.**

We are still waiting for a resolution on this matter!

## **Summary**

Any rates rise should be kept to 10% or less. The Whakatane District Council must continue to make efficiency gains and cuts to lessen the impact on **all** Ratepayers.

Please, you must get serious about how you spend ratepayers' money. Please get back to the basics and provide in a cost-effective manner the services that you have been tasked to do. You simply cannot continue to pile on debt and spend a lot more than you earn. You have a responsibility to the people of New Zealand

Thank you,

**John Howard** on behalf of the **Whakatane Action Group**



Craig Sinkinson, President  
Matt Te Pou, Rugby Club Chairman  
Marist Rugby Sports Club Incorporated  
Arawa Road  
WHAKATĀNE

12 April 2024

Whakatāne District Council Mayor and Councillors  
Stephanie O'Sullivan, Chief Executive  
Georgina Fletcher, General Manager Community Experience  
Whakatāne District Council

RE Rex Morpeth Sports Recreation Hub Master Plan Submission

Kia ora koutou,

On behalf of Marist Whakatāne Rugby Sports Club Incorporated, and with support of the Eastern Bay Rugby Sub Union and its membership we wish to formally submit the following submission to the Long Term Plan 2024-2034 process.

We wish to confirm that the club and the Eastern Bay Rugby Sub Union will make a verbal submission to the Long Term Plan 2024-20354. We are available to speak to the Council and leadership team on Thursday, 18 April 2024 (ideally in the morning if possible).

We do wish to add supplementary material to our submission, albeit it will be brief, the lionshare of our submission is attached.

We wish to congratulate the Whakatāne District Council on its vision for the betterment of the Eastern Bay rohe with the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub Master Plan.

In particular, for the way that the Council and staff have looked to co-design this project and on behalf of this code, we wish to continue to ensure we are involved in this critical process of designing and establishing fit-for-purpose sport and recreational facilities for the Whakatāne rohe, but also the wider Eastern Bay area that benefits and utilises these facilities.

Marist Whakatāne Rugby Sports Club Inc. (Marist) has been represented at the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub development planning hui and wishes to acknowledge the Council's invitation to participate and contribute to the development of the master plan.

Marist acknowledge and agree with Council that there are many factors to consider in the forward planning stages of this development. In particular, allowing for the current and future growth of codes, the ongoing custodianship of various grounds and facilities, and the pragmatic approach required for shared-use models of facilities for multiple codes.

There are also challenges to ensure equitable representation across the rohe's demographics, ethnicities and gender, and ages that participate in sporting codes.



Ideally, Marist wishes to ensure that any upgrade and/or redevelopment of the current facilities, needs to ensure that the provision of all sports, and particularly, the grounds for rugby, rugby 7s, league and touch remains affordable and accessible.

### *Background Overview*

The Eastern Bay is renowned for its national and international sporting prowess across many disciplines, particularly men's and women's rugby, touch, triathlons, kayaking, rowing, women's and men's rugby league, athletics and men's and women's 7s rugby. Whakatāne is the central hub geographically of this sporting success.

Furthermore, the demographics representing this success fairly represents the ethnicity demographics of our region, which has a Māori population of 52<sup>1</sup> percent (with a higher Māori population in Kawerau 62%, Ōpōtiki 64% and particularly in rural areas of Whakatāne and the greater Eastern Bay rohe).

Sports - particularly, rugby, rugby league and touch have higher percentages of Māori participation and are sports with less barriers for participation and success at a local, regional, national and international stage providing tangible participation and pathways for our rangatahi.

Nationwide, trends across many sports have seen lower player numbers for Saturday team sports exacerbated by the provision of more individual sports and recreational pastimes on offer in some areas of the rohe.

Fewer barriers based largely on cost and ease of participation, see the larger representation of ethnicities, particularly Māori, represented across rugby, rugby league, rugby 7s and touch. This participation accurately reflects and exceeds the regional population demographics.

In particular, the sports of rugby, as outlined particularly in Ōpōtiki, show that traditional sports make up the largest base of players, particularly rugby and netball<sup>2</sup>.

In addition, these codes are often played simultaneously with rangatahi competing in both rugby and rugby league in winter or rugby and netball, and touch and/or 7s in the summer.

There is significant research and evidence regarding the benefits of team sports, particularly for rangatahi in low socio-economic situations, whereby the values, discipline and team ethos can have a positive lifelong impact. In addition, the positivity created by the success of clubs and the role models created are invaluable.

Half of the children in the Bay of Plenty rohe are living in the highest areas of deprivation<sup>3</sup>. Affordability is sited as the barrier to participating in activity for 15% of rangatahi aged 8 to 17 years old who wish to participate, but are not able to afford to<sup>4</sup>.

Additionally, research shows that "quality experiences and a sense of belonging is the a major factor in ongoing participation"<sup>4</sup> in physical activity.

With larger participation by Māori and many clubs representing Iwi, particularly in rural outlying areas of Whakatāne, tikanga forms a natural base for rugby clubs in the rohe with foundations of whakawhanaungatanga and manaakitanga. This leads to lifelong associations with rugby clubs based on whānau and whakapapa, as evidenced by the long-standing annual fixtures anecdotally known as 'pa wars'.

### *Rugby Overview and Participation Statistics<sup>5</sup>*

The senior rugby competition for both men's and women's senior rugby is organised by the Bay of Plenty Rugby Union (BOPRU), in association with the Eastern Bay Rugby Sub-Union comprising delegates of all the Eastern Bay Rugby Clubs. The sub union and BOPRU affiliate to the New Zealand Rugby Union (NZRU).

The junior rugby competition draws players from junior clubs (affiliated to the senior clubs) aged from Under 6 through to the Under 13 grades. This Junior Advisory Board (JAB) committee affiliate to the Eastern Bay Rugby Sub-Union, to the BOPRU, and to New Zealand Rugby Union (NZRU).

The Eastern Bay Sub Union organises their own junior rugby competition, with annual cross-over regional sub-union fixtures for top club grades and representative grades of Under 11, 12 and 13.

Like all sub-union representative competitions at both the senior, secondary and junior levels, these are based on a rotational or home-fixture basis at Rugby Park in Whakatāne.

In addition, the Eastern Bay senior and junior finals fixtures are based in the geographic hub of Whakatāne at Rugby Park, which provides the scale for team changing facilities, spectators and officials.

The semi-final and finals play-off matches attract large crowds in the Eastern Bay to support their whānau and area's rugby club.

Conservative estimates, based on gate takings in 2022 and 2023 evidence that between 1,200 and 1,500 paying spectators watched the finals games.

In addition, the numbers of Eastern Bay players, from all clubs, plus management, (whom have free entry through their initial registration fee), mean that between 2,500 and 3,000 attend play-offs and finals days.

This gate taking is used by the sub-union and helps to provide resourcing for all clubs and codes that utilise Rugby Park. Other regional fixtures are held at Rugby Park, such as the Bay of Plenty Steamers and Volcanix matches.

For senior games, the small but significant gate takings, provide for Marist to offer manaakitanga to the manuhiri (visitors) by hosting and feeding them.

Within the past 10 years, Rugby Park has hosted the Black Ferns vs Canada international where the crowds attending the match in Whakatāne, exceeded spectator numbers at any other matches in Aotearoa. This depicts the love and loyalty of the rugby game at both the grassroots and representative level that the wider Eastern Bay community has for rugby of both genders. Within that time we have grown multiple Black Ferns players through the ranks of junior, secondary and now national selection, along with countless men's representatives at NPC, Super Rugby, Māori All Blacks and All Black 7s ranks.

Per population, the Eastern Bay competes with rugby players numbers exceeding both the Western and Central Bay statistics, as evidenced by the 2023 player figures<sup>5</sup> (left) and the coach and referee numbers (right) below:

Province	Junior Club	Rippa Players	Sec Schools	Senior Rugby	TOTAL PLAYERS	Rippa/Rip		
						Referee	Ref	Coach
Western Bay	2325	2580	1145	1359	7409	83	69	322
Eastern Bay	785*	571	491	659	2506	11	12	105
Central Bay	1016	288	498	707	2509	27	9	154
	4126	3439	2134	2725	12424	121	90	581

*In 2023, these numbers at a senior level in the Eastern Bay of Plenty comprised:*

- 14 Senior Men’s Teams representing 11 clubs
  - 6 Senior A teams
  - 8 Senior Reserve teams
- 4 Senior Women’s Teams representing 4 clubs

With two divisions and play-offs and finals days hosted at Rugby Park in Whakatāne this provides for a great number of participation, spectators, officials and volunteers.

*Note:* In 2024, there will be five women’s teams. Three of these teams will be in the Bay of Plenty Premier division, and two in the senior division.

*In 2023, the junior rugby club numbers comprised:*

- 1,356 junior players across eight grades
- 12 clubs affiliated to the Eastern Bay JAB competition

In 2023, Marist had 96 registered junior players with an increase of girls playing this season. The previous 2022 season, had a total of 116 registered players.

Ōpōtiki<sup>2</sup> had 205 JAB players playing in their teams, albeit only 170 were registered. Ōpōtiki advise that 45 of their junior players, or nearly a quarter, were girls. This reflects a growing trend of girls and women in rugby, rugby 7s and league. This is not surprising, given the success of local players on the provincial, national and international stage through women’s rugby and rugby 7s pathways such as Stacey Waaka, Teneale Fitzgerald, Luka Connor and many others.

Therefore, it is likely that the Eastern Bay junior rugby numbers stated above, are well below the stated number of players as the registration cut-off has been bought forward in recent seasons.

During the past decade, the Eastern Bay JAB competition has hosted an increasing number of 'hubs' where all the region's teams play in one venue. In 2023, Rugby Park was utilised numerous times and various JAB clubs taking 'hosting' responsibility. This provided a showcase of junior rugby in one venue, with the teams utilising all the available playing fields including Rugby Park number 1 and 2 fields, Whakatāne High School and as available, the athletics field.

Even then, with these additional fields, the lack of field capacity has caused some challenges for organisers during the rugby season with challenges to complete the junior rounds prior to the senior reserve men's competition games starting at 1:00pm. This has meant kick-offs for many junior games at 8am, which does provide some issues for teams travelling across the rohe.

Rugby Park is also used for EBOP Primary schools rugby and there is usually some 35<sup>2</sup> school teams taking part in various tournaments organised by the Eastern Bay Primary Schools. Being geographically central, it is important to be able to provide for these ongoing competitions into the future.

Whakatāne is an ideal venue for junior and senior tournaments with successful Youth Cup (secondary school) tournaments, Tai Mitchell (intermediate) and junior (Eastern Bay hubs, Bay of Plenty and Taupō Marist Pompallier Tournament (all grades under 6s to under 13s).

#### *Rugby Park and Marist Whakatāne Rugby Sports Club Inc.*

Rugby Park has been the home grounds for Marist Whakatāne Rugby Sports Club Inc. for 50-plus years. As three-time winners of the Baywide premier title, Marist Whakatāne Rugby Sports Club Inc. is the Eastern Bay's most successful rugby and sports club at a premier level. The club has achieved this due to the support and base of grass roots rugby at a junior, secondary school and senior level.

This has not been achieved by the club alone, it has been done so with the support of the Eastern Bay of Plenty Rugby Sub-Union, Secondary Schools' competition, junior rugby, match officials and of course a wide base of volunteers and the rugby clubs throughout the rohe.

Both Marist Senior players and Paroa JAB plus some senior teams train at Rugby Park in Whakatāne twice weekly, with the Marist senior team playing all their home games there.

#### *Future Proofing while acknowledging our past*

The above denotes the importance of rugby to the region, not only historically as we look back to plan ahead for the future – but also as we future-proof for our rangatahi.

Rugby is the predominant code in the Eastern Bay of Plenty across all the age ranges from junior, secondary school and senior.



### Requirements for Rugby in the Rohe

Currently, Rugby Park comprises number one and number two field, with the adjacent and additional fields available (by arrangement) at Whakatāne High School and at the Whakatāne Athletics and Harriers Club.

Some 40 years ago, the field inside the track at the Whakatāne Athletics and Harriers Club was a permanent third rugby field. However, this additional resource was removed from the rugby sub-union with little/no communication at the time and remains a huge loss to the sport.

The Referees' Pavilion inside the Rugby Park grounds is a well-used resource co-constructed and owned by Waimana, Poroporo, Paroa, Ruatoki and Marist rugby clubs under the former Whakatāne Rugby Union. This provides a 'tournament control' for finals play-offs and tournaments, additional changing sheds for teams and referees and administrative premises for the Eastern Bay of Plenty Rugby Sub Union. Should there be plans to remove this facility this would need communication and approval by all the owners and an assurance that any new facility developments could offer these same facilities.

There is a need for any rugby facility to have at least two adjacent side-by-side full-sized rugby fields, with ideally the provision of a third rugby field to allow for large tournaments and junior rugby hub matches (which are currently played across Rugby Park number 1 and 2 field, the athletics' field and Whakatāne High School rugby field). i.e.,

**Option 1 - with** the retention of **minimum 2** (two) full-sized rugby fields, with lighting and the addition of the multi-use full sized rugby pitch within the athletics all-weather track;

OR

**Option 3 – 3** rugby fields **with** a Rugby Field (or rugby/football) field featured *like-for-like* field in the current siting of Rugby Park number one field (complete with lighting) – giving a total of 3 full-sized rugby fields.

### Option 1<sup>6</sup> Optimising now and into the future

Requirement: *minimum* of 2 Full-Sized Rugby Fields and a 3<sup>rd</sup> field within the all-weather athletics track.

**Note:** Please see below (page 6 - 8) for further requirements and feedback.



**Option 3<sup>6</sup> Integrated Event and Recreation Centre**

Replacement of  
**Like-for-like** with  
Rugby Park No1.  
Field retained  
(dual Rugby/Football)  
**as well as two**  
**adjacent rugby**  
**fields**  
Better utilisation of field  
space (i.e., croquet  
closer to tennis club)



**NOTE:** Please see pages 6- 8 for further requirements and feedback.

**Option 2: Full Redevelopment**

Whakatāne Marist Rugby Sports Club Inc. wishes to **oppose** Option 2, due to the provision of only one rugby field in the current position, and no adjacent field; the removal of the grandstand with no replacement; and the other rugby field being isolated and not conducive to host finals, semi and/or junior hubs which are currently hosted regularly in Whakatāne.

There are some good aspects of this plan. However, without the provision of at least two full-sized rugby fields (adjacent) it does not allow for the sufficient numbers for rugby participation.

In addition, the dual carriageway into and out of Russell Street is questionable as to its practical application. Is it required? In addition, Russell Street is already a busy by-road from Landing Road to the supermarket and to Whakatāne High School.

**Option 4: Enhance the Status Quo**

Whakatāne Marist Rugby Sports Club Inc. wishes to endorse enhancing the status quo (albeit we wish to know what the seismic strengthening entails) and ideally this would include:

- Rugby Park changing sheds upgrade
- Dual purpose rugby/football field adjacent to the Aquatic Centre
- Unless, this is a saver for the longer-term future, is an all-purpose athletic track being assessed in this plan

**Future Proofing – Marist Whakatāne Rugby Sports Club Inc. endorses:**

- 3 full-sized rugby fields (minimum two adjacent for tournaments)
- Changing sheds for 6 teams, plus referees
- Gear sheds for home teams' training and storage requirements
- Match day scoring ability for multi-code
- Lighting for night fixtures and training of senior and junior teams
- Tournament Control / Administrative area (i.e., Referees' Pavilion or a replication within a new facility as agreed by the owners)
- Fenced area for gate takings (and for other events with regards to security, i.e., Christmas in the Park)
- Spectator viewing (ideally with some all-weather cover)
- A multi-level parking facility for efficiency of space, rather than use up the precious footprint of our limited green space for multiple parking facilities
- Support for a new theatre elsewhere

*Ongoing Engagement and Involvement*

Marist has for many years, along with the Eastern Bay of Plenty Rugby Sub-Union been Kaitiakitanga of Rugby Park. It has been raised at the EBOP Rugby Sub-Union level, that Marist Whakatāne Rugby Sports Club Inc. move their home grounds from Red Conway Park in Arawa Road to become the full-time custodian of the grounds.

Whakatāne Rugby Sports Club Inc. has considered this and wishes to ensure that this new redevelopment of Rugby Park, to become a modern, multi-code facility, does not preclude this from occurring in the future.

As a key stakeholder of Rugby Park and a club that has called Rugby Park home for some half a century, Marist Whakatāne Rugby Sports Club Inc. looks forward to ongoing engagement, involvement and co-design of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub Master Plan with Whakatāne District Council.

In addition, we humbly request that the Whakatāne District Council also includes the BOP Rugby Union, EBOP Sub-Union and all the other rugby clubs (senior, junior, secondary school, intermediate and primary schools) in the Eastern Bay in the redevelopment and co-

design to ensure that the interests of a majority sport that reflects the ethnic majority of our rohe.

### Summary

The Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub Master Plan, comprising four options, including the enhancing of the status quo, has a number of positives.

However, several of the iterations have not provided for the code of rugby to exist in its current state and size, let alone to continue to flourish, to grow the game in the girls women's fields.

Marist Whakatāne Rugby Sports Club Inc. knows the importance of the game to our rohe and to the people that make up our rugby community.

It is critical to the ongoing success of our sport across the entire rohe that the forethought and engagement in the co-design of such a master plan is achieved to ensure that there are only winners across all codes and within every where where there are rangatahi who wish to participate – that they are given the opportunity.

We wish to tautoko again the foresight and vision of the Whakatāne District Council to embark on this bold and innovative project. We also tautoko the need for external funding to assist in any of the options, to ensure that we can maintain to offer sports and recreation across our rohe at affordable and accessible rates.

*Ngā mihi nui,*



### President

Marist Whakatāne Rugby Sports Club Inc.

*pp. Tania Humberstone Club Committee*

### Rugby Chairman

Marist Whakatāne Rugby Sports Club Inc.

### References:

1. *Statistics NZ Census 2018*
2. *Tony Howe, Ōpōtiki Eastern Bay of Plenty Rugby delegate and Ōpōtiki Primary School Principal based on school participation rates.*
3. *Statistics NZ 2018. Census.* [www.stats.govt.nz/2018-census/](http://www.stats.govt.nz/2018-census/)
4. *2021 Bay of Plenty Physical Activity Insights (Sports Bay of Plenty)*  
[RS03596-SBOP-Physical-Activity-Insights-book-SCREEN-2.pdf \(sportbop.co.nz\)](https://www.sportbop.co.nz/RS03596-SBOP-Physical-Activity-Insights-book-SCREEN-2.pdf)
5. *Bay of Plenty Rugby Union statistics – 2023*
6. *Whakatāne District Council Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub Master Plan 2023*



# Submission

## Long Term Plan 2024-34

## Te Mahere Pae Tawhiti 2024-34

Whakatāne District Council



Friday April 12 2024

Tēnā koutou,

**Re: Whakatāne District Council Long Term Plan 2024-34**

Thank you for the opportunity to provide a submission to Whakatāne District Council's proposed Long Term Plan 2024-34.

Sport Bay of Plenty is a charitable trust focused on informing and supporting the play, active recreation and sport sector in the Bay of Plenty.

We work in collaboration with several stakeholders including regional and local sport and recreation organisations, health organisations, local government and Sport New Zealand.

This submission, and Sport Bay of Plenty's positions on Council's proposed Long Term Plan, aim to reinforce the invaluable role physical activity plays in supporting community wellbeing.

**Submission contents:**

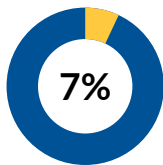
- Participation overview pg. 2-4
- Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub pg. 4-6
- Accessible play spaces pg. 7
- Commitment to Active Transport pg. 8
- Regional Play, Active Recreation and Sport Strategy pg. 9
- Conclusion and closing remarks pg. 10

# Participation overview

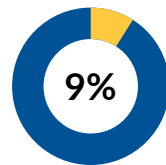
**Physical activity is of benefit to individuals and communities and is essential to enabling local governments to meet their responsibilities for community wellbeing.**

Play, active recreation and sport **creates happier, healthier people, better connected communities** and a stronger Aotearoa New Zealand.

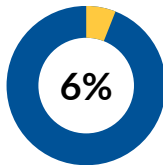
In the Bay of Plenty:



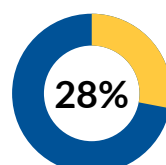
Of adults believe they have access to spaces and places where they can do the physical activities they want.



Of adults are satisfied with the quality of spaces and places to be active in their community.



Of adults (aged 18+) are meeting physical activity guidelines of 150+ minutes per week.



Of young people (aged 5-17) are meeting physical activity guidelines of 60+ minutes daily.

*Sport NZ: The Value of Sport 2017*

The rate of physical activity participation for both adults and young people in the Eastern Bay of Plenty has remained reasonably stable.

## Young people - Aged 5-17

Participated in physical activity in past 7 days	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Yes	95%	92%	94%	X	92%	94%

## Adults 18+

Participated in physical activity in past 7 days	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Yes	76%	73%	74%	X	72%	74%

Whakatāne District also has a uniquely young population, [with 23.2% of the population under 15](#).

Ensuring the region's tamariki and rangatahi have access to affordable and readily accessible physical activity options will undoubtedly yield positive effects on the future health and wellbeing indicators of the community.

### **The value of investment in play, active recreation and sport**

Investing in play, active recreation, and sport is a strategic and cost-effective investment in local government wellbeing outcomes.

A [2022 Social Return on Investment study](#) commissioned by Sport NZ revealed that for every dollar allocated towards play, active recreation and sport, there's a social return of \$2.12 to New Zealand. This indicates how investment in physical activity effectively doubles in its impact on society.

Additionally, this estimate might be conservative, and the real return could be even higher, especially for those who currently lack access to opportunities for physical activity.

Furthermore, [data from March 2024](#) highlights how the sector generates a substantial \$3.96 billion worth of economic activity, solidifying its importance to the New Zealand economy.

The same data also demonstrates the substantial social and economic value of play, active recreation and sport - with a combined value of \$20.8 billion. This figure encompasses both social and economic indicators such as; physical health, subjective wellbeing (life satisfaction), volunteering, social capital (sense of belonging, community engagement etc), individual development (i.e. income, consumption) and individual safety.

These findings underscore the multifaceted benefits of investing in play, active recreation, and sport, emphasising their pivotal role in promoting the holistic wellbeing of communities and aligning with the objectives sought by local governments.



# Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub

***Sport Bay of Plenty supports Option 1: Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires securing 35% external funding for major development works in 2028 and 2029.***

## Introduction

Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub is one of Whakatāne District's most loved and used community assets and is used by a large cross-section of our community, including those from outside Whakatāne itself. It is, however, in increasing need of important updates in response to varying challenges.

Investigating the redevelopment of Rex Morpeth is a priority project in the regional Spaces and Places Strategy which Whakatāne District Council helped shape. This strategic framework focuses on play, active recreation and sports facilities, serving as a reference for identifying priority needs and future development. Rather than catering to ideas, it provides a blueprint to meet essential requirements for Whakatāne and neighbouring districts.

## Addressing challenges

Whakatāne District's population is projected to grow to 45,200 by 2048 - a 14% increase from the 2018 census. This projected population growth and the current need to increase provisions for play, sport and active recreation infrastructure support the case for the redevelopment of Rex Morpeth.

Additionally, Whakatāne Open Spaces and Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub research from 2023 highlights several challenges which indicate why **Option 1** is our preferred approach to proposed redevelopment.

The current facilities, including the grandstand and Whakatāne War Memorial Hall, have prohibitive elements.

The size, age, limited capacity, parking constraints and disparity between male and female amenities hinders the ability to host various events/tournaments and the whole community's ability to fully engage in play, sports and recreational activities.

Redevelopment addresses these issues, providing the necessary space and modernisation to support a wider range of events and increase participation in sports and recreational activities for current and future generations.

We would also like to champion the introduction of an accessibility-friendly playground, catering to all residents, regardless of their physical capabilities. We believe this is an important step towards promoting inclusivity and aligns with both our values and those of the Council.

### **Indoor facilities**

Making improvements to the current Whakatāne War Memorial Hall facilities would be an appropriate step considering the region's sporting profile and preferential physical activity environment - especially considering the district's high population of younger people.



The [2022 Bay of Plenty Voice of Rangatahi report \(VOR\)](#) highlighted clear demand for indoor sports among rangatahi in the Whakatāne district. The top three activities young people want to try all have an indoor element.

In its current condition, War Memorial Hall suffers from an inability to manage multiple users at one time and poor availability in peak hours. Meanwhile, a large section of codes are missing out due to courts being booked ahead of time by a handful of regular users.

Redeveloping War Memorial Hall would directly address these challenges and help match a currently unmet demand for court space in the district, especially with the younger demographic.



### **Restricted funding environment**

The Council faces considerable financial challenges in delivering this proposal in a restricted funding environment. Maintaining an aging asset will become increasingly difficult as demands on capital funding and renewal budgets will increase as assets age. This increases the importance for stakeholders to work collaboratively to improve the delivery of physical activity opportunities.

Efforts to sustain proven strategies such as collaboration, physical proximity, and shared resources, in order to prevent redundant and inefficient use of play, recreation, and sports facilities, must persist.

Given the identified maintenance and upgrade issues and growing demand for indoor court space we believe **Option 1** best addresses these concerns.

Distribution of costs and a realistic assessment of external funding opportunities makes it the preferred structure of delivering these upgrades.

## Accessible play spaces

***Sport Bay of Plenty supports the continuation of the Projects in the Pipeline, especially those which have a direct impact on play and active recreation.***

Several of the key ongoing projects highlighted, in particular the Maraetōtara Playground improvements, accessible play spaces and the town and rural communities regeneration fund have our full support.

The collective aim of these projects is to enhance existing play spaces, making them more inclusive and accessible and improving current Council assets such as parks. These aims align with the values of Sport Bay of Plenty.

[The Bay of Plenty Power of Play Report 2022](#) offers regional insights to help better understand different communities' perceptions and experiences of play, and what helps – or hinders – children's play.



One common theme was how play is integral to the physical and cognitive growth of children and that tamariki in the Bay of Plenty spend more time being active than other areas across Aotearoa. Therefore, developing suitable, urban, adventurous and child-led spaces for play is likely to be well received by the local community.

Participants in the report also highlighted the important role Whakatāne's natural environment has toward play in the area - an important consideration for the town and rural communities regeneration fund and the Awatapu Wetland Project.



# Commitment to active transport

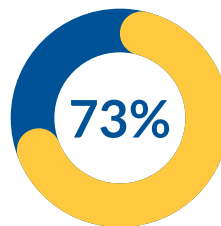
***Sport Bay of Plenty supports Whakatāne District Council's commitment to active transport.***

We are pleased to see Council's continued commitment to active transport, particularly cycling, as we know that this approach will support more physical activity in daily lives.

As detailed in the [Active Whakatāne: District-Wide Transport and Recreation Strategy 2020](#), levels of active transport across New Zealand have dropped over the past two decades, despite a desire to be more active.



**90%** of Whakatāne District residents could be encouraged to cycle more



**73%** of Whakatāne District residents believe better infrastructure would encourage them to cycle more



**39%** of school aged children (5- 17 years) take active transport modes to and from school. The most common form is walking (27%) followed by biking (15%).

*Active Whakatāne: District-Wide Transport and Recreation Strategy 2020*

The same study identified that residents have indicated a preference for financial backing to go toward adequate footpaths and cycling routes.

Making the relevant improvements to these identified routes would address issues over safety and shared traffic, therefore helping to remove certain barriers to physical activity.

We welcome the inclusion of multi-modal transport in consideration with the commitment to increasing safety for people moving around the district.

## Regional Play, Active Recreation and Sport Strategy (PARS Strategy)

***A regional PARS Strategy providing a high-level framework which guides coordinated decision-making and smart investment into multipurpose and sustainable spaces and places that support play, active recreation and sport across our region.***

Sport Bay of Plenty has been working with all councils to establish the foundations and timelines for the development of a Bay of Plenty Physical, Active Recreation (PARS) and Sport Strategy. We encourage Whakatāne District Council's continued commitment to this strategy's development.

Unlike a Space and Places Strategy, which focuses on hard infrastructure, a PARS Strategy takes a more holistic view, guiding strategic decisions and helping to activate current and future active spaces and places.

Our future aim is to evolve the current Spaces and Places Strategy into a regional PARS Strategy for councils' next Long Term Planning processes.

In practice, this could mean planning for multipurpose facilities that are integrated with cycling and walking paths and incorporate natural and built play spaces in the surrounding area.

A regional PARS Strategy does not replace district detail and local planning. But having a regional strategic view alongside these factors maximises the assets and play, active recreation and sport opportunities across the Bay of Plenty while facilitating greater collaboration between councils.

This enables councils to make concise strategic decisions, have well-informed discussions with related organisations and develop cohesive plans which maximise a range of local and regional physical activity opportunities.

Sport Bay of Plenty remains committed to working with the six territorial authorities in our region, and we look forward to the ongoing work with Whakatāne District Council staff and elected members to progress this valuable strategy development.

## Conclusion

Sport Bay of Plenty is acutely aware of the pressure to cut costs while still delivering the same services. We appreciate Council's continued commitment to funding critical infrastructure projects that address community needs.

Balancing these projects, alongside other priorities, is a challenge but we believe helping to facilitate the play, active recreation and sport sector can have major benefits for the district's physical, mental and social well-being.

For that reason, we commend Council's Long Term Plan and the aim to increase physical activity opportunities for Whakatāne's residents.

Thank you for the opportunity to provide this submission.

Please don't hesitate to contact us regarding any new opportunities to be involved in further discussions as the draft plan and proposals progress.

Nāku noa, nā

Heidi Lichtwark  
Chief Executive  
Sport Bay of Plenty



**Submission contact details:**  
Larissa Cuff- GM | Strategic Partnerships







Please find below my submission based on the information in your consultation pack and the extra information the WDC has provided me.

I would like to acknowledge that I appreciate the information that has been supplied by the finance department and the time extension given to me allow submit my submission late.

Despite this additional information I wish express my opinion that it is still difficult to make an informed decision from the limited information and the way this information is presented in the consultation pack.

While the consultation pack appears to offer options, it is not fairly demonstrating the impact of these options. I also find it misleading and it misses out important facts that would assist people to make an informed decision.

For example-

- My understanding with the additional information supplied is that the 3 funding options to "close the gap" are only comparing the funding options to pay for the total of all the preferred options voted on by the councillors. This is why on page 31 the weekly \$ increase numbers for ever year are exactly the same numbers as Option 3 on page 30.
- The large "close the gap" number is actually made up of 6 components. Five of these are the same value in all 3 options. Four of the 5 are related to inflation.
- The close the gap portion is only 20% of the actual number and I still don't fully understand what it is made of. Since it is addressed by one-off debt increase only a few early years it is probably about capital funding.
- Indicative property rates on page 35 are only for one option and is made up from the Councillors preferred option to each question.
- A key missing comparison would be the same indicative rate information for the low-cost Rex Moreth Recreation Hub and the current UAGC since the RMRH is a very divided issue in the community. Most people make decisions based on their individual circumstances and the indicative rate per property value for all options is important.
- After taking out 3 waters the proposed plan includes spending on 3 waters in year 1 and 2 and then a pause until central government responses to the issue. This is impacting the plan and there is not an option presented if ratepayers wanted to defer this spend until central government responds.

## 1) **Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub. RMRH**

I oppose the option of committing to a \$107 million project, that has divided the community, at a time of a “cost-of-living crisis” and the uncertainty of the financial impact on ratepayers of how the key infrastructure projects of the 3 waters will be funded at the same time.

The consultation pack is trying to reflect that RBRH impact on rates in year 1 is insignificant. It does not explain that this project has a large impact on debt and this debt could be used for other critical projects.

If I was an external fund organisation and looked at this proposal, I may elect not to fund this project based on the divide in your community, the financial impact on the community, and consultation process.

**Total debt increase from this project is about \$53 million by 2030.**

This is then paid back over the next 25 years after 2030 but will incur interest on the balance owing on the \$53million over the following 25 yr pay back period.

I don't think debt is explained well in the consultation document.

The contractors need to be paid in cash at the time of spend.

### **The debt is made up from the following-**

The debt increase from this project to simply pay the ratepayers portion of the contractors bills in 2029 and 2030 is approximately \$32 million because only \$3.65 million has been collected from rates. Plus a further \$5.8m to pay costs in the preliminary years up to 2029= \$38 total

The Development Contribution required to pay the contractor bill in 2029 and 2030 is \$13.1 million.

Unfortunately, the Development contribution fund has \$0.5 million reserves as at July 2024.

Therefore, debt must increase a further \$13million to pay the contractor bills.

This is a community project, so ratepayers must pay this \$13million. This is explained in WDC document, and you can see below in the text and the spreadsheet, that the impact is significant for RMRH and the \$13million is recovered in the 25 years after the project.

Below is the WDC information that highlights this development issue.

- The levels of contributions for some assets have increased significantly from the previous policy – for example, transportation (\$695 to \$1,849 per HEU). The most significant influence on the overall level of contribution to community facilities is the Rex Morpeth Park Master Plan, requiring a contribution of \$6,723 per new household.

APPENDIX C: SCHEDULE OF ASSETS DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTION FUNDED – Te Rārangī Whakarite Hangaroto

Asset	New Projects	Total Cost of Project	Percentage Funded from DC	DC amount	Historic Projects/Funding	Total Historic DC Value	Total Proposed and Historic	Reserve Balance July 2024	Balance to be recovered	10 or 20 years	HEVs	DC per HEV	Statistical Area
Community Infrastructure	New Whakaiti Cemetery	\$2,839,409											
	Whitehorse Drive Toilets	\$97,133											
	Appenzel Drive Park Toilets	\$300,682											
	Teaehua Cemetery	(\$26,443)											
		\$3,343,667	8.30%	\$278,523.06			\$ 280,034	\$ 200,000	\$ 180,534.00	10 years	3205	\$143.85	
	Rex Morpeth Park	\$107,477,296	13.24%	\$ 14,229,963.99				\$ 481,000	\$ 13,768,963.99	20 years	2548	\$5,723.14	
		\$10,820,963		\$ 14,510,527.05				\$ 561,000	\$ 13,949,527.05			\$6,886.99	District Wide

Other considerations are-

- Because the \$107 million plan still keeps the Rex Morpeth building then one would expect as part of the \$107m project we were having to upgrade parts of the building anyway.
- The belief that any future large upgrade should be in close proximity to the town centre is tunnel vision when the town is only 6,200 properties of the 16,000 you are asking to fund this. The town has to expand outward somewhere, and this may offer the best opportunity in the future for such a project. People in town could travel to a facility just like the 10,000 properties who are not in town do now.

**RMRH Summary**

From the information I have presented I believe that going ahead with this project does have a significant impact on the 10 year LTP. Proceeding or not proceeding with the RMRH may not materially change the year one proposed 17.1% increase, but you are asking the ratepayers to approve a 10 year plan.

In the duration of the 10year plan it consumes \$4.5million of ratepayer money that can be spend of other projects and incurs \$53 million dollars of debt.

Not spending \$107m and not increasing debt or spending a smaller amount and less debt on more important critical infrastructure would materially enhance the wellbeing of the community far in excess of the benefits of a RMRH upgrade.

**What should we do-**

- We should only do the minimum work required and not increase our debt by \$62 million (including interest).
- Move the timeline out 2 years.
  - We were accepting the new centre not to be completed until 2030 so therefore move the refurbishments out 2 years to 2030.
  - This includes moving out the start of preliminary design to move out costs.
  - **In 2 years time we should have a better understanding of the impact of 3 waters.**
- Go out and get 50% external funding or at least more than the 25% a low cost option.
- Defer or delete the new playground.
- Defer or delete the additional carparking.
- Keep the concept of a Recreation Hub in the Town Vision but with NO value.

**2) How should we manage food waste collection.**

The biggest issue with waste food collection is not the idea but the fact that the proposed rate increase for all properties is 70%. i.e. an increase rate take of approx. \$3.1 million.

When I read your consultation text the explanation for the increases is all about rising costs to landfill due to rising costs, central government waste levy and ETS (emission trading system).

The increase in Levy and ETS is about \$0.5 million.

The food waste change is not in the first year of the plan (as said at 10/4 public meeting) and therefore not seen as affect year one rate increases.

Having got further WDC information on inflation and additional inflation above BERL for waste management. I have looked at some historical financial data which shows that approximately \$1.3million has historical come out of general rate bucket to fund waste department.

I believe the calculation for waste is therefore-

		Department	
	total rate	Waste only	
	68.0	6.4	
3%	2.0	0.192	increase from general inflation used on all department
2.2%	1.5	1.5	addition inflation over BERL for waste but based on total rates
		1.7	Total
		1.3	transfer cost from general to department
		3.0	Total

I believe the 70% increase in waste value has jumped so high due to prior years when the waste department has been partly funded from the general rates bucket to the tune of \$1.3m per year now being reflected in the waste department. If I am incorrect then please explain.

If my calculation is correct then it should have been explained. This change makes the general rate increase look less when the UAGC % is reduced and reallocated to general rates. Once again it was very hard to follow the information and it could be misleading.

With regard to the options.

- Lets make sure we have the department costing correct.
- We should delay as long as possible to see what the government actually introduces with regards to food waste collection. It is not proposed be implement until 2027, (2.5 year to go.)
- The current bin arrangements already permit all food vegetable peelings to be put in the existing green bin.
- Educate the ratepayer to start doing this now.
- The current issue with the general rubbish bin is the bin is already smelly after 1 week and could become unhealthy after 2 weeks.
- If you do not educate first there is a high probability that contaminated products or non-food rubbish will end up in the green food bin resulting in a high reject level of green trucks load that are then diverted to landfill.

I prefer the option of the status quo- **no change** but educate and don't waste food. This is the best option for the environment. WDC waste to landfill is already 30% below the average of NZ.

The WDC should campaign central government for the proposed rule to take into account the demographics of the district. What is needed in Auckland does not necessarily apply to Whakatane.



### 3) Closing our funding gap

The biggest issue with selecting which is the best option to close the gap is that the information is very difficult to understand and does not explain what the gap is, other than our starting position reflects a funding gap explained as extraordinary cost escalations and increased insurance and compliance costs.

Most people understand their rates and can do a simple analysis of what is difference to see what you have increased. This is what I did first.

Page 35 of LTP Indicative property rates										
		whk urban average 2024/25	whk urban average 2023/24	whk urban aver %increase	excl GST	incl GST	pwk GST incl	2024 /2025	2023 /2024	
capital valve		\$730,000	\$730,000	\$730,000						
General	22.7%	995.51	838.23	18.8%	157.28	180.87	3.48	22.7%	22.8%	22%
UAGE	17.0%	743.31	782.89	-5.1%	-39.58	-45.52	-0.88	17.0%	21.3%	-6%
comm. board	0.6%	26.14	23.22	12.6%	2.92	3.36	0.06	0.6%	0.6%	0%
transport (roading) CV in 23/24			274.89							
transport (roading) fixed in 23/24			43.52							
transport (roading)	7.7%	336.24	318.41	5.6%	17.83	20.50	0.39	7.7%	8.7%	3%
storm water CV in 23/24			268.67							
storm water fixed in 23/24			118.68							
storm water	10.1%	443.89	387.35	14.6%	56.54	65.02	1.25	10.1%	10.5%	8%
waste water	12.0%	525.14	437.47	20.0%	87.67	100.82	1.94	12.0%	11.9%	12%
water supply	19.4%	850.63	617.93	37.7%	232.70	267.61	5.15	19.4%	16.8%	33%
waste mgmt (refuse removal)	10.5%	459.16	269.15	70.6%	190.01	218.51	4.20	10.5%	7.3%	27%
	100.0%					0.00				
<b>subtotal rates for 2024/2025</b>		<b>4,380.02</b>	<b>3,674.65</b>	19.2%	<b>705.37</b>	811.18	15.60			
add GST		657.00	551.20	19.2%	105.81					
<b>total</b>		<b>5,037.02</b>	<b>4,225.85</b>	19.2%	<b>811.18</b>					

Shock and horror some big numbers in refuse removal and water supply and even the other 2 waters.

The above type of information was not shown in the consultation pack. I believe it should have been as it helps people to ask questions at presentation to better understand why rates have increased.

What was shown in the pack was an average weekly dollar increase for options.

If you do the calculation for year 1 for of the option you get the following-

Option 1 16,180 properties x \$31.70 per week x 52 weeks = \$26.6 million

Option 2 16,180 properties x \$18.25 per week x 52 weeks = \$15.4 million

Option 3 16,180 properties x \$14.09 per week x 52 weeks = \$11.8 million

The average ratepayer just looks at these big dollar numbers and % figures and is overwhelmed.

Below from WDC is additional information sent to me showing a slightly more detailed breakdown of what makes up this gap.

Having had an initial look at the calculations you've provided around the close-the-gap issue, it appears the basis of your calculations is attempting to compare the options by treating the weekly amounts and percentages in the tables on page 30/31 as being entirely for the close-the-gap issue. This is not however the case, the amounts per week and percentages in the tables are the total rating impacts across all activities but incorporating the impact of the gap for each scenario. I have provided an indicative table below covering year one that hopefully demonstrates this more clearly:

Driver	2025 YoY %			2025 YoY \$pw GST incl.			YoY Rates income impact GST excl.		
	Option 1	Option 2	Option 3	Option 1	Option 2	Option 3	Option 1	Option 2	Option 3
Close the gap portion	26.2%	9.8%	4.7%	\$21.51	\$8.05	\$3.87	\$15.8 m	\$5.9 m	\$2.8 m
Inflation in year based on BERL	3.0%	3.0%	3.0%	\$2.48	\$2.48	\$2.48	\$1.8 m	\$1.8 m	\$1.8 m
Additional inflation over BERL for waste management	2.2%	2.2%	2.2%	\$1.81	\$1.81	\$1.81	\$1.3 m	\$1.3 m	\$1.3 m
Additional inflation over BERL for insurance	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	\$0.85	\$0.85	\$0.85	\$0.6 m	\$0.6 m	\$0.6 m
Impacts of activity level of service changes and compliance	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	\$4.14	\$4.14	\$4.14	\$3.0 m	\$3.0 m	\$3.0 m
Impact of borrowing costs on capex level of service changes	1.1%	1.1%	1.1%	\$0.93	\$0.93	\$0.93	\$0.7 m	\$0.7 m	\$0.7 m
	<b>38.6%</b>	<b>22.2%</b>	<b>17.1%</b>	<b>\$31.70</b>	<b>\$18.25</b>	<b>\$14.09</b>	<b>\$23.3 m</b>	<b>\$13.4 m</b>	<b>\$10.4 m</b>

If you read the text above (email from WDC) my understanding of the information is-

- The 3 funding options to “close the gap” are only comparing the funding options to pay for the total of all the councillors preferred options.
- This is why on page 31 the Weekly \$ increase numbers for ever year are exactly the same numbers as Option 3 on page 30.
- The large “close the gap” number is actually made up of 6 components.
- Five of these 6 lines are the same value in all 3 options eg line 2,3,4,5,6.
- Line 2, 4 & 6 are understandable – they are normal predicted inflation increases and adjustment for addition impacts of insurance and higher than normal interest rate = \$5.25/wk = 5.1% increase.
- If I reluctantly add in Line 3 which is additional waste management = \$7.06/wk = 7.3% increase.
  - This waste management figure needs checking or better understanding.
- The big issues are line 5 and line 1
  - Line 5 “improving activity level of service changes and compliance” contains the RMRH and hence this line has a lot of capital in it.
  - Line 1 The close the gap portion of each option. I still don’t fully understand what it is made of. Because the difference between options is addressed by one off debt allowances (only in the early years of the plan), this suggests line 1 is addressing capital spending and we are spending too much capital money to quickly.

When you add the additional debt required in Option 2 and Option3 the total fund added to the business in year 1 is all the same-

    - Option 1 \$23.3 + nil debt = \$23.3(excl GST)
    - Option 2 \$13.4 + \$9.6 debt = \$23.0
    - Option 2 \$10.4 + \$12.0 debt = \$22.4

All three options accumulate approximately the same \$450million in the duration of the 10 year plan to run the council and do capital work.
- When you compare the total debt increases in all 3 gap options the debt increases effectively stop after 2030. This can only be driven by a sudden drop in capital spending.
  - The one project that ends at this time is the RMRH.
  - In the years 2029 and 2030 the increase in debt required to pay the contractor should have shown up as debt.
  - There is no abnormal increase in debt in the consultation pack in years 2029 & 2030.

Below is the information shown in the consultation pack.

		2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032	2033	2034	
Option 1	Total Debt	165	167	195	221	243	271	291	288	295	293	292	
	Debt increase		-	28	26	22	28	20	3	7	2	1	125.0
	No additional debt required for this option												-
Option 2		165	177	210	235	257	286	305	303	310	308	307	
	Debt increase		2.6	28.2	25.0	22.0	29.0	19.0	2.0	7.0	2.0	1.0	127.8
	Additional debt for option 2		9.6	4.8									14.4
													142.2
Option 3		165	179	217	250	276	307	327	324	331	329	328	
	Debt increase		2.0	28.4	25.8	21.2	28.6	20.0	3.0	7.0	2.0	1.0	127.0
	Additional debt for option 3		12.0	9.6	7.2	4.8	2.4						36.0
													163.0

Below is from the LTP financial impact statement.

- This shows there is NO abnormal debt increase to pay bills.
- It does show the jump in external funds “subsidies and grants for capital”.
- It does show the capital spent in the “to improve level of activity” line.

### Prospective funding impact statement - Whole of Council

AP 2024	(\$'000)	LTP 2025	LTP 2026	LTP 2027	LTP 2028	LTP 2029	LTP 2030	LTP 2031	LTP 2032	LTP 2033	LTP 2034
<b>OPERATIONAL</b>											
Sources of operating income											
31,026	General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	34,076	38,065	42,320	45,510	49,831	52,961	54,912	55,269	56,363	57,091
29,824	Targeted rates	37,903	42,836	46,758	50,870	54,746	58,661	60,114	62,890	65,282	67,260
7,606	Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	7,480	7,093	7,350	7,277	7,433	7,566	7,736	7,648	8,004	8,156
10,863	Fees and charges	11,349	11,614	11,863	12,093	12,308	12,539	12,766	12,855	13,084	13,300
48	Interest and dividends from investments	60	61	62	64	65	66	67	68	70	71
2,811	Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	2,429	2,479	2,533	2,682	2,644	2,696	2,753	2,796	2,848	2,899
<b>81,888</b>	<b>Total sources of operating funding (A)</b>	<b>93,296</b>	<b>101,966</b>	<b>110,753</b>	<b>118,466</b>	<b>127,026</b>	<b>134,508</b>	<b>137,748</b>	<b>141,726</b>	<b>145,651</b>	<b>148,737</b>
Applications of operating funding											
67,645	Payments to staff and suppliers	79,439	78,842	82,664	84,244	86,226	88,866	90,346	93,388	95,337	97,892
8,282	Finance costs	7,774	8,802	10,021	11,666	14,134	15,770	16,668	17,253	17,769	18,014
1,531	Other operating funding applications	1,646	1,680	1,728	1,790	1,795	1,820	1,895	1,895	1,926	1,962
<b>77,457</b>	<b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>	<b>88,858</b>	<b>89,324</b>	<b>94,400</b>	<b>97,660</b>	<b>102,025</b>	<b>106,456</b>	<b>108,869</b>	<b>112,532</b>	<b>115,632</b>	<b>117,809</b>
<b>4,431</b>	<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)</b>	<b>4,438</b>	<b>12,642</b>	<b>16,354</b>	<b>20,806</b>	<b>25,002</b>	<b>28,053</b>	<b>28,879</b>	<b>29,195</b>	<b>30,019</b>	<b>30,929</b>
<b>CAPITAL</b>											
Sources of capital funding											
26,841	Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	10,985	12,993	10,407	15,026	51,533	36,973	12,346	15,667	16,000	13,773
426	Development and financial contributions	1,423	1,453	1,486	1,517	1,549	1,579	1,610	1,639	1,669	1,699
<b>53,500</b>	<b>Increase (decrease) in debt</b>	<b>29,000</b>	<b>37,500</b>	<b>33,000</b>	<b>26,500</b>	<b>31,000</b>	<b>19,500</b>	<b>(2,500)</b>	<b>7,000</b>	<b>(2,000)</b>	<b>(1,000)</b>
Gross proceeds from sale of assets											
-	Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>80,787</b>	<b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>	<b>41,409</b>	<b>51,946</b>	<b>45,293</b>	<b>43,043</b>	<b>84,082</b>	<b>58,052</b>	<b>11,456</b>	<b>24,307</b>	<b>15,669</b>	<b>14,472</b>
Applications of capital funding											
Capital expenditure											
8,654	- to meet additional demand	2,426	3,093	1,581	4,836	2,591	4,538	2,214	4,693	4,750	2,903
42,000	- to improve level of service	23,347	34,156	30,966	29,560	79,720	61,853	34,640	22,262	18,423	23,012
27,240	- to replace existing assets	26,484	25,379	26,474	28,198	26,302	19,176	24,036	27,635	22,984	24,258
3,204	Increase (decrease) in reserves	(6,420)	1,961	2,426	1,256	670	838	(931)	(996)	(490)	(772)
4,300	Increase (decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>85,198</b>	<b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>	<b>45,846</b>	<b>64,589</b>	<b>61,447</b>	<b>63,850</b>	<b>109,083</b>	<b>86,105</b>	<b>40,335</b>	<b>53,502</b>	<b>45,688</b>	<b>45,401</b>
<b>(4,431)</b>	<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C-D)</b>	<b>(4,438)</b>	<b>(12,642)</b>	<b>(16,354)</b>	<b>(20,806)</b>	<b>(25,002)</b>	<b>(28,053)</b>	<b>(28,879)</b>	<b>(29,195)</b>	<b>(30,019)</b>	<b>(30,929)</b>
<b>Funding balance [(A-B) + (C-D)]</b>											

\* The Whole of Council Funding Impact Statement 2024-34 presented above includes Whatāhuru Report which is a 50:50 joint venture with Te Manatū Rau. The Ministry of Transport, and Manapū a CIO of Council accounted for separately in the financial statements under the equity accounting method.

- Line item 3 improving level of service in the above plan which includes the RMRH has \$23.3million in year 1 and typical \$32million in each of the following years.
- If we reduce this expenditure by 10% each year and better spread this over 4 years we reduce expenditure by \$3m per year and line 5 comes ZERO dollars.
- There is \$26million being spend yearly on replacing assets. A 10% reduction each year in this would save \$2.6million and remove Line 1. Even 5% a reduction would change the 1<sup>st</sup> year overall Rate Funding increase to approximately 10%.
- No financial information is supplied detailing the capital expenditure and the impact on the plan from 3 waters being re-introduced back into the plan for the first 2 years.
- I am extremely concerned that after year 2 the plan will change due to 3 waters and the present plan showing that the rates will be substantially reduce in the future is not predictable.
- Assuming the 3 waters reintroduction in the first 2 years typical adding \$30 million then removing the RMRH \$107million option should balance this out within the 10year LTP.
- If you do the reduce overall project spending by deferring and remove \$107m RMRH then things could balance out.

- Plus Central government could change its policies and funding to address the financial issue facing all NZ councils and this would allow the plans to vary for the better.
- I am also concerned that the proposed plan in hitting the limit of interest on debt in year 2031 just after we complete the RMRH and we have not addressed 3 waters past year 2 in the plan.
- Stop the Harbour Project. It is not viable and Whakatane's boating industry will always be limited by the river bar entrance. The council is incurring additional costs like the roading upgrade at Keepa roundabout. Use these funds to help close the gap.
- In your consultation pack the operating expenditure shows a cost of asset depreciation of \$315million over 10 years. Depreciation is a non-cash item and does not need additional rates.
  - Is this depreciation funding in other words accumulating a reserve. My understand is this the first time you implementing this in a 10-year LTP? Can you please confirm this is not accumulation of funds at a time of ratepayer's financial stress?

### **Summary "Close the gap options"**

My conclusion is that the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub does have a significant financial impact on the LTP plan. In the duration of the 10year plan it consumes \$19million of ratepayers money and increases debt by \$55 million.

Not spending \$107m and spending a smaller amount with less debt on more important critical infrastructure would materially enhance the wellbeing of the community far in excess of the benefits of a RMRH upgrade.

Reducing capital spending on service improvements and asset replacement can reduce the rate increase to 10%.

There is no overall option in the consultation document to show what the rock bottom 10 year plan would look like. This option being a low cost RMRH option and the maximum spread of all other projects over a longer period of the plan with debt increased to minimise impact on the ratepayer.

- This is the option I would like to promote.
- However, it requires the WDC to pause the process.
- I believe it should have been an option detailed in the consultation pack.

Ratepayers are looking at the table on page 31 and do not want a 17.1% increase which ranges between 12% and 22% depending on your property value. Many of the ratepayers do not even realise that page31 is the councils selected preferred option of adding the food waste option1 +RMRH option2 +close the gap Option3 + UAGC option2. Some ratepayers think if they choose the lowest weekly cost on every page then this big number of 17.1% will magically go down.

### **Example of where could we reduce costs – every \$1.0million dollars is 1.4% of the rates charge to properties.**

Things to considerations are-

- Remove RMRC options 1 & 2 from the plan.
- Defer and spread as many "improve level of service" and "replace existing assets" as possible in the year 1 to 3 years.
  - Each of the above years has \$52m + \$63m +\$59m in the plan. We need to spread and change these capital values down.
  - Vehicle purchase replacement is \$800k per year every year= \$9.1 million in total. This needs to be trimmed.



- Delete some projects.
  - The LTP includes the introduction of a Property Purchase Fund. This should not proceed. We should not be accumulating a fund reserves in the middle of a financial crisis. There is time to raise a loan while due diligence is being done. This is \$1.0million/year starting in year 2. It is listed as funded by a loan? So how can it be a fund? It is \$10.5 million in 10 years. I don't understand this.
  - Cash applied to Purchase of Investments approx. \$800k to \$1.0m every year until 2030. \$4.5 million in total. (and then it stops after 2030?)
  - Stop the boat harbour project. Recovery the \$5million committed.
  
- Allocating portions of a person salaries working on capital projects to the project. The salary is capitalised. This is normal practice on projects. The bonus to the council is when the government is subsidising the project application includes the salary in total project cost and therefore the council will get part of the salary back in the subsidies.
- Use surplus harbour fund. The harbour fund generates approximately\$1.5 million surplus each year. The harbour fund money is generated by the buildings on land reclaimed from the harbour. All the capital improvements being done in the land area classed as harbour board land should use this surplus first. The surplus is earned from this area so it should pay for the improvements in this area.
- Campaign with other councils to get central government to change financial rules and central funding policies to assist council to address this financial crisis.
- Reduce the harbour fund reserve and use in year 1 & 2 to do all the improvements project in downtown harbour land area. This will take "gap" down.
- Relook at waste costs.
- Form a ratepayer task group to look at the capital spend from a fresh eyes perspective.

## **UAGC**

I oppose changing the UAGC from the status-quo.

I know the socially correct thing to do is to decrease the financial burden on low-income family and changing the UAGC to a lower % is meant to achieve this.

However, the UAGC is only based on property value. For example, the application of this option does not take into the demographics of the age of the population in Whakatane. The 70 year old couple living in Haig Street in the house they purchased 40 year ago now have a family home that is valued at \$800k or more.

- Many of these couples are asset rich and cash poor.
- They cannot afford the increased burden.

Likewise, there are many people renting homes. A renter in a low value house is unlikely to see his landlord offer a rent reduction by you changing the UAGC.

A renter in a large family high value house, is probably going to have his landlord increase his rent due to increased costs.

## **Some other views**

- Stop the harbour project -it is dividing the community.
- The 2nd Bridge. Get NZTA to accelerate replacing the Pekatahi bridge. A new bridge gives a second entrance to the south end of town and Ohope and would divert a lot of the traffic from the current bridge coming in from all the major employers in Kawerau and Edgecumbe. This new bridge would take no extra travel time.

Submitter: Gerard van Beek

Contact [REDACTED]

I would like to be heard.

I commend Council in completing many projects over the last 2 years. This includes the Braemar treatment plant and road realignments on the Thornton Road. I hope Council has replaced the aging stormwater and sewage infrastructure under Peace St during its rehabilitation. I don't think it has and that is an opportunity lost.

**I Protect Taneatua from Flooding, effluent inundation and improve route security.**

Whakatane District Council needs to work with NZTA and BOPRC and reduce the risk of flood inundation of the Taneatua Community.

Flood capacity needs to be freed up below and around the Pekatahi Bridge. This may include the removal or lowering the railway causeway leading up to the Peketahi Bridge. Widen the river under the bridge through the removal east bank willow trees. These trees have been responsible for depositing sediment on adjacent farmland reducing floodway capacity and causing the river to crest at higher and higher levels during flood events. Council needs to remove some of the sedimentary material that has accumulated on the farmland to the north of the bridge. The material is also backing up the river level during flooding. Note. Approximately 1.5m of the west bank was eroded away during the 2017 flood event.

WDC should also encourage NZTA to bring forward its planed replacement of the aging single lane Pekatahi bridge with its new two-lane bridge proposal. NZTA should extend the bridge eastward increasing river flood capacity through the removal of an equivalent length of railway causeway. This would improve route security over the Whakatane River benefitting both Whakatane town and the greater Eastern Bay of Plenty's communities.

During the 2017 flood event the railway causeway to the Peketahi Bridge became a choke point. This lifted the flood crest to a point where flood waters were forced up the swale in which the Taneatua oxidation ponds have been constructed.

The flood waters overtopped the oxidation pond bunds and flushed the contents through the swale (blue line), overland to the Tuhoe Living Building property, over Tuhoe St and onto the farm next door.

The water finally reached the reserve on Howell St and into houses on Howell St and Huges Place.



This photo shows the peak flood flow where water overtopped most of the railway causeway leading up to the Pekatahi Bridge.



The causeway limits the maximum height that flood water can reach. A similar flood event would repeat the 2017 outcome and Taneatua community would be inundated again with effluent from the oxidation ponds.

Reducing the height or length of the causeway or would prevent water rising to the level that inundated the community.

WDC can also consider lifting the bund walls of the oxidation ponds to reduce the risk of them being overtopped during a flood event. However, other flow paths exist and would allow flood waters to reach the community.

This photo taken after the main flood event was over and shows flood waters in the oxidation pond and the swale behind the pond in which it is constructed. A stormwater culvert under the ponds allows normal stormwater to flow from the cut off swale to the river.



Contaminated flood water filled the Tuhoe Living Building stormwater detention pond, the neighbouring farm, and flooded houses in Taneatua.

It took several days to pump water from the Tuhoe stormwater detention pond and the farmland before residents were able to return to their homes. It took a further 2-3 weeks to fully drain the ponding on the farm and many more months before drainage patterns returned to normal.

I fully support the inclusion of \$1.65m to eliminate the flooding issue at Red Devon Corner on Valley Rd. This would be complementary in ensuring route security between Whakatane, Taneatua and communities beyond.

## **2. Whakatane Oxidation Ponds.**

In 2010 when I was first elected to Council, the General Manager of Infrastructure stated that the Whakatane oxidation ponds should be rehabilitated through sludge removal. To date this has not been done with the ponds frequently failing. Staff reports suggest that this remediation can be deferred it is increasingly apparent that this is not sustainable. During extreme failures, staff conduct expensive immediate remediation through aeration and adding nitrogen fertiliser. This does not address the constant and obnoxious odour emanating from the ponds on most days.

The delay and postponement of any rehabilitation exacerbates the poor performance of the ponds. The ponds are no longer fit for purpose and need to be replaced with a fit for purpose treatment plant.

WDC needs to complete its part in the spatial plan and move forward on an integrated effluent management plan for the town and potentially include nearby communities.



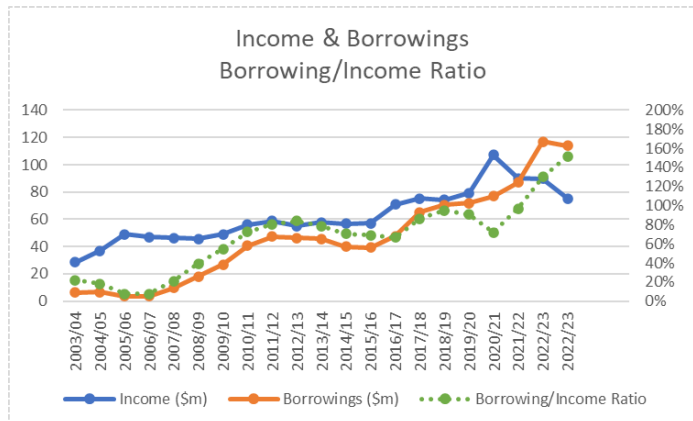
### 3. Debt Cap and Interest Cost cap.

I will remind Councillors that I have argued against the increasing in Debt cap whilst I was on Council. The concept that Council should borrow to build assets that are deemed inter-generational is flawed. In 2010 Council reduced the borrowing cap from \$115m to \$85m to protect the community from interest rate risk. The world was recovering from the 2008 Financial Crisis and rising interest rates. Council was facing potential population decline and reduction in the rating base.

Despite using Interest rate swap facilities, Council was at risk of huge interest rate hikes. This situation persisted for many years.

Since then, Council has benefited from access to New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency and access to lower cost funding. The relatively low cost of borrowing has encouraged our Council to increase its borrowings considerable.

The chart shows that WDC borrowings has reached \$114m and is 152% of income. WDC typical income is around \$80m pa but has enjoyed a substantial boost in income over the last few years derived from ad hoc



Government funding, including the Provincial Growth Fund and 3-Waters Better of Funding. This funding is not guaranteed and is unlikely to be matched by today's coalition Government.

Council seeks to obtain an "A" Credit Rating which will allow it to gain access to a lending limit above the 175% of income it currently enjoys. This is a huge funding risk and Council should not be taking on extra debt on behalf of our community. WDC interest cost in 2023 was \$3.19m down from \$4.91m in 2022. It is not clear as to why the cost has fallen in a rising interest rate market and more debt being adopted.

Council needs to be cognisant of the current "Cost of Living Crisis".

The current LGFA bonds interest rate is 4.80% and short-term outlook of 5.5%. Although bonds are typically issued for 10 years, they can easily be rolled over at the interest rate available at the time of maturity. Therefore, WDC internal policy on borrowing becomes very important with many assets being funded over longer periods. Interest multiples the cost of an asset over its lifetime but does not increase levels of service.

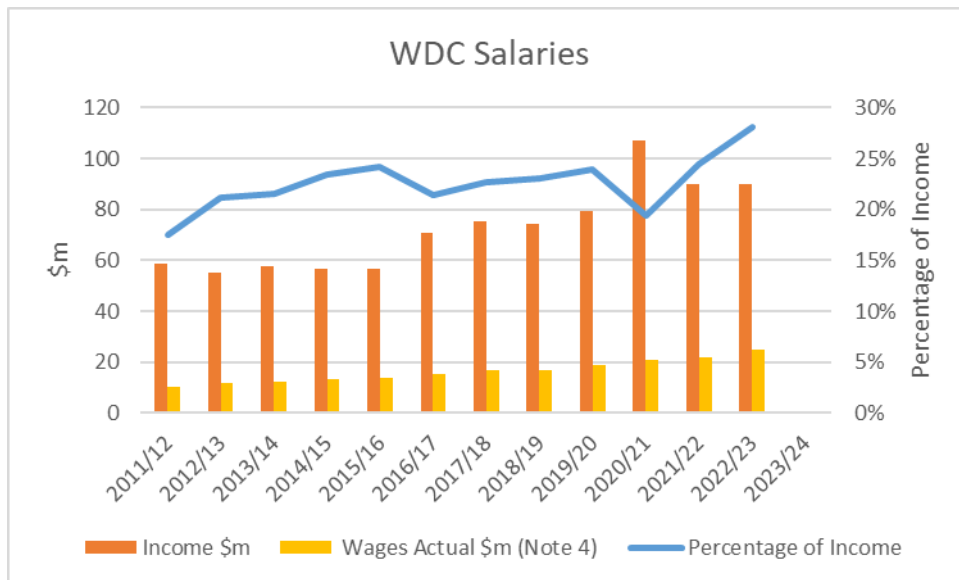
Council needs to pitch its capital program at a level that can be funded by the current ratepayer base and not relying future generations to pay for them.

I do not support an increase in WDC debt cap and needs to be fixed rather than tied to income. I do not agree that rates need to be increased to close the funding gap. Council needs to prioritize expenditure to be more closely aligned with the capacity of rate payers to pay. WDC ranks in the 10 highest rated per capita communities in NZ. I accept that there are circumstances that justify some of the rate cost, but there must be obvious areas where WDC can benchmark against other Councils and find opportunities to lower costs.

#### 4. Staffing Costs.

I was gutted to identify the salary increase negotiated by staff after Councillors were required to vacate their positions at the end of the last triennium. The cost increased from \$21.953m in 2022 to \$25.177m in 2023 was unexpected and well above the annual plan budget.

There has been a steady increase in salary cost and its percentage relative to income with a substantive increase in 2023. The 2020/21 result was distorted due to irregular funding from central Government.



I urge Council to reign in salary costs. This may be by way of staff reduction or limiting increases in future pay rises. Council staff have enjoyed salary increases far more than the Consumer Price Index. Many rate payers, individuals, and businesses have not enjoyed similar income increases.

There has been a small increase in ratepayer base in our community but not comparable to the salary cost increase of Council. This observation can be extended to Council Staff counts, rising from 170.8 FTE in 2011 to 277.6 FTE in 2022. These increases are outstripping WDC income and our community's ability to pay. This needs to be addressed.

Council needs to direct more of its efforts into doing productive and constructive activities. "Less Hue and more do-ey" as the saying goes. Considerer reducing and simplifying the current committee structures and the level of reporting being demanded. Report writing needs to be more concise. Take a leaf from Winston Churchill who requested reports be reduced to 1 a4 page. This is extreme but many reports tabled are voluminous, repetitive, and generally written from a "de nova" point of view. This is both wasteful and repetitive wasting both the writer's and reader's time.

Care needs to be taken that WDC report writers do not unnecessarily repeat detail included in consultant's reports.

## **5. UAGC Ratio.**

The WDC consultation document provides ratepayers with 3 choices for this ratio from 24%, 20% and 16%. It is disappointing that staff have not included the option of returning the ratio to 28% used prior to 2022.

The maximum ratio provided for in the Act is 30%.

The rating bias created by reducing this ratio increases the rates burden on high capital value properties. These might be retirement homes in Ohope, rural lifestyle properties or a large dairy farm. Properties in themselves do not place demands on Council services, but people living on them do. Holding the UAGC at 24%, or even considering increasing back to 28% would more fairly places the rates burden on to people who create the demand.

I remind Councillors that in a previous time, Council attempted to subvert the UAGC calculation by creating a huge number of targeted rates. That is a user pays philosophy. The administration of such a strategy is extremely complex, costly and drives many unintended outcomes and ratepayer dissatisfaction.

Eg. WDC had a targeted rate for our Aquatic centre where those residing in Whakatane paid 100% of the rate and those in rural areas, less. Much conflict arose when town residents claimed that they bore an unfair share of the cost and rural ratepayers claiming that they should not be paying for a pool that they could not access. Thus, a blended UAGC allows for ratepayers to share the cost of community services without feeling precisely disadvantaged by a targeted rate of a service that they feel they don't use.

I urge Councillor's not to adopt the Robin Hood (Robbing Hood) mentality that asserts ratepayers with high capital properties have more ability to pay more rates. This is not true. Many ratepayers who own high capital properties do not have the cash incomes to afford high rates.

Councillors need to hold the ratio at 24% or restore the previous 28% ratio.

Friday, 12<sup>th</sup> April 2024

**Recipient:** Whakatāne District Council, Whakatāne District, Bay of Plenty, New Zealand

**Submission for the Whakatāne District Council 2024 Long Term Plan**

**Subject:** Explore the feasibility of constructing a Murupara/Galatea Giga Factory/Data Centre

Dear Whakatāne District Council,

Many thanks for this opportunity to provide valuable feedback and commentary for the Whakatāne District Council 2024 Long Term Plan. We appreciate the genuine efforts of everyone involved who wishes to positively improve our district for the betterment of all the people.

**Summary**

A Murupara/Galatea Giga Factory project represents a transformative endeavour aimed at harnessing New Zealand's potential as a global leader in sustainable manufacturing and renewable energy technologies. This ambitious initiative seeks to establish a cutting-edge manufacturing facility in the Murupara/Galatea Valley, leveraging the region's natural resources, skilled workforce, and innovative capabilities to drive economic growth, social progress, and environmental sustainability at the local, district, regional, national, and global levels.

By forging strategic national and international alliances, embracing innovative technologies, and prioritising community engagement, I believe that the realisation of this project is not only feasible but essential for propelling New Zealand towards a brighter, more sustainable future.

**This submission requests that...**

- Whakatane District Council pursues funding to perform a feasibility study and engage with Whakatane District communities on this socially and fiscally transformative opportunity



**Stages:** The project will be executed in several stages, beginning with comprehensive planning, feasibility studies, and regulatory approvals. Subsequent stages will involve land acquisition, infrastructure development, equipment procurement, and facility construction. Once operational, the Giga Factory will focus on ramping up production, optimizing manufacturing processes, and expanding its product offerings to meet market demand and strategic objectives.

**Short-Term Benefits:**

- Immediate job creation during the construction phase, providing employment opportunities for local residents and stimulating economic activity in the region.
- Infrastructure development and improvements, including road upgrades, utility expansions, and telecommunications enhancements, benefiting the local community and supporting future growth.
- Increased investment and business activity in the Murupara/Galatea Valley, attracting additional industries, services, and amenities to the area.

**Mid-Term Benefits:**

- Expansion of the manufacturing facility and workforce, further bolstering employment opportunities and economic prosperity in the region.
- Collaboration with local suppliers, contractors, and service providers, fostering partnerships and supporting small businesses and entrepreneurs.
- Implementation of sustainability initiatives, including energy efficiency measures, waste reduction strategies, and community engagement programs, promoting environmental stewardship and social responsibility.

**Long-Term Benefits:**

- Establishment of the Murupara/Galatea Valley as a global hub for sustainable manufacturing and renewable energy technologies, attracting investment, talent, and innovation from around the world.
- Diversification of the local economy and reduction of reliance on traditional industries, enhancing resilience and adaptability to changing market dynamics.
- Creation of a legacy of prosperity, opportunity, and sustainability for future generations, ensuring long-term economic, social, and environmental benefits for the community and beyond.

## **Advantages of the Murupara/Galatea Location:**

### **1. Current Infrastructure for Domestic and International Shipping:**

- **Proximity to Ports:** Murupara/Galatea benefits from its proximity to major ports, such as Port of Tauranga, facilitating efficient domestic and international shipping of goods and products manufactured at the Giga Factory.
- **Transportation Networks:** The region is well-connected by road and rail networks, providing easy access to transportation hubs and enabling seamless distribution of goods to domestic and international markets.

### **2. Open Space to Build and Expand:**

- **Abundant Land Availability:** The Murupara/Galatea Valley offers ample open space for the construction and expansion of the Giga Factory, providing flexibility for future growth and development.
- **Strategic Location:** The site's strategic location allows for the construction of large-scale manufacturing facilities and supporting infrastructure without spatial constraints.

### **3. Emergency Management Risk Factors:**

- **Low Risk of Natural Disasters:** The Murupara/Galatea region is characterized by low risk of natural disasters, such as earthquakes, tsunamis, and hurricanes, minimizing the potential for disruptions to operations and infrastructure.
- **Robust Emergency Response:** The region benefits from robust emergency management systems and procedures, including emergency services, disaster preparedness plans, and community resilience initiatives, ensuring prompt and effective response to emergencies.

### **4. Ability to Upskill Locals and Draw Talent:**

- **Local Workforce Development:** The Giga Factory project presents an opportunity to upskill and train local residents, providing employment opportunities and fostering economic empowerment within the community.
- **Attraction of Talent:** The project's scale, scope, and innovative nature are likely to attract talent from all over New Zealand and the world, including skilled workers, engineers, scientists, and researchers, enriching the local workforce and driving innovation and excellence.

Overall, the Murupara/Galatea location offers a favorable environment for the establishment and operation of the Giga Factory, with its strategic infrastructure, expansive space for development, minimal emergency management risk factors, and potential to upskill locals and attract talent. These factors position the region as an ideal site for driving economic growth, technological innovation, and sustainable development in New Zealand and beyond.

### **Improvement of Community Fiscal Conditions:**

- Increased tax revenue and economic activity resulting from the Giga Factory's operations, providing funding for essential services, infrastructure projects, and community development initiatives.
- Higher household incomes and improved living standards for local residents, contributing to greater financial stability, social mobility, and quality of life.
- Strengthened social fabric and sense of community pride, as residents benefit from the opportunities, resources, and amenities generated by the Giga Factory's presence.

### **Positive Impact of Wealthier People and Families:**

- Wealthier individuals and families contribute to local businesses, philanthropic endeavors, and community organizations, supporting economic growth and social well-being.
- Higher levels of disposable income enable wealthier residents to invest in education, healthcare, and leisure activities, enriching their own lives and those of others in the community.
- Wealthier individuals and families serve as role models and mentors, inspiring others to strive for success, pursue their aspirations, and contribute positively to society.

In summary, the Murupara/Galatea Giga Factory project promises to deliver a wide range of benefits across multiple levels and timeframes, from immediate job creation and infrastructure improvements to long-term economic prosperity, environmental sustainability, and social cohesion. By embracing innovation, collaboration, and responsible stewardship, this initiative has the potential to transform the Murupara/Galatea Valley and position New Zealand as a global leader in the transition to a sustainable future.

### **Services Offered by the Giga Factory Data Centre:**

1. **Cloud Storage:** Providing secure and reliable cloud storage solutions for data backup, archiving, and disaster recovery.
2. **Data Hosting:** Hosting services for websites, applications, and databases on high-performance servers with guaranteed uptime and scalability.
3. **Colocation:** Offering colocation services for businesses to house their servers and IT infrastructure in a secure and managed environment.
4. **Connectivity:** Providing high-speed internet connectivity and network services to ensure seamless access to data and applications.
5. **Managed Services:** Offering managed IT services, including monitoring, maintenance, and support, to optimize performance and reliability.
6. **Security:** Implementing robust security measures, such as firewalls, encryption, and intrusion detection, to protect data from cyber threats and unauthorized access.
7. **Disaster Recovery:** Providing disaster recovery solutions, including data replication, failover, and recovery services, to ensure business continuity in the event of a catastrophic failure.
8. **Compliance:** Ensuring compliance with industry regulations and standards, such as GDPR, HIPAA, and PCI DSS, through strict adherence to security and privacy protocols.

### **Potential Domestic Clients:**

1. **Small and Medium-sized Enterprises (SMEs):** Local businesses seeking cost-effective and reliable IT solutions for their operations.
2. **Government Agencies:** Local government departments and agencies requiring secure and compliant data hosting and cloud services.
3. **Healthcare Providers:** Hospitals, clinics, and medical practices needing HIPAA-compliant data storage and hosting for electronic health records (EHR) and patient information.
4. **Educational Institutions:** Schools, colleges, and universities requiring scalable and secure IT infrastructure for e-learning platforms, student records, and research data.
5. **Financial Institutions:** Banks, credit unions, and financial services firms seeking secure and compliant data hosting and cloud services for sensitive financial information.
6. **Manufacturing Companies:** Manufacturers requiring high-performance computing resources for design, simulation, and production management.
7. **Retailers:** Online retailers needing scalable and reliable e-commerce hosting solutions for their websites and applications.
8. **Technology Startups:** Emerging technology companies requiring flexible and scalable infrastructure to support their growth and innovation.



## **Potential International Clients:**

1. **Multinational Corporations:** Large enterprises with global operations seeking centralized data hosting and cloud services for their distributed workforce.
2. **International Government Agencies:** Foreign government departments and agencies requiring secure and compliant data hosting and cloud services for cross-border operations.
3. **Healthcare Organizations:** Global healthcare organizations and pharmaceutical companies seeking HIPAA-compliant data hosting and cloud services for medical research and patient care.
4. **Financial Services Providers:** International banks, insurance companies, and investment firms requiring secure and compliant data hosting and cloud services for global financial transactions.
5. **E-commerce Giants:** Global e-commerce companies needing scalable and reliable infrastructure to support their online platforms and digital marketplaces.
6. **Software as a Service (SaaS) Providers:** International SaaS companies requiring high-performance hosting and infrastructure for their software applications and services.
7. **Research Institutions:** Global research organizations and academic institutions requiring high-performance computing resources for scientific research and collaboration.

**Telecommunications Companies:** International telecom providers seeking scalable and reliable data hosting and cloud services to support their network infrastructure and services.

## **Goods and Services from the Giga Factory Build Box:**

1. **Solar Panels:** Manufacturing high-efficiency solar panels using innovative photovoltaic technology for domestic and international markets.
2. **Wind Turbines:** Constructing advanced wind turbines with improved efficiency and durability for renewable energy projects worldwide.
3. **Energy Storage Systems:** Producing state-of-the-art energy storage systems, including lithium-ion batteries and flow batteries, for grid stabilization and off-grid applications.
4. **Hydrogen Fuel Cells:** Manufacturing hydrogen fuel cells for zero-emission vehicles, backup power systems, and renewable energy integration.
5. **Electric Vehicle Chargers:** Constructing electric vehicle charging stations and infrastructure to support the transition to electric transportation.
6. **Smart Grid Solutions:** Developing smart grid technologies and solutions for efficient energy management, distribution, and monitoring.
7. **Energy Management Software:** Creating software platforms for energy management, optimization, and analytics to maximize efficiency and reduce costs.
8. **Sustainable Building Materials:** Producing eco-friendly building materials, such as recycled steel, bamboo composites, and green concrete, for sustainable construction projects.
9. **Water Purification Systems:** Manufacturing advanced water purification systems and desalination technologies for clean water access in remote and underserved areas.
10. **Waste-to-Energy Technologies:** Developing innovative waste-to-energy technologies, including anaerobic digesters, gasification systems, and pyrolysis reactors, for converting organic waste into renewable energy.
11. **Biodegradable Packaging:** Producing biodegradable packaging materials and compostable products to reduce plastic pollution and environmental impact.
12. **Vertical Farming Systems:** Constructing vertical farming systems and hydroponic solutions for urban agriculture and sustainable food production.
13. **Electric Bicycles and Scooters:** Manufacturing electric bicycles and scooters for urban mobility and last-mile transportation solutions.
14. **Green Infrastructure Solutions:** Developing green infrastructure solutions, such as green roofs, permeable pavement, and rainwater harvesting systems, for climate resilience and urban sustainability.
15. **Remote Monitoring Devices:** Producing remote monitoring devices and sensors for environmental monitoring, asset management, and predictive maintenance in renewable energy and infrastructure projects.

These goods and services represent a diverse range of innovative renewables and sustainable technologies that can be manufactured, constructed, and shipped domestically and internationally from the Giga Factory Build Box. By leveraging New Zealand's expertise in renewable energy and advanced manufacturing, the Giga Factory has the potential to become a global leader in the transition to a low-carbon, sustainable future.

### **Why Whakatane District Council Should Pursue the Project:**

1. **Economic Development:** The establishment of the Murupara/Galatea Giga Factory presents a significant opportunity for economic development within the Whakatane District. The project has the potential to create jobs, attract investment, and stimulate business growth, thereby enhancing the district's economic prosperity.
2. **Diversification of the Economy:** By supporting the Giga Factory project, the Whakatane District Council can contribute to diversifying the local economy. This diversification can help reduce reliance on traditional industries and create a more resilient economic base capable of withstanding market fluctuations.
3. **Infrastructure Investment:** Pursuing the Giga Factory project can lead to significant infrastructure investment in the region. This includes improvements to transportation networks, utilities, and telecommunications, which can benefit not only the Giga Factory but also the broader community.
4. **Environmental Sustainability:** The Giga Factory aims to prioritize environmental sustainability through the adoption of renewable energy technologies and sustainable manufacturing practices. By supporting such initiatives, the Whakatane District Council can demonstrate its commitment to environmental stewardship and contribute to mitigating climate change.
5. **Social Impact:** The Giga Factory project has the potential to have a positive social impact on the Whakatane District by creating employment opportunities, promoting skills development, and fostering community engagement. This can lead to improved social cohesion, increased well-being, and enhanced quality of life for residents.

### **How It Can Be Realised:**

1. **Collaboration and Partnerships:** The Whakatane District Council can collaborate with government agencies, private sector stakeholders, and community organizations to support the Giga Factory project. By forming strategic partnerships, sharing resources, and leveraging expertise, the council can help realize the project's objectives more effectively.
2. **Policy Support and Advocacy:** The council can provide policy support and advocacy for the Giga Factory project, including streamlining regulatory processes, providing incentives for investment, and advocating for government funding and support. This can create a conducive environment for the project to thrive and attract the necessary stakeholders and resources.
3. **Infrastructure Investment:** The council can invest in infrastructure projects that support the Giga Factory, such as road upgrades, utilities expansion, and telecommunications improvements. By prioritizing infrastructure investment, the council can help address critical needs and facilitate the project's implementation.
4. **Community Engagement:** Engaging with the local community is essential for the success of the Giga Factory project. The council can facilitate community consultations, public hearings, and information sessions to ensure that residents are informed about the project and have the opportunity to provide input and feedback.

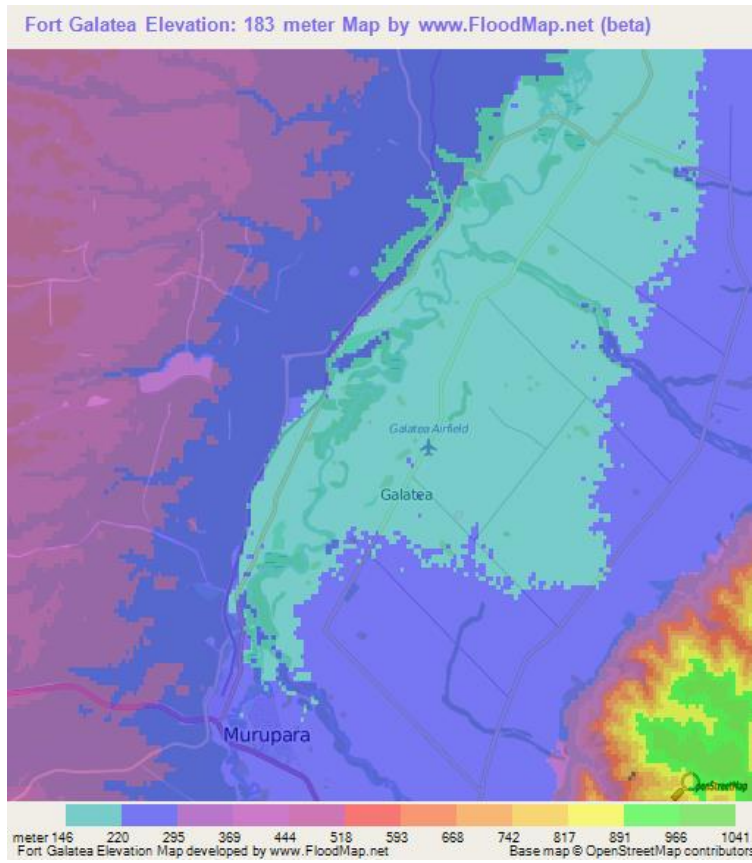
**Economic Development Initiatives:** The council can implement economic development initiatives that complement the Giga Factory project and support its objectives. This may include workforce

development programs, business incubation services, and marketing campaigns to attract investors and businesses to the region.

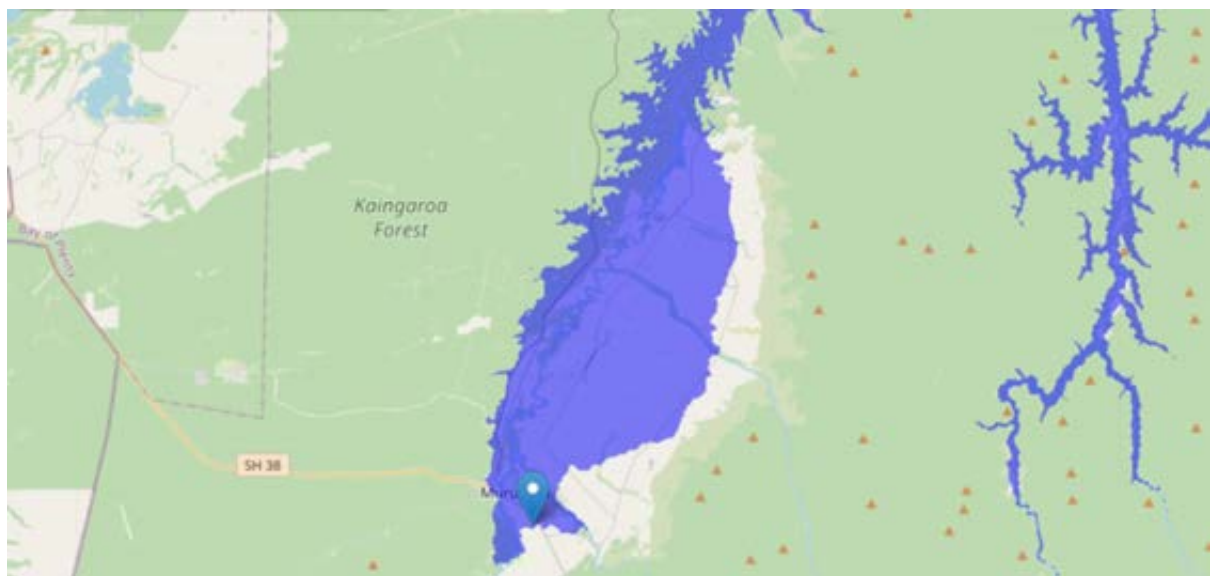


## Elevation Map

180-199m elevation

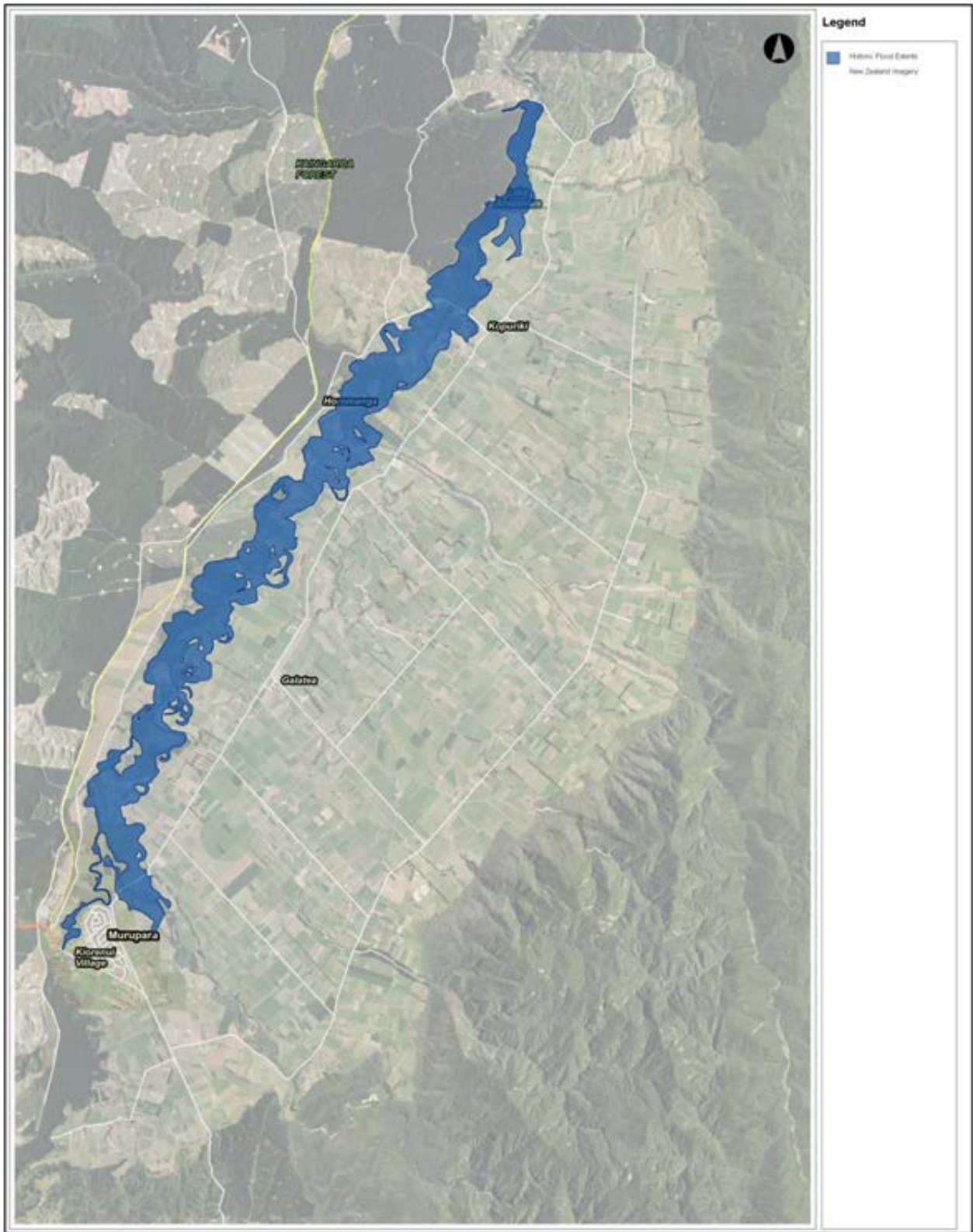



The below is a depiction of the 199m sea level rise it would take to flood this area



## Flood Zone Map - Murupara and Galatea Valley

Source <https://gis.boprc.govt.nz/Html5/index.html?viewer=bayexplorer>





**BAY OF PLENTY  
REGIONAL COUNCIL**

### Murupara/Galatea Flood Zone Map

Printed from Bay Explorer HORIZONTAL DATUM New Zealand  
Geoid: Datum 2000 For practical purposes NZGD2000 equates to  
1983/84 VERTICAL DATUM Mean Sea Level PROJECTION New  
Zealand Transverse Mercator 2000 © Bay of Plenty Regional Council  
2013 © Licensed from Land Information New Zealand data. CROWN  
COPYRIGHT RESERVED

SCALE 1:64,000

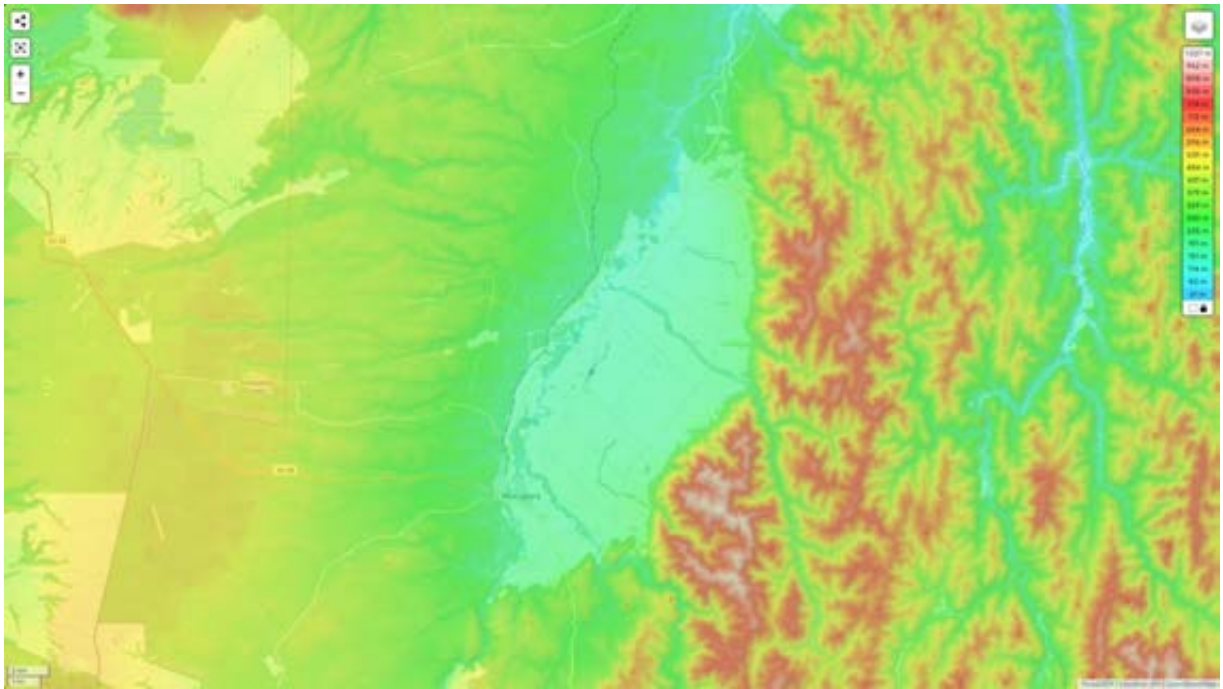
Projection: NZGD\_2000\_New\_Zealand\_Transverse\_Mercator

Date Printed:  
12 April 2024

## Elevation Map - Murupara/Galatea/Kaingaroa Forest

Source <https://en-nz.topographic-map.com/>





**Topographic Map** - Murupara/Galatea/Kaingaroa Forest

Source <https://www.openstreetmap.org/>



# Topographic Maps – Murupara and Galatea Valley

Source <https://www.openstreetmap.org/>





## Topographic Map – Aniwhenua Substation

Source <https://www.openstreetmap.org/>



## Topographic Map – Aniwhenua Substation

Source <https://www.openstreetmap.org/>



# Topographic Map – Murupara Mill, Railway Line, State Highway and Railway Road

Source <https://www.openstreetmap.org/>



## SUBMISSION ON LONG TERM PLAN 2024-34

### CONSULTATION DOCUMENT

**To:** Whakatāne District Council

**Submitter:** Events Promotions Initiatives Community Whakatāne Town Centre Incorporated (**EPIC**)

This is a submission on the Whakatāne Long Term Plan 2024-34 – Consultation Document (**the LTP**).

**EPIC's submission is:**

Background:

1. EPIC represents some 365 members made up of business and property owners in the Whakatāne Town Centre (**CBD**). Members include target ratepayers within Whakatāne District Council's Target Rate Area for the Whakatāne CBD. EPIC therefore welcomes the opportunity to submit on the LTP.
2. By way of background, four of the primary objects of EPIC are to:
  - a. Assist EPIC members to improve the appearance and vitality of the CBD to enhance the shopping experience in the Whakatāne Town Centre;
  - b. Coordinate with EPIC members to maximise benefits from tourism and local events;
  - c. Foster relationships with Whakatāne District Council, the owners and occupiers of buildings in the Whakatāne Town Centre and EPIC members; and
  - d. Represent and promote the interests of EPIC members.

LTP Key Priorities:

*Support for LTP Priority: Enhancing the safety, wellbeing and vibrancy of communities / Me mātua whakanui i te marutau, te oranga, me te wana o ngā hapori*

3. EPIC endorses Whakatāne District Council's commitment to allocation of funding for improvements in Kopeopeo.
4. EPIC commends the Whakatāne District Council in funding security upgrades for the CBD, specifically monitored CCTV. The upgrade of both hardware and software related to the

CCTV in the CBD and further into the district appears to have created an uplift in positivity amongst EPIC business owners and property owners due to a perceived decline in damage and frequency of attacks on CBD businesses more recently, but we need more;

5. Security patrols in the CBD were investigated for hours of darkness to assist in discouraging anti-social and criminal behaviour. EPIC believes that crime against CBD businesses is likely to increase as the cost-of-living crisis drives people to illegal activity to fund their basic needs. Security patrols could be full, or part funded by the Harbour Endowment Fund as a landlord investment in protecting its tenants and sub-tenants. In a part funded scenario any shortfall could be made up in a target rate, or funded through a user pays system.
6. Homelessness and antisocial behaviour in the CBD continue to increase. CBD businesses have experienced incidences of visitors being put off visiting their business due to proximity to people and behaviour that they find intimidating and threatening to safety.
7. EPIC supports the Whakatāne District Council to work purposefully with agencies to both find support for, and to rid the CBD of the presence of rough sleepers and the disruptive, threatening behaviours that they display.

*Support for LTP Priority: Building climate change and natural hazard resilience, including our infrastructure / Me mātua whakakaha i te aumangea ki te huringa āhuarangi me ngā tūraru matepā taiao tae ana ki te hangaroto*

8. The LTP should address emergency management in respect to management of evacuation of the town. The Tsunami warning of 5<sup>th</sup> March 2021 sent the town into disarray as thousands trying to reach safety were caught in gridlock including our emergency service vehicles.
9. Resilience of the roading network in emergency through partnering with Waka Kotahi and external funding partners to establish a second river crossing is supported by EPIC. An external funding partner should be sought, and the second river crossing paid for with a toll over time.

*Support for LTP Priority Four: Facilitating economic regeneration and responding to development pressures / Me mātua whakahaere i te tipuranga o te taiōhanga me ngā tonotono whare E ū tonu ana ki te whanake ōhanga*



10. As members of Whakatāne’s retail and commercial sector, EPIC supports the overall objective of the LTP to remain committed to improving and strengthening the local economy so that local businesses and employment are more resilient and sustainable.
11. EPIC also endorses Whakatāne District Council’s intent to continue working with key stakeholders to support job creation and enhance socio-economic outcomes, as identified in the LTP. EPIC is a key stakeholder which Whakatāne District Council should continue to engage with in its commitment to enhance the local economy, especially where there is any particular focus on the Whakatāne CBD.
12. EPIC’s main (but not exclusive) focus in its submission on the LTP is for Whakatāne District Council to promote the value of involving key stakeholders on economic regeneration. EPIC envisages that this value would be delivered by Whakatāne District Council actively engaging with key stakeholders directly affected by decisions and plans concerning economic recovery. Key stakeholders in the local economy, including EPIC, are best equipped to support and inform Whakatāne District Council on its priority to deliver economic regeneration.
13. The LTP should acknowledge the value of engaging key stakeholders and promote this value as a priority.<sup>1</sup>

*Town Centre and Riverfront Revitalisation Programme*

14. EPIC is disappointed to learn of an application to Kanoa by Whakatāne District Council to re-allocate the funds for the Town Centre and Riverfront Revitalisation Programme (**Te Ara Hou**) to the controversial Te Rahui Herenga Waka Whakatane Boat Harbour project. With Bay of Plenty Regional Council (BOPRC) “Project Future Proof” works being undertaken on the harbour edge in the CBD and the first visit of a cruise ship to the I-Site recently, EPIC supports the funds being used to upgrade the I-Site and river front. These funds must not be re-allocated away from the CBD.
15. Integrating design into Whakatāne CBD floodwall works: *“It’s important that design is integrated at the time of construction to avoid significant cost increases that would come if this work was to be retrofitted. We’ll work closely with the Regional Council and iwi, hapū and whānau to develop an urban design response that nurtures the mana and mauri of the*

---

<sup>1</sup> EPIC LTP Submission 2021/31 para: 10-13.

*river, and ensures continued enjoyment and interaction with the river. This includes a design that maintains an uninterrupted and fully accessible shared-use pathway.”*<sup>2</sup> EPIC should be included in the development of the urban design work as previously confirmed by Whakatāne District Council as a key stakeholder of the CBD.

16. The requirement to re-evaluate the viability of the Te Rahui Herenga Waka project should be welcomed by Whakatāne District Council as an opportunity to renew discussions with the community and key stakeholders. The need for substantial additional funding to progress the boat harbour project should have made it a priority for Whakatāne District Council to re-engage with the Whakatāne community, including key stakeholders, to ensure support remains for the project given the revised costings and re-allocation of funding.
17. Given the impact on the CBD of losing this funding and the long term environmental and economic costs of maintaining the harbour project infrastructure, this change in funding strategy should have been consulted upon before the revised proposal was submitted to Kanoa for re-allocation of funds. Ongoing and meaningful engagement will better ensure the long-term success of these projects and reflect the aspirations of all members of the community. The LTP should recognise and provide for community engagement as an integral component of providing for this long-term focus.
18. The LTP consultation document of 2021/31 stated that any new approach for Te Ara Hou will first require support from central government for use of the PGF grant and that Whakatāne District Council will “... keep the community in the loop as this evolves.”<sup>3</sup> “Keeping the community in the loop” as a level of engagement is not consistent with reading about the re-allocation of Town Centre and Riverfront Revitalisation Programme funds in the newspaper by EPIC members and Executive.

#### Arts, Sports and Recreational Aspirations

19. EPIC understands the need we have as a community for a conference centre and arts facility with capacity for our district to host performances and conferences of significance. The property on the corner of McAlister Street and The Strand, Whakatāne (formerly Wally Sutherland Motors) should be earmarked for this purpose. The economic benefit of this to

---

<sup>2</sup> Whakatāne Long Term Plan 2024-34 – Consultation Document, page 16.

<sup>3</sup> Whakatāne Long Term Plan 2021-31 – Consultation Document, page 23.

the CBD and the wider community is undeniable. Again, external private funding partners should be sought for this project, but it should have some priority given to it.

20. Whakatāne District Council owned property makes up some of the best and worst properties in the Whakatāne CBD. The three properties acquired as “strategic” on the corner of Quay Street and The Strand are an example of a very poorly managed Council asset. The future of this property needs to be assessed and either private sector funding secured to carry out redevelopment, or it should be sold to a private sector developer. It currently detracts from the efforts of its neighbours to create vibrancy and economic growth in arguably one of the most visible and prominent areas of Whakatāne’s CBD to visitors.
21. EPIC recognises and does not contest the need of the community for significant investment in Rex Morpeth Park and the War Memorial Hall. EPIC supports the elevation of importance placed on providing a workable solution to this aging and decaying facility by Whakatāne District Council. However, this support is provided that any changes made are with the voices of the community as the driver, and that the moving of the arts into a purpose-built facility in the CBD is fully considered. EPIC is happy to work with Whakatane District Council toward this as an outcome.

#### Suggested increase to rates

22. The LTP also mentions that in order to achieve their strategic priorities, Whakatāne District Council will increase rates by an average of 17.1% at the minimum across all households. EPIC members who are captured in the Commercial Rates category are looking at increases significantly more than this suggested average. Commercial rates are suggested to increase by up to 36.8%<sup>4</sup>. EPIC supports setting the UAGC at the highest possible % to assist with evening out any increase in rates in a more equitable way across all ratable units.
23. It is commonplace in commercial leases for the cost of rates due to district authorities to be payable by the lessee. This means that many of our EPIC member businesses are the ones who will be paying any increase to rates set by Whakatane District Council.
24. Many EPIC member businesses have reported revenues are down 30%-60% on last year. Therefore, many EPIC members do not support the suggested increase in rates for

---

<sup>4</sup> Whakatāne Long Term Plan 2024-34 – Consultation Document, page 33-35.

commercial property and suggest that the cost of inflation is a fair ask, but no more than this should be added at this time.

Harbour Lease and Endowment Fund

25. EPIC represents many members of the community who either hold the leasehold interest or are subsequent tenants of properties owned by Whakatāne District Council in the Whakatāne CBD. Any intent to dispose of or deal with the interests of Council property assets which creates an impact on the Whakatāne CBD, even with the intent of supporting economic regeneration, must be consulted upon.
26. As a representative of key stakeholders, EPIC is a valuable affiliate to Whakatāne District Council in advising on its proposals to deal with property which will result in having an effect on key stakeholders in the Whakatāne CBD and by consequence, the community.
27. Any strategy to leverage Council properties should be informed by engagement with key stakeholders who are likely to be affected or have an interest in such decisions.
28. The Harbour Endowment Fund and the legislation that protects it must be kept as it was intended, for the improvement and maintenance of the Harbour assets. EPIC considers that priority of reinvestment of those funds should be into the CBD in consultation with the CBD community given the high density of CBD leasehold property paying rent into the fund.

Amendment to the District Plan:

29. Recent proposed addition to the CBD of a “drop-in hub” in Boon Street for homeless to shower and wash their clothes, and the lease to a Social Supermarket and other Social Services at 220 The Strand (former Whakatane Great Outdoors) sees EPIC requesting a review of the District Plan.
30. EPIC agrees, the services are needed. However, the District Plan should protect commerce in the business centre and exclude those activities that do not embody economic uplift or economic value in their core values. An urgent review and consultation of the District Plan should be undertaken to define permitted activities in CBD ground floor premises as excluding social services.



**EPIC seeks the following decision on its submission:**

31. EPIC requests that Whakatāne District Council consider including the following matters in the final Whakatāne Long Term Plan 2021-31:

- a. Recognise the value of engaging with key stakeholders on economic regeneration “Integration Design”, and CBD regeneration/revitalisation as a priority;
- b. Elevate the benefit of consulting with the community on creating an Arts Centre on the former Wally Sutherland site to better ensure the success and capability of Whakatāne to secure conferences and performances of significance;
- c. Identify that consultation with key stakeholders is necessary when proposing to deal with property in the Whakatāne CBD and make any significant decisions concerning the Harbour Leasehold land and/or the Harbour Endowment Fund;
- d. Reject the proposition that funds from the Town Centre Revitalisation project “Te Ara Hou” be re-allocated to the boat harbour project;
- e. Suspend further investment in Te Rahui Herenga Waka Whakatāne Boat Harbour until a positive economic uplift is witnessed on a local, national, and global scale;
- f. Expedite a process to remove rough sleepers and anti-social behaviour from the CBD;
- g. Set the UAGC at the highest possible rate for equity and use inflation % as increase overall;
- h. Review and consult on the District Plan regarding social service activities being conducted from ground floor CBD premises in the long term.

**EPIC does wish to be heard on its submission.**



Lani Thompson & Terri Wilkins: On behalf of EPIC Whakatāne Town Centre Inc.

12 April 2024

**Address for service of submitter:**

EPIC Whakatāne Town Centre Inc.

C/- Calc.



Submission ID: 887

Date: Apr 12 24 06:12:11 pm

Name:

Whakatane High school Interact club

Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)

Whakatane High school Interact club

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

Option 2: Carry out redevelopment of the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub as soon as possible. This requires us to secure 50% external funding for major development works in 2029 and 2030.

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

It'd be nice to see changes to Rex-morpeth to make it more accessible to all especially the different/new sports disciplines and we'd like to see the changes bring more community events to town.

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

We're not sure about which option is appropriate as food waste bins have a high chance of being contaminated but we would like to see an education programme run where people can properly learn about what to do with their food waste.

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

Option 3: Close the gap in the medium-term (in six years) to ease the burden now.

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

We don't know enough about it to have an opinion.

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

We don't know enough about it to have an opinion.

**Supporting document**

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

We would like to see more water fountains around town, the pump track near the hockey turf upgraded, more pedestrian crossings to make it safer/easier to cross roads, more community walks/parks and a youth hub like the ones in Nelson and Gore.

---

**Name:**

**Organisation (if on behalf of organisation)**

**How should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub?**

**Your thoughts on how should we scale, fund and stage necessary upgrades to the Rex Morpeth Recreation Hub:**

**How should we manage foodwaste collection?**

**Your thoughts on how we should manage foodwaste collection:**

**How quickly should we close our funding gap?**

**Your thoughts on closing our funding gap:**

**How should we distribute rates increases across the properties in our district?**

**Your thoughts on how we should distribute rates increases across the properties in our district:**

**Supporting document**

[https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/cbd87a9e9eff00919bed3828300a5800b601139b/original/1712869048/b36925200acab770d6517ac43625009c\\_John\\_Howard.docx?1712869048](https://s3-ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/ehq-production-australia/cbd87a9e9eff00919bed3828300a5800b601139b/original/1712869048/b36925200acab770d6517ac43625009c_John_Howard.docx?1712869048)

**Do you have any other feedback for your Mayor and Councillors?**

---



# Whakatane District Council Long Term Plan Submission 2024

From John Howard



I wish to speak to this submission.

This years LTP has a lot in it, but not much has been brought to our attention., as it only asks for feedback on 4 points which makes it very misleading. It also reflects that times are tough for council and ratepayers. Its times like these that the council needs to show some **resilience** and be **innovative** and cut costs. Unfortunately, there appears to be an attitude of let's see what we can hide and extract as much money as possible from an already struggling community. This begs the question of" is it poor Governance" and on whose behalf, the staff, or councillors. This just heightens concerns to the fact of "can we trust council to make the right decisions for our community?"

Your vision of "more life in life" is for communities to flourish, fulfil their potential and live to its fullest. Etc etc . and a thriving circular economy.

Is more like a life sentence of debt and unaffordability, while council aims to provide infrastructure for our great grandchildren! It is evident council loves to spend money from doing up the WDC building and see Rex Morpeth Park as another empire to build and spend more of ratepayer's money. Will our grandchildren thank us for the debt?

## 1. Rex Morpeth Recreation hub

**The preferred option if it is only fixing up the lack of maintenance to the hall complex. How has this got to the state it is? It is not acceptable.**

While the planning is important to get facilities in the right place for the future, I wonder if more consideration should be given to a site out of town. As a further alternative there looks like space around the netball courts at Awatapu that a wide span shed construction could cater for the increase of night-time/indoor sports of a size of the number of badminton courts we have at present. Naturally as much funding should be sourced externally as possible should such an alternative be done. This would keep the green space at the Rex Morpeth Park. My Preference at the current time would be to **tidy up the War Memorial Hall and put the pride back into it.** The lack of changing rooms in the Rugby Park stand could be offset by using the near by facilities at the pools of even the War Memorial Hall or soccer clubrooms.

## 2. Food waste

**Maintain what we have. People cannot get the current recycling system right.** How will they manage a food waste system and biweekly rubbish collection? They won't. There will be more dumping and fly tipping of rubbish around the district.

## 3. Funding Gap

The option 1 would appear to cost us the least long term but would only encourage more council debt. This also begs the question of why the deficit and councils' inability to do what others have done by tightening their belt to fit the money they have. They must stop treating ratepayers like an ATM machine. We had a 9.7% rate rise last year as well as the difference predicted in the confusion of figures versus the text in the discussion document. So, what exactly are we closing the gap on and how was it formed? Council need to be more innovative working with what they have.. Please get back to the basics and provide it in a cost-effective manner the services you have been tasked to do. You simply cannot continue to pile on debt and spend more than you earn. You have a huge responsibility to the people of the district.

I think that most people realise that there will need to be a rate rise but should be a single digit. Due to lack of evidence to show what is actually been funded, **Council will have to make do with what it has.** The re-inclusion of 3 waters cannot be used as an excuse to have big rate rises. I have failed to find if there is to be any increase in the cost of a cube of water within the different schemes around the district.

The 4 pillars you have been told by central government to be responsible for need to be more focused and wrapped around our core infrastructure activities and not seen as some stand-alone entities.

The social and economic impact of rate increases from both the BOPRC and WDC will leave many who derive their income from the land, to just give up. The world can not live without food despite what your climate policy may want. The BOPRC LTP see rates for the river scheme in the Te Rahu basin going from \$15,000- to \$37,000 over 10 years and on top of that is a drainage rate of \$6273 to \$9921. How or what is a sustainable and resilient rating system when we have councils that just love to spend! It may tick your box of a "circular economy" but why should we subscribe to your 2030 agenda of "we will own nothing, and we will be happy" can you not think back to what we have had in our lifetimes and how it was the best of times. The council debt will compromise what we have had and would like for our great grandchildren to have! **I would like to see the council have stronger restraint on any further debt increases!**

**It should be noted that the dairy milk price has not increased very significantly over the last 10 years and is highly unlikely to exceed the \$10 per kg of Milk solid price within the next 10 years.**

**I see in the numerous budgets, upgrade to the museum aircon systems. I am assuming this is actually in need of upgrade to start with and not just because new technology is available. Only upgrade if the old system needs to be replaced which I doubt it does.** How many other inconspicuous expenses are there like this in the budgets? Nice to do but just not necessary!

**Council needs to relook at figures and really prioritize them down to the last cent. Are contractors' bills for concrete checked to the last square metre of concrete for jobs done or are the accounts just paid. It's not our money!**

At the very well attended evening meeting at the War Memorial Hall I noticed that on the introduction of council staff and councillors, I counted 5 or 6 General managers that could have had responsibility for the hall just by their title. Do we need that many staff? Please don't blame central government for passing extra work onto local government. Push back!

#### **4. UAGC**

**Option 1 24% is fairer on the rural farming areas as most have their own water and sewage systems.** So therefore, a smaller portion of rural general rate will go to funding urban 3 waters. If you decrease the % to allow for lower value, you are only going to increase their general rate. In essence it's just how its portioned out. I will point out that we were up to 28% uagc

#### **5. Climate change let's make it resilience. Climate Resilience**

**With Electric Vehicles** has the council given consideration to whether they will get an increased life span from having these vehicles and what is their method of disposal?

I think given the recent large drop in sales that an all-electric fleet is only going to pose issues. That they can only go so far in them and this must be of concerned as the vehicles age that the range will decrease. **Perhaps hybrid vehicles will be a better decision.** If it is a government directive, I think all councils should start pushing back on it. Spending money on climate change at our council level is not going to change anything and is another waste of money that could be saved. It's a Central government and global problem. **Any electric vehicle charging infrastructure must not compromise power supply to existing power customers in the district.**

**In the policy there is talk of alternative food protein source. There are enough other government and industry groups in this space. This council does not need to be there and this also extends to staff training in "climate change learning module" and to facilitate staff e-bike purchases. This is a classic example of some expenses to cut to reduce costs.**

YES, make vulnerable roading and water infrastructure more resilient as opportunities arise in repairs and maintenance so as to minimize or mitigate risk to council infrastructure

## 6. Second Bridge into Whakatane

I support the need for a business case study to be completed for a Second bridge into Whakatane, even if it is the much-needed replacement of the Pekatahi bridge

## 7. LGNZ.

Is the WDC still a member of this organisation? If so, is there a cost benefit basis to the council still belonging to the organisation? If not, should we cancel our membership?

## Summary

**A single digit rate rise that is inline with inflation would be the best outcome.** Is our rating system broken or is it just the council?

While there is a climate pathway that says a lot but does nothing on “that our council business will be resilient into the future” by being resilient and innovative itself.

Does the vision “more life in life” and “a circular economy” really challenge the council to deliver to the community? No, it will see businesses close and what is the future of all the farmland and business that currently pays rates to the 2 councils?

Please, you must get serious about how you spend ratepayers’ money. You simply cannot continue to pile on debt and spend a lot more than you earn. You have a responsibility to the people of New Zealand

Thank you, John Howard,